TRANSCRIPT OF RECORD

Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, 1941

No. 720

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY, PETITIONER,

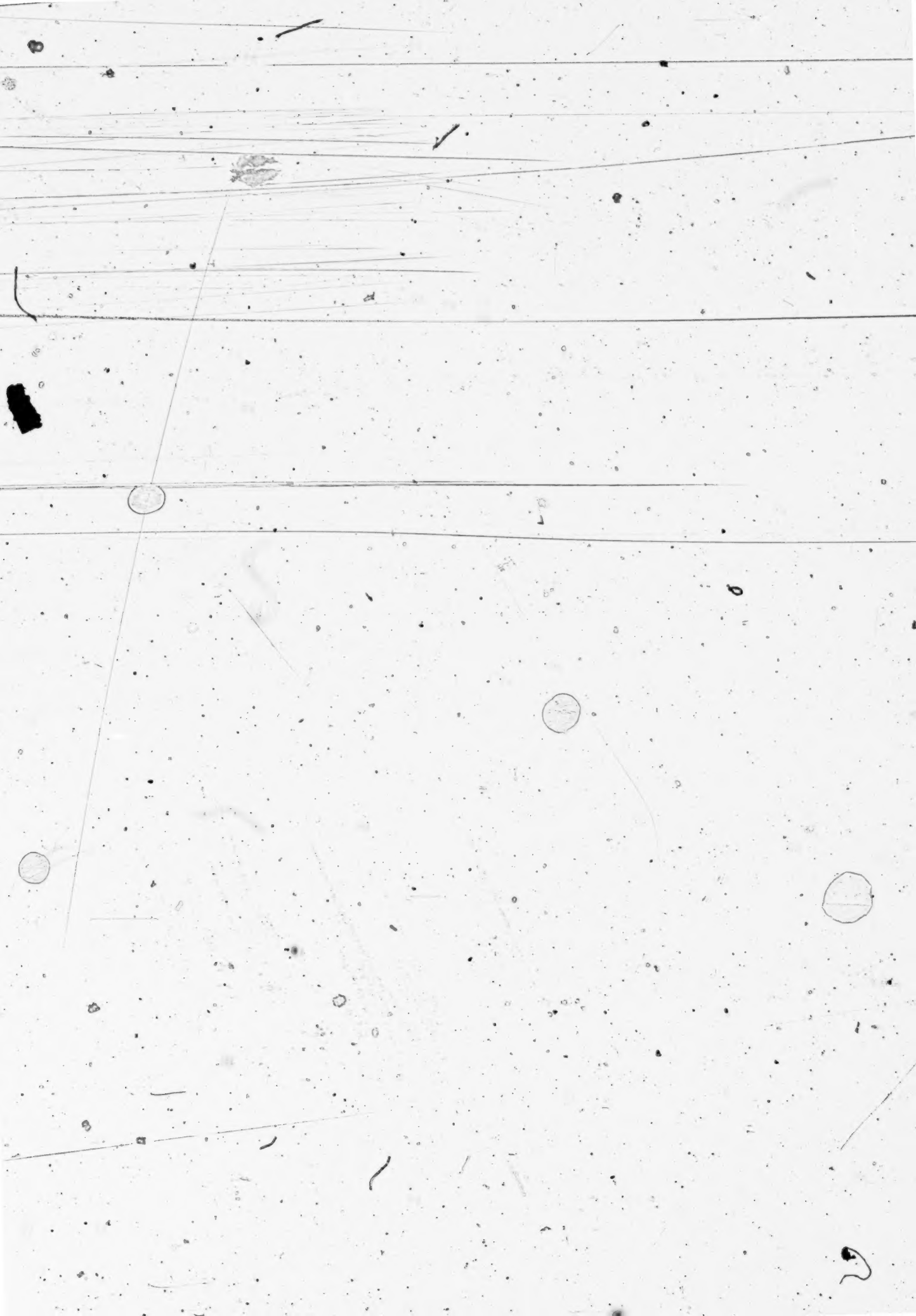
vs.

GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, NEFF LATHING COMPANY, INC., AND CONVER STEEL & WIRE COMPANY, INC.

ON WRIT OF CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES CIRCUIT COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE SECOND CIRCUIT

PETITION FOR CERTIORARI FILED OCTOBER 27, 1941.

CERTIORARI GRANTED DECEMBER 8, 1941.



SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

OCTOBER TERM, 1941

No. 720

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY, PETITIONER,

vs.

GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, NEFF LATHING COMPANY, INC., AND CONVER STEEL & WIRE COMPANY, INC.

ON WRIT OF CERTIORARI TO THE UNITED STATES CIRCUIT COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE SECOND CIRCUIT

INDEX.

	Original	Print
Proceedings in U. S. C. C. A., Second Circuit	1	1
Statement under rule 13	1	1
Record from D. C. U. S., Southern District of New York	3	2
Complaint	3	2
Plaintiff's Bill of Particulars	7	5
Answer	9	5
Notice of disclaimer	15	10
Amendment to Answer	18	11
Notice of motion for judgment on the pleadings	20	12
Motion for judgment on the pleadings	22	13
Affidavit in support of motion for judgment	26	16
Exeerpts from opinion of Supreme Court in Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc., vs. American Tri-Ergon Corporation	32	21
Affidavit in opposition to motion for judgment	35	23
Memorandum opinion of Judge Knox	41	28
Judgment	42	28
Notice of appeal	44	29
Defendants' Exhibit No. 1—U. S. Patent in suit No. 2,105,770, H. Holdsworth	45	30

JUDD & DETWEILER (INC.), PRINTERS, WASHINGTON, D. C., DECEMBER 19, 1941.

—7923

Record from D. C. U. S., Southern District of New York—Continued		
Defendants' Exhibit No. 2—Prior U. S. Art Patents	52	35
No. 913,152—W. Orr	54	35
No. 530,940—J. F. Golding	60	39
No. 2,087,867—B. E. Baldut	64	42
No. 1,191,871—M. H. Carrick	70	46
No. 1,102,883—M. Dawson	76	50
No. 603,402—W. F. Kearns	88	57
No. 975,426—H. Hill	92	60
No. 552,539—A. McCartney	100	65
No. 2,058,386—R. V. Parsons	104	68
No. 749,862—M. Hegbom	112	74
No. 840,596—G. A. Turnbull	116	77
No. 1,167,899—W. D. Henderson	120	80
No. 1,924,986—K. S. Frazier	124	83
No. 1,981,239—F. A. Manske	130	87
No. 1,981,240—W. M. McNeil	140	93
No. 1,985,150—C. Collins	148	99
No. 2,100,209—A. H. Bleuel	154	104
Stipulation as to transcript of record	157	107
Clerk's certificate (omitted in printing)	160	
Opinion, Hand, C. J.	161	108
Judgment	168	113
Clerk's certificate (omitted in printing)	170	
Order allowing certiorari	171	113

[fol. 1]

IN UNITED STATES CIRCUIT COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE SECOND CIRCUIT

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY, Plaintiff-Appellant,

v.

GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, NEFF LATHING COMPANY, INC., and Conver Steel & Wire Company, Inc., Defendants-Appellees

STATEMENT UNDER RULE 13

This action was commenced by the service of a summons and complaint upon the defendants on or about the 22d and 23d days of June, 1939.

Issue was joined by the service of an answer on or about August 18, 1939. The said answer was amended upon consent on or about June 20, 1940.

The names of the parties are as set forth above save that by stipulation and order entered on or about December 26th, 1939, the complaint was dismissed as to the original defendant New York City Housing Authority.

On or about September 28, 1940, the defendants moved for judgment on the pleadings and for summary judgment, and the said motion came on for hearing before Hon. John C. Knox on or about November 1st, 1940. In a memorandum opinion dated December 2, 1940, Judge Knox granted [fol. 2] the said motion and on December 18, 1940 judgment was entered dismissing the complaint, etc. Notice of appeal from the said judgment was filed on January 31, 1941.

Mock & Blum, Esquires, of 10 East 40th Street, New York, New York, appear as the attorneys of record for the plaintiff. George L. Wilkinson, Esquire, of The First National Bank Building, Chicago, Illinois, is of counsel for the plaintiff.

Messrs. Kenyon & Kenyon, Esquires, of 165 Broadway, New York, New York, appear as attorneys of record for all the defendants. Malcolm K. Buckley and Conrad Christel, Esquires, of Buffalo, New York, are of counsel for the defendants.

[fol. 3] IN DISTRICT COURT OF THE UNITED STATES, SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

Civil Action. File No. 4-247

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY, Plaintiff,

v.

NEW YORK CITY HOUSING AUTHORITY, GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, Neff Lathing Company, Inc., and Conver Steel & Wire Company, Inc., Defendants

COMPLAINT

I—*Plaintiff*

Milcor Steel Company, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, and having its principal office and place of business at Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

II—*Defendants*

New York City Housing Authority is a corporation of the State of New York, having its principal office and place of business at 10 East 40th Street, Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, and at 346 Broadway, Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York; it is a resident and inhabitant of the Southern District of New York, of which it has been a resident and inhabitant during the period of the infringement hereinafter complained of. George A. Fuller Company is a corporation of the State of New Jer-
[fol. 4] sey, having a regular and established place of business at 597 Madison Avenue, Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, where it has committed the acts of infringement hereinafter complained of. Neff Lathing Company Inc. is a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York and having its office and principal place of business at 503 Fifth Avenue, Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York; it is a resident and inhabitant of the Southern District of New York, of which it has been a resident and inhabitant during the period of the infringement hereinafter complained of. Conver Steel & Wire Company, Inc. is a corporation of the State of New York and having its principal office and place of business at 621 East 132nd Street, Borough of Bronx, City

and State of New York; it is a resident and inhabitant of the Southern District of New York, of which it has been a resident and inhabitant during the period of the infringement hereinafter complained of. Said defendants have jointly and severally infringed upon Letters Patent of the United States No. 2,105,770, hereinafter referred to, both by direct infringement and also by contributory infringement.

III—*Jurisdiction*

The jurisdiction of this Court is based upon the patent laws of the United States of America.

The acts of infringement and contributory infringement herein complained of were and are now being committed in New York City, New York, and in Brooklyn, New York, and elsewhere within the United States.

IV—*Title to Patent*

Prior to October 15, 1936, Harry Holdsworth, being within the meaning of the statutes of the United States then in force, the original, first and sole inventor of a certain [fol. 5] wall construction, and being entitled to a patent thereon under the provisions of the said statutes, duly filed in the United States Patent Office on October 15, 1936, an application for Letters Patent, Serial No. 105,661, for said invention.

On January 18, 1938, said Harry Holdsworth, having assigned his entire right, title and interest in and to said invention and the application for United States Letters Patent covering the same, to Holdsworth Bros., Inc., a corporation of the State of New York, and all of the requirements of the then existing statutes of the United States under the rules of practice of the United States Patent Office having been complied with, Letters Patent of the United States No. 2,105,770 were duly granted to the said Holdsworth Bros., Inc. on said application, Serial No. 105,661.

The entire right, title and interest in and to the said United States Letters Patent No. 2,105,770 was on April 7, 1938 duly assigned by an instrument in writing recorded in the United States Patent Office, Liber S 174, page 456, on April 25, 1938.

V—*Infringement*

The defendants, and each of them, prior to the filing of this Complaint and subsequent to the date on which said

Letters Patent was granted, severally and jointly have infringed and contributed to the infringement of said Letters Patent, and each of said defendants threatens to continue to so infringe by making or causing to be made, selling or causing to be sold, and using or causing to be used, within this District and elsewhere within the United States, wall constructions made in accordance with and embodying the invention disclosed and claimed in plaintiff's said Letters Patent No. 2,105,770, willfully and without the consent of plaintiff.

[fol. 6] VI—*Notice*

Plaintiff, and its predecessor in ownership of said Letters Patent, have complied with the statute as to notice thereof, and plaintiff has notified in writing each of the said defendants of its infringement of said Letters Patent, but said defendants, and each of them, in spite of said notice, are continuing and threaten to continue such infringement.

VII—*Damage*

Defendants, and each of them, have severally and jointly derived unlawful gains and profits from their infringement of said Letters Patent, which plaintiff otherwise would have received but for such infringement, and plaintiff has thereby been greatly damaged, such damages being at least in the sum of $50,000.00.

Wherefore, plaintiff demands a judgment against the defendants, and each of them, jointly and severally, for the amount of damages in the sum of at least $50,000.00, which plaintiff has sustained by reason of their joint and several infringement of said Letters Patent; for its costs of this suit, and for such other and further relief as may be meet and just.

Milcor Steel Company, by Mock & Blum, by Asher Blum, Its Attorneys. Geo. L. Wilkinson, of Counsel for Plaintiff.

[fol. 7] New York City Housing Authority, George A. Fuller Company, Neff Lathing Company Inc., and Conver Steel & Wire Company, Inc.

GENTLEMEN:

Please take notice that pursuant to No. 38b of the Rules of Civil Procedure, the plaintiff demands that each and

every issue stated in the complaint herein shall be tried by jury.

Mock & Blum, by Asher Blum, Attorneys for Plaintiff.

In District Court of the United States for the Southern District of New York

[Title omitted]

Plaintiff's Bill of Particulars

The plaintiff above mentioned answers the demand of the defendants for a bill of particulars, as follows:

1. Plaintiff charges that claims 6 and 7 of U. S. Patent No. 2,105,770 have been infringed.

[fol. 8] 2. Plaintiff will rely upon claims 6 and 7 of U. S. Patent No. 2,105,770 at the trial of the above named action.

3. Plaintiff does not allege that the defendants have jointly infringed the aforesaid claims by making, using or selling wall constructions which are located within the Southern District of New York.

4. Plaintiff alleges that the wall constructions located within the United States and specified in paragraph "V" of the complaint are embodied in the Red Hook housing project located in the Borough of Brooklyn, City and State of New York.

Mock & Blum, Attorneys for Plaintiff, Office & P. O. Address, 10 East 40th Street, Borough of Manhattan, City of New York.

Dated, New York, N. Y., August 8, 1939.

[fol. 9] In District Court of the United States for the Southern District of New York

[Title omitted]

Answer

I

Defendants have no knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief as to the truth or falsity of the allegations

contained in paragraph numbered I of the Complaint herein, and therefore deny the same and leave the plaintiff to its proof.

II

Defendants deny the allegations contained in paragraph numbered II of the Complaint except that it is admitted that New York City Housing Authority, Neff Lathing Company, Inc., and Conver Steel & Wire Company, Inc. are corporations of New York, residents and inhabitants of the Southern District of New York and have offices at the places specified in the Complaint and that George H. Fuller Com- [fol. 10] pany is a corporation of New Jersey with a place of business at 597 Madison Avenue, New York.

III

Answering paragraph numbered III of the Complaint herein, it is admitted that this is an action for alleged patent infringement based upon the patent laws of the United States of America; but defendants deny each and every other allegation of said paragraph III.

IV

Answering paragraph numbered IV of the Complaint herein, it is admitted that on October 15, 1936 Harry Holdsworth filed an application for patent under Serial Number 105,661 and that on said application Letters Patent of the United States of America were granted on January 18, 1938 to Holdsworth Bros. Inc., and that an instrument in writing dated April 7, 1938 and purporting to assign the entire right, title and interest in and to said United States Letters Patent No. 2,105,770 was recorded in the United States Patent Office, Liber S 174, page 456, on April 25, 1938; but deny each and every other allegation of said paragraph IV.

V

Defendants deny each and every allegation of paragraph numbered V of the Complaint herein.

VI

Defendants admit that notice of said patent was served upon each of them but deny each and every other allegation of paragraph numbered VI.

[fol. 11] VII

Defendants deny each and every allegation of paragraph numbered VII of the Complaint herein.

VIII

Intending to make full and complete answer to the Complaint, defendants deny each and every allegation of the Complaint which they have not herein specifically admitted.

1

As a first and separate defense, defendants each allege:

That they have at no time or place made, used or sold the alleged improvements claimed in any valid claim of Letters Patent No. 2,105,770, the patent in suit; that they have never made, used or sold any wall construction in infringement of any valid rights of plaintiff under said Letters Patent, or damaged plaintiff in respect of said Letters Patent, or profited by reason of anything contained in or covered in said Letters Patent.

2

As a second and separate defense, defendants each allege:

That the alleged invention or improvements described and claimed in the patent in suit, and particularly in claims 6 and 7 thereof, does not amount to invention within the meaning of the patent law, but in view of what was known in the art to which this patent relates at the time of said invention, the construction described and claimed in said patent, and particularly in claims 6 and 7 thereof, involves only the exercise of the ordinary skill of a person familiar with the art to which said patent relates, and therefore, defendants aver that said pretended invention is wholly [fol. 12] lacking in patentable novelty and that said patent is therefore void.

3

As a third and separate defense, defendants each allege:

That Letters Patent No. 2,105,770 is invalid, particularly as to claims 6 and 7 thereof, for the following reasons:

(a) That every material and substantial part thereof therein claimed as new was invention by others prior to the

alleged invention thereof by Harry Holdsworth and disclosed in the following Letters Patent of the United States and in the applications for said Letters Patent:

United States Letters Patent

Patent No.	*Inventor*	*Date*
913,152	Orr	Feb. 23, 1909
1,801,668	Henderson	April 21, 1931
1,998,688	Robinson	April 23, 1935
2,056,328	Price	Oct. 6, 1936

(b) That the thing patented in said Letters Patent had been patented and described prior to the alleged invention or discovery thereof in Letters Patent of the United States and foreign countries and also printed publications not now known to these defendants but which, when ascertained, defendants pray leave to add to this answer.

(c) That this alleged inventor was not the first, true, original or sole inventor or discoverer of the invention purported to be conveyed by said Letters Patent, or of any material or substantial part thereof, and that the same or material or substantial parts thereof had been known or in public use or on sale in this country prior to the alleged invention thereof and more than two years prior to the said application therefor, and that the persons who had knowledge of and made use of the alleged invention of said patent or [fol. 13] of material or substantial parts thereof prior to said alleged invention thereof, and for more than two years prior to said application for Letters Patent therefor, are those persons named as patentees and assignees listed in the preceding paragraph (a), which persons reside in and knew of, or used the same, at the respective places stated as their addresses in said patents, and that, in addition, other persons had knowledge of and made use of the same, to wit: L. B. Moreton, Neff Lathing Company, 503 Fifth Avenue, New York, N. Y.

4

As a fourth and separate defense, defendants each allege:

That the invention claimed in Letters Patent No. 2,105,770 of Harry Holdsworth, and particularly that claimed in claims 6 and 7 thereof, is substantially identical with an

invention claimed in a prior patent of said Harry Holdsworth, to wit: Letters Patent No. 1,982,104 granted November 27, 1934, and the said Letters Patent No. 2,105,770 is invalid for double patenting because thereof and also is invalid by reason of attempted undue extension of the monopoly purported to be granted by said Letters Patent No. 1,982,104.

5

As a fifth and separate defense, defendants each allege:

That plaintiff has failed to state a claim upon which relief can be granted.

6

As a sixth and separate defense, defendants each allege:

That the portions of paragraph III of the Complaint herein as follows: "New York City, New York, and" and [fol. 14] ", and elsewhere within the United States", should be stricken; and in support thereof show the Court Items numbered 3 and 4 of plaintiff's particulars dated New York, N. Y., August 8, 1939.

7

As a seventh and separate defense, defendants each allege:

That paragraph V of the Complaint herein should be stricken as it alleges infringement "within this district and elsewhere within the United States" while the particulars of plaintiff in this action dated August 8, 1939 allege, in Items numbered 3 and 4, infringement only in the Red Hook housing project located in the Borough of Brooklyn, City and State of New York.

Wherefore, defendants pray that the Complaint be dismissed and that costs be taxed against plaintiff.

New York City Housing Authority, George A. Fuller Company, Neff Lathing Company, Inc., Conver Steel & Wire Company, Inc., by Malcolm K. Buckley, Attorney for Defendants, Office and Post Office Address, 1608-1615 Liberty Bank Bldg., Buffalo, New York.

Kenyon & Kenyon, Solicitors for Defendants, Office and Post Office Address, 165 Broadway, New York, N. Y.

August 18, 1939.

2—720

[fol. 15] IN DISTRICT COURT OF THE UNITED STATES, FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

[Title omitted]

NOTICE OF DISCLAIMER

Messrs. Kenyon & Kenyon, Solicitors for Defendants, 165 Broadway, New York, New York.

GENTLEMEN:

You are hereby advised that the plaintiff, Milcor Steel Company, on or about November 2, 1939, made and filed in the United States Patent Office a Disclaimer as to Claims 6 and 7 of the Holdsworth Patent No. 2,105,770 in suit, which Disclaimer was duly recorded on November 2, 1939, in the United States Patent Office, Liber 4, page 590. We attach hereto a copy of the said Disclaimer.

Mock & Blum, Attorneys for Plaintiff, 10 East 40th Street, New York, New York.

Geo. L. Wilkinson, Of Counsel for Plaintiff.

[fol. 16] IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE

In the Matter of UNITED STATES LETTERS PATENT No. 2,105,770, Granted January 18, 1938

DISCLAIMER

Hon. Commissioner of Patents:

Your petitioner, Milcor Steel Company, of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, represents that in the matter of a certain Improvement in Wall Construction, for which Letters Patent of the United States No. 2,105,770 were granted on January 18, 1938 to Holdsworth Brothers, Inc., of New York, New York, a corporation of the State of New York, and of which said Letters Patent petitioner is the assignee of the entire right, title and interest, the assignment having been recorded April 25, 1938 in Liber S 174, page 456; that it has reason to believe that through inadvertence,

accident or mistake, without fraudulent or deceptive intention, Claims 6 and 7 are too broad, including that of which the applicant for said Letters Patent was not the original and first inventor.

Your petitioner therefore hereby makes disclaimer as to Claims 6 and 7 as follows:

(a) As to Claim 6, except a wall construction for a room in which the ceiling member comprises a vertical depending perforated flange, one side of which is overlapped by metal lathing.

[fol. 17] (b) As to Claim 7, except a wall construction for a room in which the base member is composed of a longitudinal strip having recesses to receive the lower ends of the webs of channel wall supports, the flanges of the channel wall supports overlapping the base member adjacent the recesses.

Signed at Milwaukee, County of Milwaukee, State of Wisconsin, this 30th day of October, 1939.

Milcor Steel Company, By E. A. Tanner, President.

Witnesses: W. B. Turner, A. P. Kreuger.

[fol. 18] In District Court of the United States, for the Southern District of New York

[Title omitted]

Amendment to Defendants' Answer

Now comes the defendants, by their attorneys, and amend their answer to the complaint herein in the following particular:

To paragraph *a* of defendants' third and separate defense appearing at page 4 of the answer, add the following Letters Patents:

Patent No.	*Inventor*	*Date*
528,931	Eils	Nov. 13, 1894
530,940	Golding	Dec. 18, 1894
552,539	McCartney	Jan. 7, 1896
603,402	Kearns	May 3, 1898
630,141	Venezia	Aug. 1, 1899

Patent No.	*Inventor*	*Date*
749,862	Hegbom	Jan. 19, 1904
840,596	Turnbull	Jan. 8, 1907
913,152	Orr	Feb. 23, 1909
[fol. 19]		
943,696	Mooney et al.	Dec. 21, 1909
975,426	Hill	Nov. 15, 1910
1,102,883	Dawson	July 7, 1914
1,134,736	Gleason	Apr. 6, 1915
1,167,899	Henderson	Jan. 11, 1916
1,191,871	Carrick	July 18, 1916
1,327,292	Raymond	Jan. 6, 1920
1,348,009	Jester	July 27, 1920
1,828,953	Wissheier	Oct. 27, 1931
1,924,986	Frazier	Aug. 29, 1933
1,981,239	Manske	Nov. 20, 1934
1,981,240	McNeil	Nov. 20, 1934
1,982,104	Holdsworth	Nov. 27, 1934
1,985,150	Collins	Dec. 18, 1934
1,993,792	Manske et al.	Mar. 12, 1935
1,998,688	Robinson et al.	Apr. 23, 1935
2,000,243	Manske	May 7, 1935
2,056,328	Price	Oct. 6, 1936
2,058,386	Parsons	Oct. 20, 1936
2,087,867	Balduf	July 20, 1937
2,100,209	Bleuel	Nov. 23, 1937
2,105,771	Holdsworth	Jan. 18, 1938
2,150,061	Holdsworth	Mar. 7, 1939

George A. Fuller Company, Neff Lathing Company, Inc., Conver Steel & Wire Company, Inc., By Malcolm K. Buckley, Attorney.

Kenyon & Kenyon, Solicitors for Defendants.

Dated: June 14, 1940.

[fol. 20] In District Court of the United States, for the Southern District of New York

[Title omitted]

Notice of Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings

Sirs:

Please take notice that at 10:30 in the forenoon on Tuesday, the 8th day of October, 1940, or as soon thereafter as

counsel can be heard, in Room 506 of the United States Court House, Foley Square, Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, we shall present the annexed Motion dated September 28, 1940, together with the annexed Affidavit of Thomas E. Robertson, verified the 21st day of September, 1940.

Upon the argument of the said motion we shall refer, in addition, to the pleadings herein, to Plaintiff's Bill of Particulars filed herein August 9, 1939, to Plaintiff's Notice of Disclaimer filed herein November 30, 1939, and to a copy of the patent in suit and of each of the prior patents identified [fol. 21] in the annexed affidavit of Thomas E. Robertson, verified the 21st day of September, 1940.

Yours, etc., Kenyon & Kenyon, by W. Houston Kenyon, Jr. (a member of the firm), Attorneys for Defendants, 165 Broadway, New York, N. Y.

To: Mock & Blum, Esqs., Attorneys for Plaintiff, 10 East 40th Street, New York, N. Y.

Copy received this 28th day of September 1940.

Mock & Blum, Attorneys for Plaintiff.

[fol. 22] In District Court of the United States, for the Southern District of New York

[Title omitted]

Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings

Now come the defendants and move

a) under Rule 12(c) for judgment on the pleadings, as the same are supplemented by plaintiff's Bill of Particulars filed August 9, 1939 and plaintiff's Notice of Disclaimer filed November 30, 1939;

or, in the alternative,

b) under Rule 56 for summary judgment, upon the pleadings including plaintiff's Bill of Particulars filed August 9, 1939, upon plaintiff's Notice of Disclaimer filed November 30, 1939, and upon the annexed affidavit of Thomas E. Robertson verified September 19, 1940.

The grounds of the said motions are:

1. The pleadings in this action, all considered, fail to state a cause of action against the defendants.

2. The plaintiff, by its bill of particulars dated August 8, 1939, asserted reliance upon an allegation of infringement of claims 6 and 7 of the patent in suit and subsequently, by disclaimer dated October 30, 1939, which date is subsequent to the date of filing of the complaint in this [fol. 23] action, subsequent to the date of the defendants' answer, and subsequent to the date of filing the bill of particulars referred to above, did assert the invalidity of claims 6 and 7 and did disclaim the subject matter of claims 6 and 7.

3. The plaintiff, after issue joined, and after being apprised of the true state of the prior art by defendants' pleadings, did admit the invalidity of all of the claims in suit, to wit: claims 6 and 7 of the patent in suit, and did seek, by recourse to the disclaimer statute, to endow its patent with new claims of a scope not previously contemplated and not awarded to it with the dignity of an examination thereof by the Patent Office in view of the prior art as provided by the letter and spirit of the Patent Laws, R. S. 4891 (U. S. C. title 35, sec. 36).

4. Claims 6 and 7 as modified by disclaimer are invalid by reason of the procedure recited in paragraph 3 and because of the additions to the claims by disclaimer of an element or elements not recited in the original claims.

5. The claims as they are sought to be modified by disclaimer are still invalid over the prior art and the restrictions sought to be added to the original claims by disclaimer do not impart patentable novelty to claims 6 and 7.

6. That further procedure in this action would result in the trial of defendants for infringement solely of claims not in existence at the time of the alleged acts of infringement, of claims not in existence at the time of the filing of this action, of claims not in existence at the time issue was joined in this action, and of claims not examined by the examining corps of the Patent Office at any time.

7. The Patent Office records disclaimers as directed by R. S. 4917 (U. S. C. title 35, sec. 65) without discretion and

without the right to refuse any form of disclaimer which a patentee may desire to enter, and consequently, there is no presumption of validity of a claim modified by disclaimer.

[fol. 24] 8. In view of the preceding paragraph, the plaintiff fails to state a cause of action since it makes no showing on the record of its right to a patent monopoly of the scope of claims 6 and 7 as they are attempted to be made to read by the aforesaid disclaimer.

9. That plaintiff attempted improperly to do in the Patent Office by an unexaminable and unverified act under the disclaimer statute what Congress has provided should be done by reissue and with the dignity of an examination by the technical examiner of the Patent Office of an application for reissue filed with a sworn statement of the inadvertence, accident or mistake, as required by R. S. 4892 (U. S. C. title 35, sec. 64) and the Rules of the Patent Office thereunder, which caused the original Letters Patent to be incorrectly issued, and consequently the Letters Patent as they now stand are invalid.

10. Had plaintiff proceeded by Reissue as directed by the Patent Laws, R. S. 4916 (U. S. C. title 35, sec. 64), the defendant herein would possess intervening rights constituting a defense to any suit based upon claims secured by such Reissue. The plaintiff should not be permitted to do by indirection what it cannot do directly and therefore the defendants have intervening rights as to claims 6 and 7 as they are sought to be made to read by disclaimer.

11. The patent in suit and claims 6 and 7 thereof as they are sought to be made to read by disclaimer are void by reason of the failure of the alleged inventor to take oath that he verily believes himself to be the original and first inventor or discoverer of the subject matter of such claims and to the other averments positively required by R. S. 4892 (U. S. C. title 35, sec. 35).

12. The plaintiff by this action sought damages for infringement of original claims 6 and 7 of the patent in suit and alleged that said damages for the alleged infringement amounted to $50,000.00 and the plaintiff has since admitted [fol. 25] the invalidity of said original claims 6 and 7 wherefore the basis for suit has been admitted by plaintiff to be invalid and non-existent and the complaint should therefore

be dismissed. The claims now asserted to be infringed did not come into existence until after the alleged damage to the plaintiff is claimed to have occurred.

13. It would be inequitable to hold the defendants responsible and answerable to a charge of infringement of claims not in existence at the time of the alleged acts of infringement, nor at the time of the filing of the action for alleged infringement, nor at the time of the filing of an answer by the defendants, and therefore, the action should be dismissed on defendants' motion for lack of equity.

George A. Fuller Company, Neff Lathing Company, Inc., Conver Steel & Wire Company, Inc., by Kenyon & Kenyon, by W. Houston Kenyon, Jr. (a partner), Attorneys for Defendants.

Malcolm K. Buckley, Conrad Christel, Of Counsel.

Dated New York, N. Y., September 28, 1940.

The foregoing motion is believed to be well founded in fact and law and is interposed in good faith and not to delay or hinder the proper administration of justice in the above identified cause of action.

Malcolm K. Buckley, Of Counsel.

[fol. 26] In District Court of the United States, for the Southern District of New York

[Title omitted]

Affidavit in Support of Motion for Judgment

District of Columbia,
United States of America, ss.:

Thomas E. Robertson, being duly sworn, deposes and says:

That he is conversant with the Patent Laws of the United States and the decisions thereunder and that he is familiar with practice in and before the United States Patent Office; that for many years prior to 1921 he engaged in the practice of Patent Law before the United States Patent Office and the various federal courts; that from the

year 1921 to sometime during the year 1933 he was United States Commissioner of Patents; that from the year 1933 to about 1937 he engaged in the practice of Patent Law and since his retirement in 1937 he has served on various occasions as an expert in patent matters;

[fol. 27] That he is familiar with R. S. 4917 (U. S. C. title 35, sec. 65) providing for the entry of disclaimers in Letters Patent and that he is familiar with the practice in the United States Patent Office relative to such disclaimers.

That the function of the Commissioner of Patents in receiving disclaimers is purely ministerial and not discretionary; that disclaimers filed in the United States Patent Office are examined as to form only and by clerical divisions; that disclaimers are not referred to the technical examining corps of the Patent Office and that disclaimers are not refused entry for any reason other than for purely clerical defects; that in the absence of any such clerical defects such as an improper signature or the like, disclaimers are entered as a matter of course;

That deponent has examined Holdsworth Patent No. 2,105,770 and particularly original claims 6 and 7 thereof, this being the patent involved in the above identified action, and the claims enumerated being those elected by the plaintiff in this action; that he has further studied the disclaimer to such claims dated November 2, 1939 and filed by the Milcor Steel Company, plaintiff herein.

Deponent states that as a result of such examination he concludes that the attempted disclaimer clearly adds additional elements not recited in the original claims. Original claim 6 follows:

"6. A wall construction for a room having a floor and a ceiling, said wall construction including a base member and a ceiling member, said wall construction also including upstanding wall-supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, said upstanding wall supports being located between said base member and said ceiling member, said wall supports being vertically movable relative to said base member and to said ceiling member when said wall [fol. 28] supports are assembled with said base member and said ceiling member, and means operative to prevent any substantial tilting movement of said wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position."

The following is the attempted disclaimer to claim 6:

"(a) As to claim 6, except a wall construction for a room in which the ceiling member comprises a vertical depending perforated flange, one side of which is overlapped by metal lathing."

The elements of original claim 6 may be stated to be:

1. A base member,

2. A ceiling member,

3. Upstanding wall supports, and

4. Means operable to prevent substantial tilting movement of the supports.

Claim 6 as modified by the disclaimer contains the four elements of original claim 6 recited above and in addition the following two elements:

5. A vertical depending perforated flange (added to element 2), and

6. Metal lathing overlapping element 5.

Elements 5 and 6 are therefore believed clearly to be added to the o-ginal elements of claim 6 by the disclaimer.

Original claim 7 reads as follows:

"7. A wall construction for a room having a floor and a ceiling, said wall construction including a base member and a ceiling member, said wall construction also including up- [fol. 29] standing wall-supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, said upstanding wall supports being located between said base member and said ceiling member, said wall supports being vertically movable relative to said base member and to said ceiling member when said wall supports are assembled with said base member and said ceiling member, said base member and said ceiling member being shaped to provide means which are operative to prevent any substantial tilting of said wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position."

The following is the attempted disclaimer to claim 7:

"(b) As to claim 7, except a wall construction for a room in which the base member is composed of a longitudinal strip

having recesses to receive the lower ends of the webs of channel wall supports, the flanges of the channel wall supports overlapping the base member adjacent the recesses."

The elements of original claim 7 include:

1. A base member,

2. A ceiling member,

3. Upstanding wall supports, and

4. Means (shaped in the base member and ceiling member) to prevent * * * tilting.

Modified claim 7 contains the four elements of original claim 7 and additional element, to wit:

5. Flanges on the wall support for overlapping the base member adjacent the recess.

Element 5 is therefore believed clearly to be added to the original elements of claim 7 by the disclaimer.

[fol. 30] Deponent is familiar with the opinion of the Supreme Court of the United States in Altoona Publix Theatres v. American Tri-Ergon Corp., 55 S. Ct. 455; that the Supreme Court in that opinion states that a disclaimer which adds a new element to a claim is invalid; and that the nature of the disclaimer under consideration in that case was very much the same as the disclaimer attempted by the plaintiff herein in connection with claims 6 and 7;

That the attached paper is a copy of the pertinent excerpts from the Supreme Court's opinion as it appears in the Supreme Court Reporter.

Original claim 6, by the filing of the disclaimer, has been "withdrawn from the protection of the patent laws" and the public is therefore "entitled to manufacture and use the device as freely as though it had been abandoned." (Quotation from opinion below.) This claim is further believed to be invalid by reason of anticipation by the patent to Orr, No. 913,152 dated February 23, 1909. Because of the invalidity of original claim 6 the claim as modified by the disclaimer is believed not to display patentable novelty since it distinguishes only by addition of the depending, perforated, vertical flange and metal lath overlapping such

flange. That this is an old and well known expedient in the art is shown in any of the following patents:

Golding	530,940	December 18, 1894
Balduf	2,087,867	July 20, 1937
Carrick	1,191,871	July 18, 1916
Dawson	1,102,883	July 7, 1914
Kearns	603,402	May 3, 1898
Hill	975,426	November 15, 1910
McCartney	552,539	January 7, 1896

I therefore conclude that claim 6 as modified by the disclaimer is invalid for lack of invention in any event.

Original claim 7, by the filing of the disclaimer, has been "withdrawn from the protection of the patent laws" and [fol. 31] the public is therefore "entitled to manufacture and use the device as freely as though it had been abandoned." (Quotation from opinion below.) Claim 7 is further believed to be clearly anticipated by the patent to Orr No. 913,152.

The disclaimer to claim 7 adds to that claim only the specification that the base member has recesses to receive the lower ends of the channels with the flanges of the channels overlapping the base member adjacent the recesses. That this is an old and well known expedient is clearly evident from a consideration of any of the following prior art patents:

Parsons, 2,058,386, October 20, 1936;
Hegbom, 749,862, January 19, 1904;
Turnbull, 840,596, January 8, 1907;
Henderson, 1,167,899, January 11, 1916;
Frazier, 1,924,986, August 29, 1933;
Manske, 1,981,239, November 20, 1934;
McNeil, 1,981,240, November 20, 1934;
Collins, 1,985,150, December 18, 1934;
Bleuel, 2,100,209, November 23, 1937.

Further deponent sayeth not.

Thomas E. Robertson.

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 21 day of September, 1940. Aileen M. Burns, Notary Public. My Commission Expires Mar. 14, 1943. (Seal.)

[fol. 32] EXCERPTS ATTACHED TO FOREGOING AFFIDAVIT

Excerpts from Opinion of Supreme Court in

ALTOONA PUBLIX THEATRES, INC.,

v.

AMERICAN TRI-ERGON CORPORATION

55 Sup. Ct. Rep., 455

"* * * The Court below made no reference to the contention of petitioner, urged here and below, that the patent was rendered invalid by the disclaimer filed shortly before the trial of the present suit. The patent as issued contained the following claims:

* * * * * * *

"13. An apparatus for reproducing speech, music or the like sounds from vibrations recorded on a film, by the use of a line of light varied in accordance with the sound, comprising a photo-electric cell, means for imparting to the film a rapid and uniform motion longitudinally of the film past said cell, a source of light projection for providing said light, and an objective lens in the path of said light and spaced from the film for directing said light as a converging narrow line impinging on the film at a point in the region of the focal point of said lens, said light passing through the film and on to said cell, the space between said lens and the film being free of obstruction to said light.

In 1933 respondents, by appropriate procedure, disclaimed:

* * * * * * *

"c. The combination as set forth in claim 13, except wherein a flywheel is operatively connected with the film through means which imparts uniformity of motion of the flywheel to the film.

[fol. 33] While the effect of the disclaimer, if valid, was in one sense to narrow the claims, so as to cover the combinations originally appearing in claims 9 and 13 only when used in conjunction with a flywheel, it also operated to add the flywheel as a new element to each of the combina-

tions described in the claims. The disclaimer is authorized by Rev. St. 4917 (35 U. S. C. A. 65), which provides that, when 'through inadvertence, accident, or mistake • • • a patentee has claimed more than that of which he was the • • • inventor • • • his patent shall be valid for all that part which is truly and justly his own,' provided that he or his assigns 'make disclaimer of such parts of the thing patented as he shall not choose to claim • • • stating therein the extent of his interest in such patent.' While this statute affords a wide scope for relinquishment by the patentee of part of the patent mistakenly claimed, where the effect is to restrict or curtail the monopoly of the patent, it does not permit the addition of a new element to the combination previously claimed, whereby the patent originally for one combination is transformed into a new and different one for the new combination.

If a change such as the present could validly be made, it could only be under the provisions of the reissue statute, Rev. St. 4916, amended by Act May 24, 1928 (35 U. S. C. A. 64), which authorizes the alteration of the original invention in a reissued patent, upon surrender of the old patent, for its unexpired term. Upon the reissue, 'the specifications and claims in every such case shall be subject to revision and restriction in the same manner as original applications are.' A patent amended by disclaimer thus speaks from the date of the original patent, while the reissued patent, with respect to the amended claim, speaks from the date of reissue. If respondent could thus, by disclaimer, add the flywheel to the arcuate flexing claim and to the optical claim, he would in effect secure a new patent operating retroactively in a manner not permitted by the reissue statute and with-
[fol. 34] out subjecting the new claims to revision or restriction by the customary Patent Office procedure required in the case of an original or reissued patent. Such transformation of a patent is plainly not within the scope of the disclaimer statute, and the attempted disclaimer as applied to claims 9 and 13 is void. Hailes v. Albany Stove Co., 123 U. S. 582, 587, 8 S. Ct. 262, 31 L. Ed. 284. See Union Metallic Cartridge Co. v. United States Cartridge Co., 112 U. S. 624, 642, 5 S. Ct. 475, 28 L. Ed. 828; Collins Co. v. Coes, 130 U. S. 56, 68, 9 S. Ct. 514, 32 L. Ed. 858. Compare Grant v. Walker, 148 U. S. 547, 553, 13 S. Ct. 699, 37 L. Ed. 552.

• • • • • • •

With the invalid disclaimer must fall the original claims as they stood before the disclaimer. The disclaimer is a representation, as open as the patent itself, on which the public is entitled to rely, that the original claim is one which the patentee does not, in the language of the statute, 'choose to claim or to hold by virtue of the patent.' Upon the filing of the disclaimers, the original claims were withdrawn from the protection of the patent laws, and the public was entitled to manufacture and use the device originally claimed as freely as though it had been abandoned. To permit the abandoned claim to be revived, with the presumption of validity, because the patentee had made an improper use of the disclaimer, would be an inadmissible abuse of the patent law to the detriment of the public.

While the precise effect of an invalid disclaimer upon the original claim seems not to have been judicially determined, analogous principles of the patent law are so well recognized as to leave no doubt what our decision should be. It has long been settled that a claim abandoned or rejected in the Patent Office with the acquiescence of the applicant cannot be revived in a reissued patent. Yale Lock Mfg. Co. v. Berkshire Nat. Bank, 135 U. S. 342, 379, 10 S. Ct. 884, 34 L. Ed. 168; Dobson v. Lees, 137 U. S. 258, 263-265, 11 S. Ct. 71, 34 L. Ed. 652. * * *"

[fol. 35] IN DISTRICT COURT OF THE UNITED STATES FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

[Title omitted]

AFFIDAVIT IN OPPOSITION TO MOTION FOR JUDGMENT

STATE OF ILLINOIS,
County of Cook, ss:

William B. Turner, being duly sworn, deposes and says:

That he is and has been for more than six years connected with the plaintiff, Milcor Steel Company, as manager of its fireproofing and specialty division;

That he is thoroughly familiar with the furring and partition wall structures which the plaintiff has manufactured and sold during the last two and one-half years;

That he has been familiar with furring and partition walls for buildings continuously since 1909, and is thoroughly familiar with the construction of such structures which were in general use prior to the exploitation by plaintiff of the furring and partition wall structure disclosed and described in Claims 6 and 7 of Holdsworth Patent No. 2,105,770;

That prior to the exploitation by plaintiff of the said Holdsworth furring and partition wall structure, such struc-
[fol. 36] tures had generally been of two general types, (1) for use in fireproof buildings in which holes were drilled in the cement or tile floor and in the cement or tile ceiling to receive the upper and lower ends of metal studs to which the metal lathing was secured, and (2) in structures both fireproof and non-fireproof in which channel or angle runners were secured to the floor and ceiling to receive the lower and upper ends of vertical channel studs, the upper and lower ends of the studs being held against longitudinal movement by wiring or by displacing portions of the flanges of the channel beam around the ends of the studs;

That in constructing furring and partition walls of the first above referred to type, considerable expense was involved by the labor necessary to cut the recesses in the floor and ceiling in vertical alignment with each other, to receive the upper and lower ends of the studs, and care was required to form the recesses for the ends of the studs in exact alignment so that the walls to be constructed on the studs would be straight;

That in constructing furring and partition walls of the second above referred to type, the studs could not be furnished in uniform lengths as it was necessary to provide for variations in the ceiling heights even in the same room due to the rough construction, and it was further necessary to separately secure the bottom and top of each stud to the channel floor and ceiling runners.

Affiant has frequently had occasion to examine patents to ascertain the structures disclosed by them, and can readily understand the structures disclosed in the drawings and specifications of patents;

That he has examined and understands the wall construction disclosed and described in Holdsworth Patent No. 2,105,770;

That the said Holdsworth furring and wall construction comprises a base or floor runner having spaced grooves or

slots to receive the lower ends of studs through the engage-
[fol. 37] ment of the webs of the studs with such slots or grooves, and the side flanges of the channel studs overlap the floor runner adjacent the slots therein, consequently the lower ends of the studs are securely held against either longitudinal or transverse movement; and a ceiling member or runner having a depending vertical flange, into engagment with which the upper ends of the studs extend and by which they are held against longitudinal and transverse movement. The depending flange of the ceiling member is of such a depth that the studs may be engaged with the ceiling member and lifted while in such engagement a sufficient height for the lower ends of the studs to be engaged with the corresponding grooves in the floor runner;

That the said Holdsworth furring and wall structure is of great practical value as compared with the previous types of such structures, in that the studs may be readily connected with the ceiling member and then lowered into engagement with the base or floor member without the necessity of any attaching means or any operation on the ceiling or floor runners to properly space and retain in position the upper and lower ends of the studs. The depending flange of the ceiling member not only serves to permit the necessary engagement of the upper ends of the studs but also permits studs of uniform heights to be assembled with the ceiling member and floor member, with sufficient variation permitted by the formation of the ceiling runner to take care of the varying ceiling heights found in the rough construction in each room. Consequently the studs may be cut in uniform lengths and used in locations having slightly varying heights. Furthermore, the depending perforated flange of the ceiling runner permits the height of the lath to vary within the dimensions of the depending flange so that lathing of the same vertical dimension may be used in localities slightly varying in height, the perforations permitting the plaster when applied to the lathing and depending flange of the ceiling member to extend through the holes [fol. 38] and completely envelop and embed lathing, runner and studs;

That since the exploitation by plaintiff of the said Holdsworth type of furring and partition wall, such type has been recognized by builders as being superior to the previously used types of furring and wall structures which the said

Holdsworth type has largely superseded and displaced; the practical superiority of the Holdsworth type of furring and wall structure has not only been recognized by builders but by competitors of plaintiff, including the defendants in this suit, who have copied the said Holdsworth type in forms modified slightly to appropriate the Holdsworth invention;

That he has examined and understands the constructions shown in the seventeen prior patents referred to, but not explained or analyzed, in the affidavit of Thomas E. Robertson, filed by defendants in support of their motion for summary judgment;

That the only one of the said prior patents considered by Mr. Robertson which at all approaches the characteristic of the Holdsworth invention of providing a furring and wall construction in which the studs are first engaged with a ceiling member and then lifted while in such engagement so as to permit their lower ends to drop into engagement with the floor member or runner, is Orr Patent No. 913,152, granted February 23, 1909, for Fireproof Partition;

That the so-called "fireproof partition" disclosed in the said Orr patent has never, to affiant's knowledge, been constructed or been used, as it is impracticable;

That the purpose or object of the fireproof partition disclosed in the Orr patent is stated to be that of providing means for permitting the vertical expansion of the studs under heat, and in order to accomplish that the engagement of the upper ends of the studs with the ceiling member is such as to protect the upper ends of the studs from the plaster when it is applied to the lathing and studs; in other [fol. 39] words, the upper ends of the studs are prevented from being embedded in the plaster;

That the Orr construction forms hollow pockets at the upper ends of the studs which militate against the sound-proof and fireproof character of the wall;

That moreover the plaster would not adhere to the metal surfaces of the pockets depending from the ceiling member into which the upper ends of the studs extend, and there is no means provided for securing the lathing to the said depending pockets of the ceiling member or to any ceiling runner;

That Orr did not have in mind and did not disclose to the public through his patent, a furring and wall structure

possessing the advantageous characteristics of the wall structure disclosed to the art by the Holdsworth patent;

That the Golding, Balduf, Carrick, Dawson, Kearns, Hill and McCartney patents cited, without explanation, in the affidavit of Mr. Robertson as showing "depending, perforated, vertical flange and metal lath overlapping such flange", do not disclose a structure embodying the limitations to which Claim 6 of the Holdsworth patent has been limited by disclaimer;

That none of said patents cited by Mr. Robertson discloses to the art anything which would be helpful in embodying in practical form the Holdsworth wall construction as defined by Claim 6;

That they do not disclose a wall construction comprising a ceiling member having a perforated depending flange which is engaged by and supports against movement the upper ends of studs without any separate means of attachment being applied;

That the patents to Parsons, Hegbom, Turnbull, Henderson, Frazier, Manske, McNeil, Collins and Bleuel, cited but not explained by Mr. Robertson as showing base members having recesses to receive the lower ends of channel studs, do not disclose the wall structure comprising the combina- [fol. 40] tion of cooperating elements set forth in Claim 7 of the Holdsworth patent as modified by disclaimer;

That none of said patents discloses a base member which may be engaged by and hold against movement the lower ends of studs after such studs have first been lifted into engagement with the ceiling member;

That the various patents cited by Mr. Robertson do not disclose to one expert in the art of furring and wall constructions, features which could be embodied in the fireproof partition disclosed in the Orr patent so as to produce a resulting structure corresponding to that of Holdsworth;

That none of the prior art patents cited by Mr. Robertson, and no prior structures known to affiant, disclose the combination of elements which constitute the practical and efficient wall construction invented by Holdsworth and defined in Claims 6 and 7 of his patent;

That in the opinion of affiant no one expert in the art of furring and wall structures, with all of the prior patents before him, could produce the Holdsworth wall construction

by the mere exercise of his mechanical skill and without involving inventive ingenuity.

And further deponent saith not.

William B. Turner.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 4th day of October, 1940. Elizabeth M. Vonhof, Notary Public. (Seal.)

[fol. 41] In United States District Court

Civil 4-247

Milcor Steel Company

v.

Fuller Co. et al.

Memorandum Opinion

Confronted, as I am, with the decision of the Supreme Court in Altoona Publix Theatres v. American Tri-Ergon Corp., 294 U. S. 477, I see no escape from the necessity of granting defendants' summary judgment upon the pleadings. Clearly, I think, plaintiff's disclaimers as respects Claims 6 and 7 imported into them elements that were excluded by their language prior to its revision. For this reason, the claims are now invalid and must fall.

Jno. C. Knox, D. J.

12/2/40

[fol. 42] In District Court of the United States for the Southern District of New York

Civil Action No. 4-247

Milcor Steel Company, Plaintiff,

v.

George A. Fuller Company, Neff Lathing Company, Inc., and Conver Steel & Wire Company, Inc., Defendants

Judgment

This cause came on to be heard on motion of the defendants for judgment on the pleadings and for summary judgment, and was argued by counsel; and thereupon, upon consideration thereof and pursuant to the memorandum of the court herein dated December 2, 1940, it is Ordered, Adjudged and Decreed as follows, viz:

1. That plaintiff's disclaimers to claims 6 and 7 of Patent No. 2,105,770 imported into them elements that were not included by their language prior to revision.

2. That claims 6 and 7 of Letters Patent of the United States to Holdsworth granted January 18, 1938 and numbered 2,105,770 are invalid and void by reason of improper disclaimer.

3. That judgment is hereby entered in favor of the defendants and each of them and against the plaintiff.

[fol. 43] 4. That costs in the sum of Twenty-six and 60/100 ($26.60) Dollars be and the same hereby is awarded to defendants against the plaintiff.

5. That the complaint herein be and the same is hereby dismissed.

Approved Dec. 17, 1940.

Jno. C. Knox, U. S. D. J.

Judgment rendered Dec. 18, 1940.

George J. H. Follmer, Clerk.

Approved as to form only and without Waiver of Appeal.
Mock & Blum, by Asher Blum, a member of the firm,
Attorneys for Plaintiff.

[fol. 44] In District Court of the United States, Southern District of New York

[Title omitted]

Notice of Appeal

Sirs:

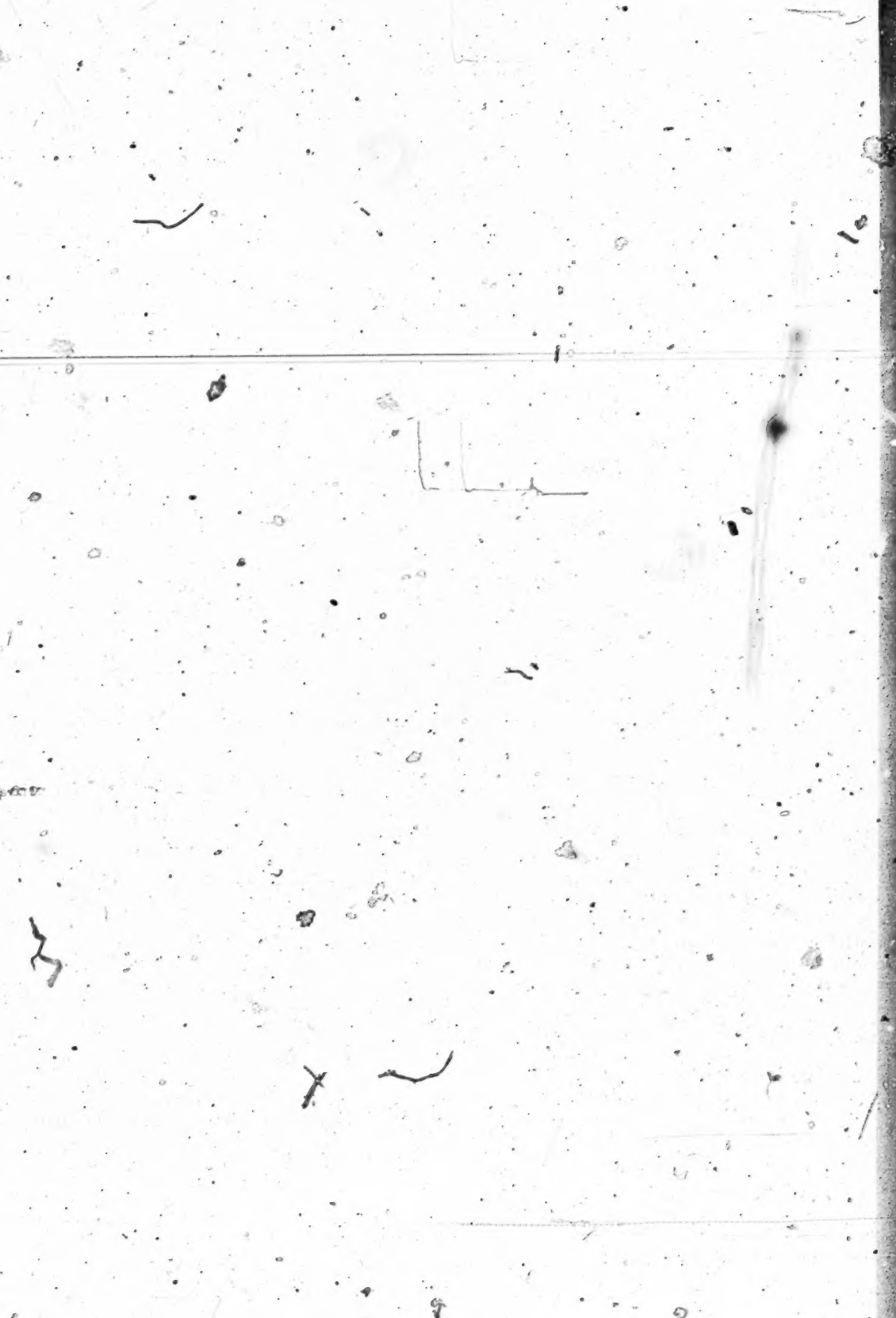
Notice is hereby given that Milcor Steel Company, the plaintiff above named, hereby appeals to the Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit from the final judgment entered in this action on December 18th, 1940.

Mock & Blum, by Asher Blum, a member of the firm,
Attorneys for Appellant, Milcor Steel Company,
10 East 40th Street, New York, N. Y.

Dated New York, N. Y., January 31, 1941.

To: Kenyon & Kenyon, Esqs., Attorneys for Defendants,
165 Broadway, New York, N. Y.

Clerk, U. S. District Court for the Southern District of New York.



30 Jan. 18, 1938. H. HOLDSWORTH 2,105,770

WALL CONSTRUCTION

Filed Oct. 15, 1936

Fig. 1.

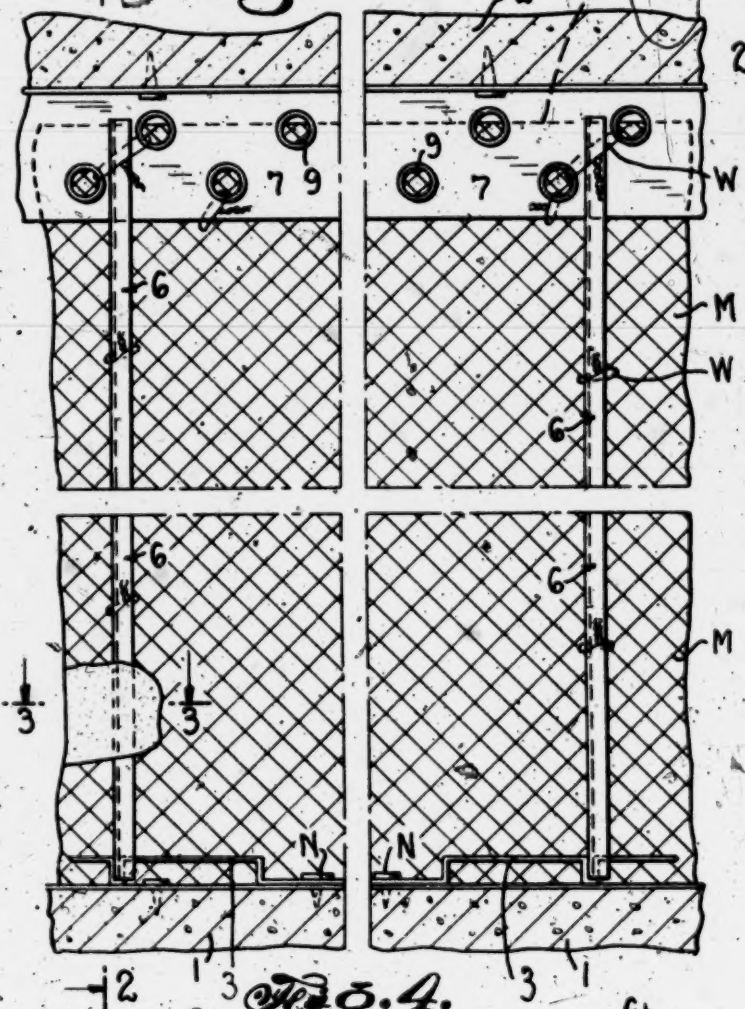


Fig. 2.

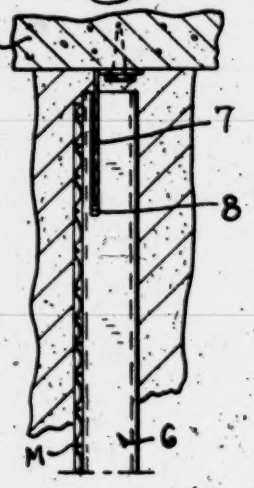


Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.

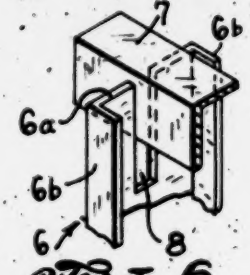
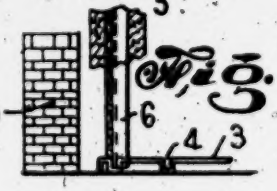


Fig. 6.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 7.



INVENTOR.
Harry Holdsworth
BY
Mock & Blum
ATTORNEYS.

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE

2,105,770

WALL CONSTRUCTION

Harry Holdsworth, Bronxville, N. Y., assignor to Holdsworth Bros. Inc., New York, N. Y., a corporation of New York

Application October 15, 1936, Serial No. 105,661

7 Claims. (Cl. 72—46)

My invention relates to a new and improved wall or partition construction.

One of the objects of the invention is to provide an improved construction which can be used for constructing interior walls or partitions between rooms or which can also be used for constructing the furring of the exterior wall of a building.

Another object of the invention is to provide improved means for supporting metal lath or the like, for serving as a support for the plaster.

Another object of the invention is to provide a structure which will make it unnecessary to construct the channels or other vertical supporting means, to size.

Another object of the invention is to provide a construction whereby the channels or other supporting members are held at their bases against movement in any direction, and the upper ends of said channels or other supporting members are held so as to limit a turning movement in a direction parallel to the front or main wall of the channel.

Another object of the invention is to provide a structure which could be readily installed at minimum cost and which will prevent moisture from peeling or otherwise affecting the furring of an exterior wall or the plaster of the partition.

Other objects of my invention will be set forth in the following description and drawing which illustrates a preferred embodiment thereof, it being understood that the above statement of the objects of my invention is intended generally to explain the same without limiting it in any manner.

Fig. 1 is a rear elevation showing a preferred form of construction.

Fig. 2 is a sectional view on the line 2—2 of Fig. 1.

Fig. 3 is a sectional view on the line 3—3 of Fig. 1.

Fig. 4 is a sectional view in a horizontal plane, partially in elevation, showing the assembly between the base of the structure and the channels.

Fig. 5 is a detail front elevation of the supporting base.

Fig. 6 is a general perspective view showing the assembly between the supporting channel irons and the top member of the device.

Fig. 7 shows how the angle irons which support an exterior wall, and the plaster covering of the wall, are spaced from the masonry of the building.

Referring to Figs. 1 and 2, these show a wall 1 and a ceiling 2. A base 3 is suitably connected to the top surface of the floor 1. This can be done by nails N or screws or the like. The base 3 may be made of flat metal strapping or the like, which has been bent so as to provide a series of recesses 4. Said base 3 is provided with portions 5, through which the nails N or the like can be driven into the floor.

The supporting means for the wall or partition, comprises channel irons 6.

As shown in Fig. 4 the width of the metal base 3 is substantially equal to the inside width of the channels 6. Hence the main wall 6a of each channel 6 fits quite snugly in a depression 4, and the inner surfaces of the side walls 6b of the channels 6 snugly abut the side surfaces of the base 3.

Hence the bottom of each channel iron 6 is held against movement in any direction. A suitable top member 7 is connected to the bottom surface of the ceiling 2 by means of nails or other securing devices.

As shown in Fig. 2 the member 7 is of angular shape, having a depending vertical flange. At its top end, the wall 6a of each channel is provided with a vertical cut-out or slot 8 which can be quite narrow. The vertical flange of the member 7 projects into these slots which are provided in the main walls 6a of the channels. The fit between said flange and the vertical walls of slots 8 may be a loose fit. Hence the vertical flange of the member 7 is parallel to the plane of the wall or partition, and the walls 6a of the channels are perpendicular to the plane of the wall or partition.

The vertical flange of the member 7 is provided with openings 9 which are formed by punching the metal of said vertical flange so as to produce laterally projecting burrs at the inner face or outer face of said verfical flange. When the assembly is made, these burrs project laterally to a sufficient distance to contact with the opposite faces of wall 6a, if the channel is tilted. The burrs therefore act as stop members so as to limit any tipping of the channel in a direction perpendicular to the plane of the main wall 6a. The holes 9 are arranged in pairs and each main wall 6a is located between the holes of one of said pairs, and close to said holes, so as to prevent the channel from being tilted too much.

The horizontal distance between each pair of holes 9 may be substantially greater than the thickness of the wall 6a so as to produce a loose assembly at the tops of the channel irons, while the burrs of the holes 9 prevent the channels

from tipping forwards or backwards too much.

The assembly is made by raising a channel until the vertical flange of the angle iron 7 enters the slot in each flange 6a, and then lowering the channel until its bottom end fits in the base 3. This assembly is extremely simple and convenient. The height of the vertical flange of member 7 is less than the heights of slots 8. This construction makes allowance for channels of different heights. Hence there is a vertical sliding fit between the upstanding members 6 of the wall or partition, and the corresponding base member and ceiling member, and said vertical sliding fit is operative to maintain said upstanding member 6 against any substantial tilting.

When the assembly has been completed, the side flanges 6b of the channel irons 6 form two aligned rows. Metal lath or the like can be connected to one or both of these rows of side flanges. Any suitable open metal work or mesh can be employed. Imperforate metal sheets can be used.

If the structure is to be used for forming an interior wall, the metal lath M may be connected to both rows of flanges 6b, or to one of said rows of flanges 6b.

The metal lath M is connected to the channels by means of tying wire W, which is wrapped around each of the channels and which passes through suitable openings of the metal lath. After this metal construction has been completed, the plastering work can be done so as to form either a hollow partition or a solid partition.

The top of the metal lath may extend up to the line 11, but it is one of the important advantages of the construction that it is necessary to have the top of the metal lath overlap the bottom of the vertical flange of the angle iron 7 only slightly, and said metal lath may vary in height.

Additional tying wire W which passes around the top ends of the channels connects the top of the metal lath to the angle iron 7, through the openings 9, so as to tie the top of each channel securely to the vertical flange of the angle iron and to the channels, and thus prevent any tipping of the top ends of the channels. The plastering work is completed by covering the metal lath and the channels and the angle iron with plaster.

If a solid partition wall is desired, it is more economical to provide the row of channel irons with metal lath only at one of the rows of flanges 6b. The plasterer then applies the so-called "scratch" coating to said metal lath so that said scratch coating penetrates through the holes of the lath. This scratch coating consists substantially of gypsum and sand.

After the scratch coating has hardened the plasterer can apply the finishing or "brown" coating to the scratch coating and he can then plaster the wall at the other row of flanges 6b so as to make a solid partition in which the channels and the angle iron are completely imbedded.

If a hollow partition is desired, the metal lath is applied to both rows of flanges 6b. The scratch coating is applied to the metal lath at both sides of the partition wall, so that the scratch coating penetrates only partially into the space between the rows of lath, leaving a space between the two rows of metal lath. After this scratch coating has hardened, the "brown" or finishing coating is then applied.

If the construction is used for the exterior wall of a building, metal lath is applied only to the inner flanges 6b and the work is plastered.

The metal lath can be applied to the flanges 6b in the form of sheets of suitable length whose vertical edges overlap each other.

Heretofore, in making exterior walls, masonry has been applied to the metal skeleton of the building and the plaster work has been applied directly to the rear surface of the masonry. Therefore moisture which penetrated the masonry contacted directly with the plaster so as to enter or penetrate the wall. It has also been proposed to apply furring to the inner face of the masonry and to space the wall from said furring, and to connect the furring to the adjacent face of said wall, by means of intermediate members along which moisture could creep, after said moisture had penetrated the outer wall of the furring.

According to the improved construction, and as shown in Fig. 7, the wall or partition is spaced wholly from the inner face of the masonry, in that there are no intermediate members along which the moisture can creep to contact with said wall.

In order to avoid limiting the invention unduly, it may be stated that the wall is spaced substantially wholly from the inner face of said masonry, in that there is a substantial absence of intermediate members along which the moisture can creep from the masonry to the wall.

According to the improved construction, the channel irons do not contact with the masonry and the plaster coating is spaced wholly from the masonry, thus leaving an air space having a space whose width may be as great as two inches to three inches, so that the moisture cannot traverse this intervening space.

The masonry of the building is designated by the reference letter B in Fig. 7.

Likewise in making an interior or partition wall, it is desirable to use the improved furring so as to prevent any contact between the end of such interior partition wall and the masonry of the building.

Whenever I refer to channel irons, I do not wish to be limited to any form of vertical supporting members, and I do not wish to be limited to an angle iron for completing the top of the metal construction.

I have shown a preferred embodiment of my invention but it is clear that numerous changes and omissions can be made without departing from its spirit.

I claim:

1. An improved wall construction for a room, said construction comprising a base member which is connected to the floor of the room, said base member having transverse recesses at the top thereof, said recesses being substantially perpendicular to the plane of the wall, channel irons having their main walls located in said recesses and having the inner surfaces of their side walls close to the longitudinal edges of said base member so that the bottom ends of the channel irons are prevented from substantially shifting relative to said base member, the main walls of said channel irons having vertical slots at the top ends of said main walls, a top member connected to the ceiling and having a vertical flange, said vertical flange being located in said vertical slots.

2. An improved wall construction for a room, said construction comprising a base member which is connected to the floor of the room, said base member having transverse recesses at the top thereof, said recesses being substantially perpendicular to the plane of the wall, channel irons

having their main walls located in said recesses and having the inner surfaces of their side walls close to the longitudinal edges of said base member so that the bottom ends of the channel irons are prevented from substantially shifting relative to said base member, the main walls of said channel irons having vertical slots at the top ends of said main walls, a top member connected to the ceiling and having a vertical flange, said vertical flange being located in said vertical slots, said vertical member having means to limit the tilting of the top ends of said channel irons.

3. An improved wall construction for a room, said construction comprising a base member which is connected to the floor of the room, said base member having transverse recesses at the top thereof, said recesses being substantially perpendicular to the plane of the wall, channel irons having their main walls located in said recesses and having the inner surfaces of their side walls close to the longitudinal edges of said base member so that the bottom ends of the channel irons are prevented from substantially shifting relative to said base member, the main walls of said channel irons having vertical slots at the top ends of said main walls, a top member connected to the ceiling and having a vertical flange, said vertical flange being located in said vertical slots, the vertical flange of said top member having openings whose walls are provided with burrs, the main wall of each channel iron being located between a pair of said burrs, said burrs being of sufficient width to contact with the main wall of the intermediate channel iron if said channel iron is tilted, so that said burrs are operative as stop members to limit the tilting movement of said intermediate channel iron.

4. An improved wall construction for a room, said construction comprising a base member which is connected to the floor of the room, said base member having transverse recesses at the top thereof, said recesses being substantially perpendicular to the plane of the wall, channel irons having their main walls located in said recesses and having the inner surfaces of their side walls close to the longitudinal edges of said base member so that the bottom ends of the channel irons are prevented from substantially shifting relative to said base member, the main walls of said channel irons having vertical slots at the top ends of said main walls, a top member connected to the ceiling and having a vertical flange, said vertical flange being located in said vertical slots, the vertical flange of said top member having openings whose walls are provided with burrs, the main wall of each channel iron being located between a pair of said burrs, said burrs being of sufficient width to contact with the main wall of the intermediate channel iron if said channel iron is tilted, so that said burrs are operative as stop members to limit the tilting movement of said intermediate channel iron, and perforated metal means connected to at least one of the rows of side flanges of said channel members by means of wire members which pass through said perforated metal means and around said channel irons, some of said tying members also passing through said openings and around the upper ends of said channel irons.

5. A hollow partition wall for a room, said wall having a base member, said base member having its longitudinal axis parallel to the plane of the wall, said base member having spaced transverse recesses in the top thereof, channel irons having their lower ends associated with said base member, each said channel iron comprising a main wall and two side walls, the main wall of each channel iron being located in one of said recesses and fitting substantially snugly therein, the side walls of said channel irons having their inner surfaces close to the side edges of said base member so that the lower ends of each channel iron are held relative to said base member so as to prevent any substantial shifting between said lower ends and said base member, the upper ends of the main walls of said channel irons having vertical slots, an angle iron connected to the underside of the ceiling and having a vertical flange, said vertical flange being located in said vertical slots, the bottom edge of said vertical flange being spaced from the bottom walls of said slots, said vertical flange having openings whose edges are provided with burrs, the upper end of the main wall of each channel iron being located between a pair of said burrs, said burrs being sufficiently close to the upper end of the main wall of the intermediate channel iron and said burrs being of sufficient width so as to limit the tilting movement of the upper end of the intermediate channel iron, sheets of metal lath connected continuously to at least one of the rows of side flanges of said channel irons, the upper edges of said sheets overlapping the bottom edge of said vertical flange, tying wire members passing around said channel irons and through said sheets, some of said tying wire members passing through said openings and around the intermediate channel irons, said sheets having finishing coatings of plaster, said finishing coatings of plaster extending only partially into the spaces between said sheets, so as to form a partition wall having an air space.

6. A wall construction for a room having a floor and a ceiling, said wall construction including a base member and a ceiling member, said wall construction also including upstanding wall-supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, said upstanding wall supports being located between said base member and said ceiling member, said wall supports being vertically movable relative to said base member and to said ceiling member when said wall supports are assembled with said base member and said ceiling member, and means operative to prevent any substantial tilting movement of said wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position.

7. A wall construction for a room having a floor and a ceiling, said wall construction including a base member and a ceiling member, said wall construction also including upstanding wall-supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, said upstanding wall supports being located between said base member and said ceiling member, said wall supports being vertically movable relative to said base member and to said ceiling member when said wall supports are assembled with said base member and said ceiling member, said base member and said ceiling member being shaped to provide means which are operative to prevent any substantial tilting of said wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position.

HARRY HOLDSWORTH.

DISCLAIMER

2,105,770.—*Harry Holdsworth*, Bronxville, N. Y. WALL CONSTRUCTION. Patent dated January 13, 1938. Disclaimer filed November 2, 1939, by the assignee, *Milcor Steel Company*.

Hereby makes disclaimer as to claims 6 and 7 as follows:

(*a*) As to claim 6, except a wall construction for a room in which the ceiling member comprises a vertical depending perforated flange, one side of which is overlapped by metal lathing.

(*b*) As to claim 7, except a wall construction for a room in which the base member is composed of a longitudinal strip having recesses to receive the lower ends of the webs of channel wall supports, the flanges of the channel wall supports overlapping the base member adjacent the recesses.

[*Official Gazette November 28, 1939.*]

[fols. 52-156] DEFENDANTS' EXHIBIT NO. 2—PRIOR ART PATENTS

35

W. ORR.

FIREPROOF PARTITION.

APPLICATION FILED OCT. 12, 1907.

913,152.

Patented Feb. 23, 1909.

Fig 1.

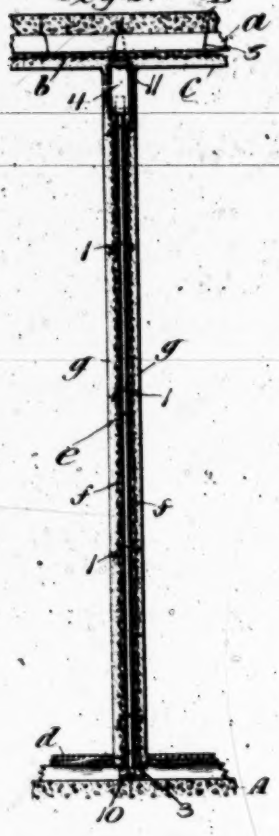


Fig 2.

Fig 8

Fig 7

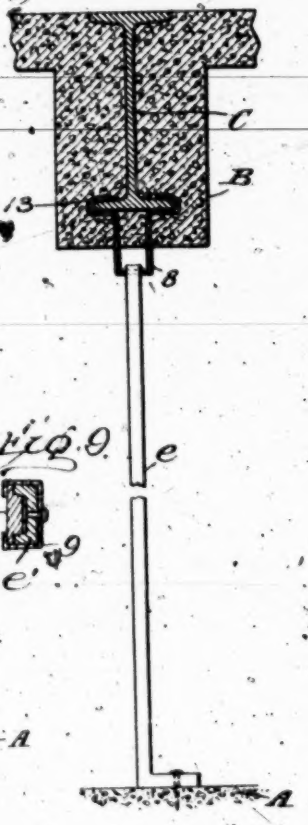


Fig 9.

Fig 5.

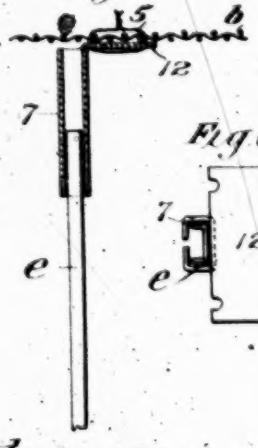


Fig 6

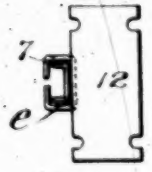


Fig 3

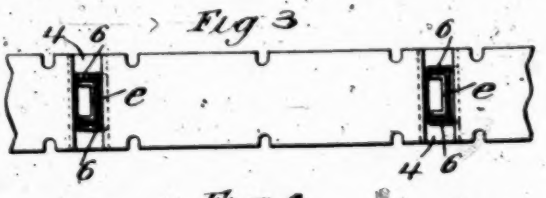
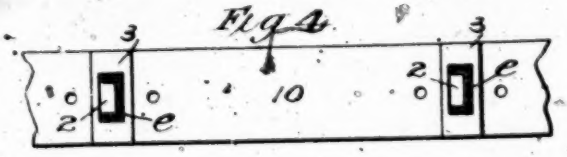


Fig 4



Witnesses:
J. C. Graves
A. Kehoe

Inventor:
William Orr
by his Attys
Philipp Dauppa Rice & Kennedy

rapid means for quickly placing and properly positioning the studs, the floor strips 10 being nailed to the floor A, as shown, or otherwise secured thereto. At the ceiling end the studs extend through openings in downwardly extending corrugations or bent portions 4 of ceiling stud plates 11, which are shown as secured in place by lacing them by wires 5 to the ceiling bars *a* and lathing *b*. These downwardly extending corrugations or portions of the plates 11 are of sufficient depth to allow for the possible expansion of the studs *e* in case of fire.

In solid partitions, it is important that the space above the studs *e* should not be filled by the plaster or other plastic material of the partition, and, in the construction shown, this is prevented by forming on the downwardly extending portions 4 of the plates 11, wings 6, which are bent around the studs *e* so as to form a sleeve inclosing the upper ends of the studs *e*, so as to leave open space for expansion.

After the studs are assembled with the plates 10, 11, as shown in Fig. 2, the lathing *f* is applied and the partition finished with plaster, as shown in Fig. 1.

In Fig. 5 there is shown a construction in which a ceiling plate 12, which may be secured to the ceiling in any suitable manner, being shown as secured to the ceiling lathing *b* by wire ties 5, carries a downwardly extending sleeve 7 which may be formed in any suitable manner, as by cutting and bending a piece of sheet metal to proper form, which sleeve 7 receives the upper end of the stud *e*, thus allowing for expansion, as in the construction shown in Figs. 1 to 4.

In Fig. 7 there is shown a construction for a partition extending in line with a ceiling beam, in which the stud is secured to the floor by nailing, as usual, but at the upper end is held in place by a sleeve 8 on a sheet metal clip 13, which is clamped on the bottom flange of the beam C, the sleeve 8 extending below the concrete B, in which the clip is embedded, so as to provide space within the sleeve below the concrete for the expansion of the stud *e*.

Other constructions embodying the invention may readily be designed by those skilled in the art, and the construction will be varied according to circumstances. In many cases suspended ceilings are used with an air space between the ceiling and concrete or other floor above, which air space may be sufficient for the expansion of the stud, as shown, for instance, in my Letters Patent No. 671,679. In such cases, the partition studs may simply run through the metal lathing or flat stud plates secured thereto, the studs expanding in the space between the ceiling and floor above. It is not essential that the studs shall be in a single piece, although this is preferable, or that the provision for expansion shall be made next the ceiling or floor. The studs may be made in two parts, one attached to the floor and the other to the ceiling, and having their adjacent ends inclosed by a sleeve with space between the ends for expansion, or with overlapping ends free to move on each other and held in place by a sleeve or slotted attachment, or other means permitting freedom of movement. Such a construction is shown in Figs. 8 and 9 in which the stud *e'* is made in two parts extending respectively from the floor and ceiling, and having overlapping ends inclosed by a sleeve 9 which may be secured to one part of the stud, as shown, and overlap the other part. In solid partitions the sleeve is preferably made of such length, as shown, as to extend beyond the ends of the studs sufficiently to form an expansion space which will not be filled by the plastic material of the partition. The stud *e'* in this construction is shown as formed of ribbed and grooved parts to strengthen the stud edgewise, but it will be understood that this is not essential to the present invention and that these studs may be of any other suitable form.

What is claimed is:—

1. A metal partition frame having vertical metal studs free to expand vertically under excessive heating in case of fire whereby distortion of the studs or injury to the partition is prevented.

2. A metal partition frame having vertical metal studs having free ends so that the studs may expand vertically under excessive heating in case of fire and having their free ends inclosed by sleeves to prevent the plastic material filling the expansion space.

3. A metal partition frame having vertical metal studs formed in a single piece extending from floor to ceiling and having their upper ends held in place by means leaving the ends free to permit the expansion of the studs under excessive heating in case of fire.

4. A metal partition frame having vertical metal studs formed in a single piece extending from floor to ceiling and having their upper ends held in downwardly extending portions of ceiling stud plates providing space and leaving the ends free for the expansion of the studs under excessive heating in case of fire.

5. The combination with a floor and ceiling, of metal studs *e* extending from floor to ceiling, ceiling stud plates 11 secured to the ceiling and having downwardly extending portions 4 for holding the upper ends of the studs *e* in place and leaving the ends free and providing space for the expansion of the studs under excessive heating in case of fire.

6. The combination with a floor and ceiling, of metal studs *e* extending from floor to ceiling, ceiling stud plates 11 secured to the ceiling and having downwardly extending

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

WILLIAM ORR, OF TRENTON, NEW JERSEY, ASSIGNOR TO THE NEW JERSEY WIRE CLOTH COMPANY, OF TRENTON, NEW JERSEY, A CORPORATION OF NEW JERSEY.

FIREPROOF PARTITION.

No. 913,152. Specification of Letters Patent. Patented Feb. 23, 1909.

Application filed October 12, 1907. Serial No. 397,052.

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, WILLIAM ORR, a citizen of the United States, residing at Trenton, county of Mercer, and State of New Jersey, have invented certain new and useful Improvements in Fireproof Partitions, fully described and represented in the following specification and the accompanying drawings, forming a part of the same.

This invention relates to an improved metal frame or skeleton for fire proof partitions, the object of the invention being to avoid the distortion of the metal studs by expansion in case of fire.

In fire proof buildings the partitions are usually formed of a metal framework of studding and metallic lathing, covered or filled with plaster or other plastic material. These metal studs have been attached to the floor and ceiling in such a manner that there is no provision for expansion of the stud, with the result that, in case of excessive heat from fire, the studs become distorted by expansion and throw off the plastic covering, or the whole partition is distorted so that it has to be reconstructed. These studs also, are frequently provided with projections to which the lathing is secured and which act to displace the lathing and plastic material in the expansion of the studs. The present invention avoids this difficulty by using studs of any desired cross section, which are enough shorter than the space to be filled between the floor and ceiling, or so secured in place as to allow for the expansion of the stud under the extreme heat to which it may be subjected. The studs will preferably be rolled to a uniform size throughout and so as to form a straight and comparatively smooth surface throughout their length, and the metallic lathing, when used, is so attached as to be free from the movement of the stud in expanding, so that the studs may expand independently of the plastic material and lathing.

The invention is generally applicable in fireproof building construction, and may be embodied in widely different forms, depending somewhat upon the character of the floor and ceiling constructions with which it is used.

For purpose of illustration, the invention is shown in the accompanying drawing as applied in connection with two different forms of ceiling construction, and these embodiments of the invention will now be described in detail, and the features forming the invention specifically pointed out in the claims.

In the drawings—Figure 1 is a vertical section transversely to the partition, showing a completed partition embodying the invention as applied in connection with ceiling bars and a lathing and plaster ceiling. Fig. 2 is an elevation partly in section of the partition studs and their supports of Fig. 1. Fig. 3 is a plan view of the ceiling stud plates and studs shown in Figs. 1 and 2. Fig. 4 is a plan view of the floor stud plate of Figs. 1 and 2 with the studs in section. Fig. 5 is a detail view of a modified form of ceiling attachment for the stud. Fig. 6 is a plan view of the ceiling stud plate of Fig. 5. Fig. 7 is a view similar to Fig. 2, showing the invention applied with studs connected to the ceiling beams. Fig. 8 is a view similar to Fig. 2, showing a stud made in two parts with overlapping free ends for expansion movement. Fig. 9 is a horizontal section of the same on the line 9 of Fig. 8.

Referring now especially to Figs. 1 to 4, A is the fire proof floor of concrete or similar material and B a similar floor of the next story, which floor B carries the ceiling formed by the ceiling bars *a* embedded in the floor and supporting the ceiling lathing *b* and plaster *c*. The usual floor of joists and boards *d* is shown on the concrete floor A.

The partition, in the form shown, consists of the metal studs *e*, to which is laced on one or both sides by wires 1 the metallic lathing *f*, to which is applied the plaster *g* to complete the partition, the partition shown being of that class known as "solid partitions" with no central air space.

The construction thus far described is common, the studs *e* being secured in place in previous constructions so that no expansion is permitted, being abutted directly against the floor and ceiling, or otherwise having a fixed length.

Referring now to the support of the studs *e* in accordance with the present invention, provision for expansion is made at the ceiling end of the studs, the studs being held in place on the floor A, either by nailing them to the floor as usual, or as shown in Figs. 1 to 4, by inserting them in openings 2 formed in corrugations or raised portions 3 of a floor strip 10, this being a convenient and

portions 4 for holding the upper ends of the studs *e* in place and providing space for the expansion of the studs under excessive heating in case of fire and the portions 4 being formed to provide sleeves inclosing the studs for preventing the plastic material filling the expansion space.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand, in the presence of two subscribing witnesses.

WILLIAM ORR.

Witnesses:
E. W. ARNOLD,
E. R. FELTY.

39 (No Model.)

J. F. GOLDING.

PARTITION FOR BUILDINGS.

No. 530,940. Patented Dec. 18, 1894.

Fig. 1.

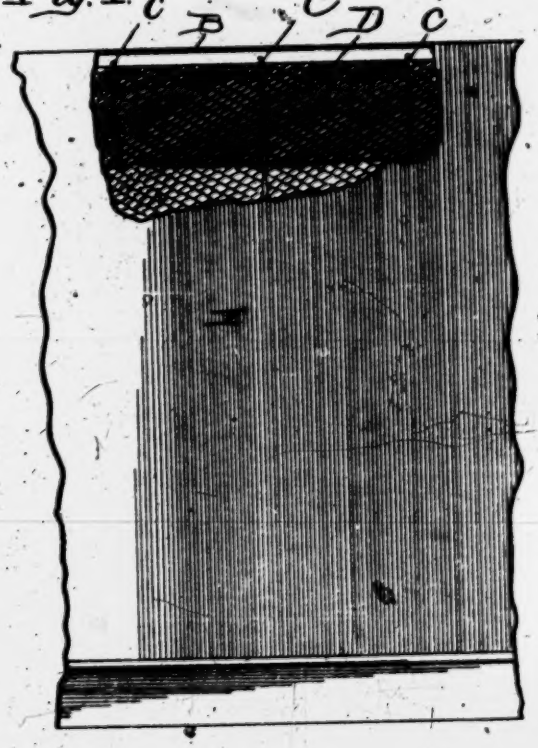


Fig 3

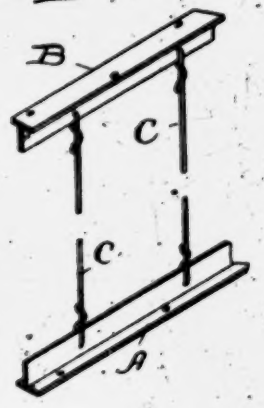


Fig 2

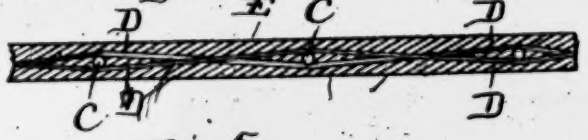


Fig 5

Fig 4

Witnesses:
Saml C Curtis
Emma Hack

Inventor:
John F. Golding
By Munday Evarts & Adcock
His Attorneys.

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

JOHN F. GOLDING, OF CHICAGO, ILLINOIS.

PARTITION FOR BUILDINGS.

SPECIFICATION forming part of Letters Patent No. 530,940, dated December 18, 1894.

Application filed May 22, 1893. Serial No. 475,077. (No model.)

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, JOHN F. GOLDING, a citizen of the United States, residing in Chicago, in the county of Cook and State of Illinois, have invented a new and useful Improvement in Partitions for Buildings, of which the following is a specification.

This invention is intended as a substitute for the ordinary tile partitions and ordinary lath and plaster partitions commonly employed in buildings.

My object in the invention is to cheapen the structure, to economize space and to avoid the formation of flues wherein vermin may abide, and which shall be fire proof, sound proof and strong.

In my improved construction I first set vertical iron bars or wires along the line of the proposed structure and stretch along these a web or sheet of metal lathing, such for instance as that now commonly known as "expanded metal," and then build the plaster to the desired thickness upon each side of this web. Metal lathing of this character is adapted to support the plaster equally well upon either side, inasmuch as the plaster forced through the meshes of the lath from one side forms keys upon the other side which are well adapted to support the plaster upon said other side.

The nature of my invention will be more fully understood from the accompanying drawings, in which—

Figure 1 is an elevation, partly broken away, of a partition constructed according to my invention. Fig. 2 is a horizontal section of the same. Fig. 3 shows the method of positioning and attaching the vertical members to which the web of lathing is secured. Fig. 4 shows a portion of the preferred construction of metal lathing; and Fig. 5 is a horizontal section of a modified construction.

In the preferred construction of my improved partition I secure T bars A, B, to the floor and ceiling, and connect them by vertical wires C which are conveniently passed through openings formed in the vertical members of the bars. These wires are drawn taut and serve to support the sheets or webs of metal lathing D. For this lathing I prefer the article now known as "expanded metal," particularly illustrated at Fig. 4, which may be purchased in sheets of considerable length and width, and is easily secured to the wires, and does not require to be stretched as is the case with wire lathing, and it does not divide the plastering as does sheet metal lathing. Instead however of the expanded metal, wire cloth or some other known forms of sheet metal lathing may be used. The sheets of lathing are preferably drawn from the front of one wire to the rear side of the next wire, and then again in front of the third wire and so on, as indicated in the drawings, the adjacent sheets thus alternating with and crossing each other, so that the partition is greatly strengthened, and the under breadths may sustain the weight of those above them. Where channel or angular bars are used in lieu of wires C the lathing is preferably secured to one side thereof. After the web of lathing is erected the plaster E is applied to both sides of the web and to the thickness desired. In the application of the plaster it is forced through the meshes of the web and forms keys upon the reverse side thereof, adapted to unite with or mechanically hold the plaster which may be applied upon said reverse side, or by the use of a centering board held against one side of the whole thickness of the partition may be formed at once.

By my invention I thus produce a partition which requires but little labor or material in its building, which will resist the transmission of sound to a greater extent than ordinary partitions; and which is both vermin and fire proof and occupies much less space than the old constructions.

In the modified construction shown at Fig. 5, I employ rigid vertical members F, and which are preferably of channel iron, as the channel sides form a key for the plaster.

I claim—

1. The solid wall or partition consisting of a series of vertical members, breadths of continuous metallic lathing secured one above the other horizontally across said series of vertical members and a body of plaster covering the vertical members and lathing upon both sides, substantially as specified.

2. The combination in a wall or partition of vertical members with breadths of metal-

lic lathing secured thereto, said breadths being interwoven with the vertical members, substantially as specified.

3. The combination in a wall or partition of vertical tension wires with breadths of metallic lathing secured thereto, said breadths being interwoven with the vertical wires, substantially as set forth.

4. The combination in a wall or partition of vertical tension wires with breadths of metallic lathing secured thereto, said breadths being interwoven with the vertical wires, and said breadths also crossing each other alternately, substantially as specified.

JOHN F. GOLDING.

Witnesses:
H. M. MUNDAY,
EMMA HACK.

42 July 20, 1937. B. E. BALDUF 2,087,867

PARTITION CONSTRUCTION

Filed July 3, 1935

FIG. 1

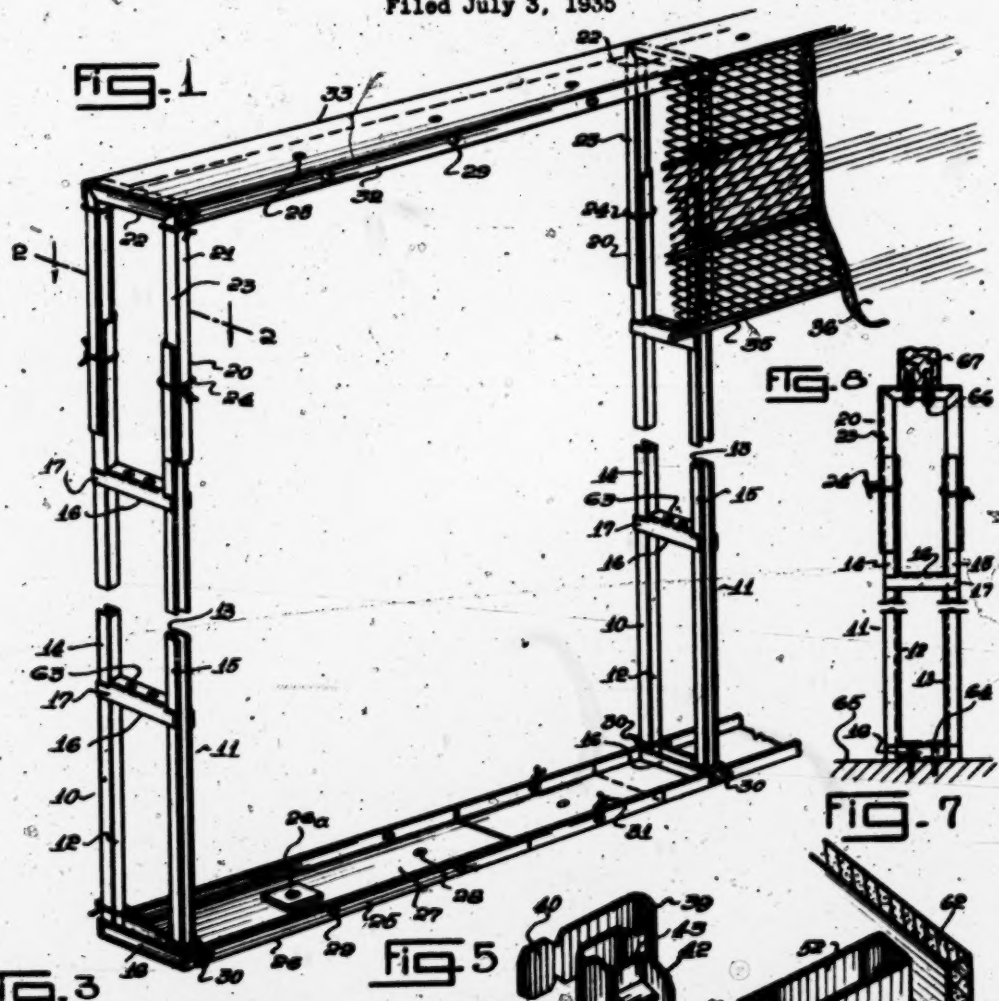


FIG. 8

FIG. 7

FIG. 5

FIG. 3

FIG. 6

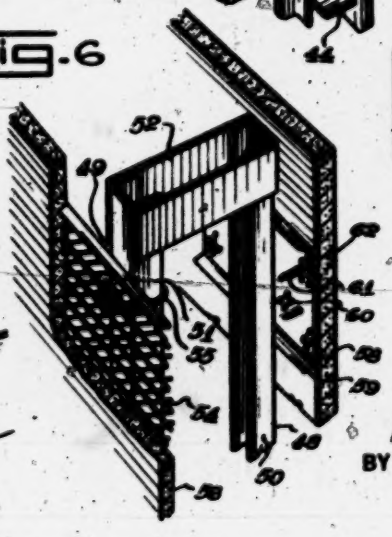


FIG. 2

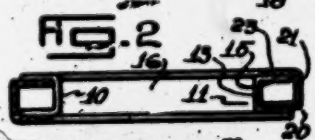
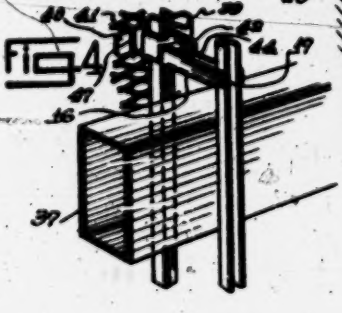


FIG. 4



INVENTOR
BRUNO E. BALDUF.
BY L. A. Paley
ATTORNEY

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE

2,087,867

PARTITION CONSTRUCTION

Bruno E. Balduf, Chicago, Ill., assignor to United States Gypsum Company, Chicago, Ill., a corporation of Illinois

Application July 3, 1935, Serial No. 29,591

11 Claims. (Cl. 72—46)

This invention relates to building constructions, and has reference more particularly to a partition construction in which metallic studs of improved design are employed.

In the erection of partitions, it is desirable to use open metal studs which will permit the passage of pipes, conduits and ventilating and air conditioning ducts not only in a vertical but also in a horizontal direction. These studs are preferably constructed of metal to provide a fireproof partition. The studs should be low in cost, light in weight, easily erected, and be easily cut with an ordinary lathers snippers without the use of bolt cutters and hacksaws. For use around bathrooms and in certain other partitions, the studs should be reasonably sound insulating. The studs should be capable of supporting either a plaster wall, or a wall composed of composition boards, such as gypsum or fiber boards.

An object of this invention therefore, is to provide a partition construction including lightweight, fireproof and inexpensive studs which have open webs to permit the passage of ducts, pipes, etc.

Another object of the invention is to provide lightweight metallic studs which may be easily cut to the desired length by means of ordinary lathers snippers.

Another object of the invention is to provide a metal stud which may be attached directly to the floor and ceiling without the use of plates or runners.

A further object of the invention is to provide sound insulating partitions through the use of resilient clips on special metal studs.

A still further object of the invention is to provide a metal stud adapted to support either a plaster wall or a wall made of composition boards; also to improve building constructions in other respects hereinafter specified and claimed.

Reference is to be had to the accompanying drawing forming a part of this specification, in which

Fig. 1 is a perspective fragmentary elevation of the preferred form of my improved partition structure,

Fig. 2 is a sectional plan view through one of the partition studs taken on line 2—2 of Fig. 1,

Fig. 3 is a transverse sectional view through a stud showing the manner of telescoping cut sections,

Fig. 4 is a perspective fragmentary elevation of the partition utilizing a resilient clip for metal lath support and showing a duct extending through a stud,

Fig. 5 is a perspective view of one of the resilient clips,

Fig. 6 is a perspective fragmentary view of a modified form of partition structure,

Fig. 7 is a perspective view of a further modified form of partition, and

Fig. 8 is an elevation of the stud attached directly to the floor and ceiling.

Referring to the drawing by numerals, a pair of channels 10 and 11 are secured in spaced, parallel relation with the webs 12 and 13, respectively, lying in parallel planes. In this form of stud, flanges 14 and 15, respectively, are turned outwardly and connector channels 16 are notched out at the ends to form outstanding lugs 17 which are secured, as by spot welding, to the flanges 14 and 15 so as to rigidly secure channels 10 and 11 in spaced, parallel relation. Connectors 16 may be spaced at intervals desired, such as 1–2 feet in order to impart proper rigidity to the stud. The channels 10 and 11 are preferably constructed of lightweight steel so that they may be easily cut to desired length with regular lathers snippers. If desired, short pieces may be joined to longer pieces to make complete studs, in the manner shown in Fig. 3. For this purpose, the flanges 14 and 15 of the stud are slightly spread apart so as to receive the channels of the short stud length in telescopic relation, the two sections being rigidly secured together in adjusted position by means of tie wires 18.

Extension members 20 may be provided at the tops of the studs, said members comprising channels 21 in U-shaped form having a transverse cross channel 22 at the top. The channels 21 preferably have inturned flanges 23 which are telescopically received by stud flanges 14 and 15 in staggered relation as shown in Fig. 2 in order to impart maximum rigidity to the extension member, the channels 21 being secured to channels 10 and 11 in adjusted position by means of tie wires 24. The bottoms of the studs are received between upturned flanges 25 on base channels 26, webs 27 of said channels 26 being provided with perforations 28 for nailing attachment to the floor of a building, or other building framework. In nailing the channels 26 to concrete floors, stub nails are used and fiber board washers 26a are preferably interposed between the head of the nails and the channel web 27 to prevent breaking off of the nail heads. The channel flanges 25 are provided with spaced perforations 29 at about four inch spacing, so as to receive tie wires 30 to secure the bottoms of the studs to said flanges 25. The channels 26 are

telescoped together in end-to-end position with end holes 29 in registry and secured together by tie wires 31, the flanges 26 of one channel being spread slightly to permit said telescopic action. It will thus be seen that the studs are spaced apart in increments of four inches as desired. The extension members 28 engage between flanges 32 of channels 33 which are identical to channels 26 except that they are secured to the ceiling of a room, or to other suitable building framework. Ordinarily riblath 35 or any other type of expanded metal or plaster base is secured to channels 10 and 11 to receive a plaster coating 36 or other wall facing element, and form a hollow partition. The plaster passing through the meshes of the expanded metal keys with the outstanding stud flanges 14 and 15 so as to impart high rigidity to the finished partition. Heating or air conditioning ducts 37, conduits, pipes, or the like may freely extend through the hollow partition, either in a horizontal or vertical direction. Thus, wash basins or other plumbing fixtures may be arranged on opposite sides of the partition and the connecting pipes will be entirely concealed by the hollow partition. If desired, resilient clips 39 may be attached to one or both of the stud channels 10 and 11 adjacent the connector channels 16, each of said clips having an outstanding, notched, resiliently held arm 40 to which metal lath 41 is attached by means of tie wires 47. An arm 42 on said clip 39 is provided with U-shaped flanges 43 which embrace the channel 10, a bearing lug 44 being provided to engage a connector 16 to firmly and removably secure the clip to the stud. By the use of these resilient clips, a partition having high sound insulating value is produced for use around bathrooms and for certain other partitions.

In the form of partition illustrated in Fig. 6, spaced, parallel channels 48 and 49 are provided with inturned flanges 50 and 51, respectively, said flanges being rigidly secured together by means of connector strips 52 which are spot welded thereto. Metal lath or stucco mesh 54 is secured to the channels 49 by tie wires 55, and exterior stucco 56 is applied to said expanded metal 54 to form the exterior wall face of a building. In order to form the interior wall facing element, perforated plates 58 are provided with inturned flanges 59 which are welded to the webs of channels 48 so that said plates are spaced apart from said webs. The plates 58 are provided with a multiplicity of closely spaced perforations 60 to receive board attaching screws 61. Gypsum, fiber or other natural or composition boards 62 are secured in face abutting relation against the plates 58 and are secured thereto by means of the screws 61. In erecting the partition, the boards are placed against the plates 58 and the board is pierced by a slender punch which "finds" one of the perforations 60. The punch is then withdrawn, and a screw inserted in the punched hole by means of a screwdriver until the board 61 is drawn up tight against the plates 58. Plastic paint is then applied over the exposed inside face of boards 62. As this partition is intended for the exterior walls of buildings, the channels 48 and 49 are made of considerably heavier metal than the channels 10 and 11 so as to be load bearing. The partition shown in Fig. 7 is similar to that shown in Fig. 6 except that plates 58 and boards 62 are applied to both channels of the studs to form a plasterless partition.

In many installations, it will be desirable to eliminate the channel runners 26 (Fig. 8) and secure the studs directly to the floor and ceiling. For this purpose, nail holes 63 are provided in the webs of connector channels 16 for receiving large headed nails 64 driven into the floor 65. At the top of the stud, staples 66 are driven through the web of channel connector 22 into a joist 67 and straddling one of the flanges of said connector. A saving in the cost of channels 26 is thus effected.

I would state in conclusion that while the illustrated examples constitute practical embodiments of my invention, I do not wish to limit myself precisely to these details, since manifestly, the same may be considerably varied without departing from the spirit of the invention as defined in the appended claims.

Having thus described my invention, I claim as new and desire to secure by Letters Patent:

1. In a partition construction, upright studs each comprising a pair of metallic channels having webs in spaced, parallel relation and outstanding flanges, means for supporting the tops and bottoms of said studs, a foraminous plaster base sheet secured to the channels of each stud to form a hollow partition, and a plaster coating applied to each base sheet, part of said plaster extending through said sheets and keying with said outstanding channel flanges.

2. In a partition construction, a plurality of studs each comprising a pair of metallic channels having the webs thereof in spaced, parallel relation, metallic supporting channels adjacent the tops and bottoms of said studs, the flanges of said supporting channels having spaced perforations, tie wires passing through said perforations and securing the tops and bottoms of said stud channels to said supporting channels, and wall facing elements secured to said stud channels to form a hollow partition.

3. In a partition structure, upright studs each comprising a pair of metallic channels having the webs thereof in spaced, parallel relation, connector strips for rigidly connecting the flanges of said channels, an extension frame of channel members telescoping with the tops of said stud channels and rigidly secured in adjusted position by wiring, means for securing the bottoms of said stud channels and the tops of said extension frames to a building structure, and wall facing elements secured to said stud channels to form a partition.

4. A building stud comprising a pair of channels in spaced, parallel relation with the flanges of said channels turned outwardly, and cross channels rigidly connecting said stud channels, said cross channels having notched out webs adjacent the ends thereof to provide protruding flanges, said protruding flanges engaging said stud flanges and being welded thereto.

5. A building stud comprising a pair of channels in spaced, parallel relation with the flanges of said channels turned outwardly, and cross members rigidly connecting said channels at spaced intervals, and an extension member slidably associated with one end of said stud and comprising a pair of channels in spaced, parallel relation with the flanges of said second channels turned inwardly and telescoping with the flanges of said stud channels, said extension and stud channels being adapted to be secured together by wiring in the desired adjusted position.

6. A building stud comprising a pair of channels in spaced, parallel relation with the flanges of said channels turned outwardly, and cross

members rigidly connecting said channels, said stud being adapted to support foraminous metallic sheets coated with plaster, the outer edges of said stud flanges being adapted to key with the plaster passing through said foraminous sheets.

7. In a partition construction, floor and ceiling channel runners comprising webs and inturned flanges, said flanges having spaced perforations, said runners being end telescoped and wired together through said perforations, metallic studs having the ends thereof seating in said runners, wiring connections from said studs to the perforations in said runner flanges, and wall facing members secured to said studs.

8. In a building stud, a pair of metallic channels in spaced, parallel relation, said channels having webs extending in parallel planes and flanges extending from the edges of said webs, and connector strips secured to said channels intermediate the ends thereof, said channels being of light metal and being adapted to being cut into short lengths, said short lengths being capable of telescoping between the flanges of other stud lengths by slightly spreading the flanges of said studs and then wiring together the telescoped stud lengths.

9. In a partition construction, upright studs each comprising a pair of metallic channels having webs in spaced, parallel relation and flanges extending from the edges of said webs, and connector strips for rigidly connecting said stud channels at the tops and bottoms of said studs and also intermediate the ends of said channels, the end connector strips being secured directly to floor and ceiling by driven attaching elements.

10. A building stud comprising a pair of strips in spaced, parallel relation, cross members rigidly connecting said strips at spaced intervals, and an extension member slidably associated with one end of said stud and comprising a pair of strips in spaced, parallel relation, said extension strips and stud strips being adapted to be secured together by wiring in the desired adjusted position so as to vary the effective length of said stud.

11. In a partition structure, upright studs each comprising a pair of spaced, parallel strips, connector strips for rigidly connecting said stud strips, an extension frame having spaced, parallel strips engaging said stud strips, wiring connections securing said extension strips to said stud strips in any desired adjusted position, metallic channels attached to a floor and ceiling and having webs in spaced, parallel relation and outstanding perforated flanges, said stud end and extension frame being received between adjacent channel flanges, wired connections securing said extension frame and stud to said perforated flanges, and wall facing elements secured to said studs.

BRUNO E. BALDUF.

46

M. H. CARRICK.

FIREPROOF BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

APPLICATION FILED NOV. 30, 1914.

1,191,871.

Patented July 18, 1916.

2 SHEETS—SHEET 1.

Fig. 1.

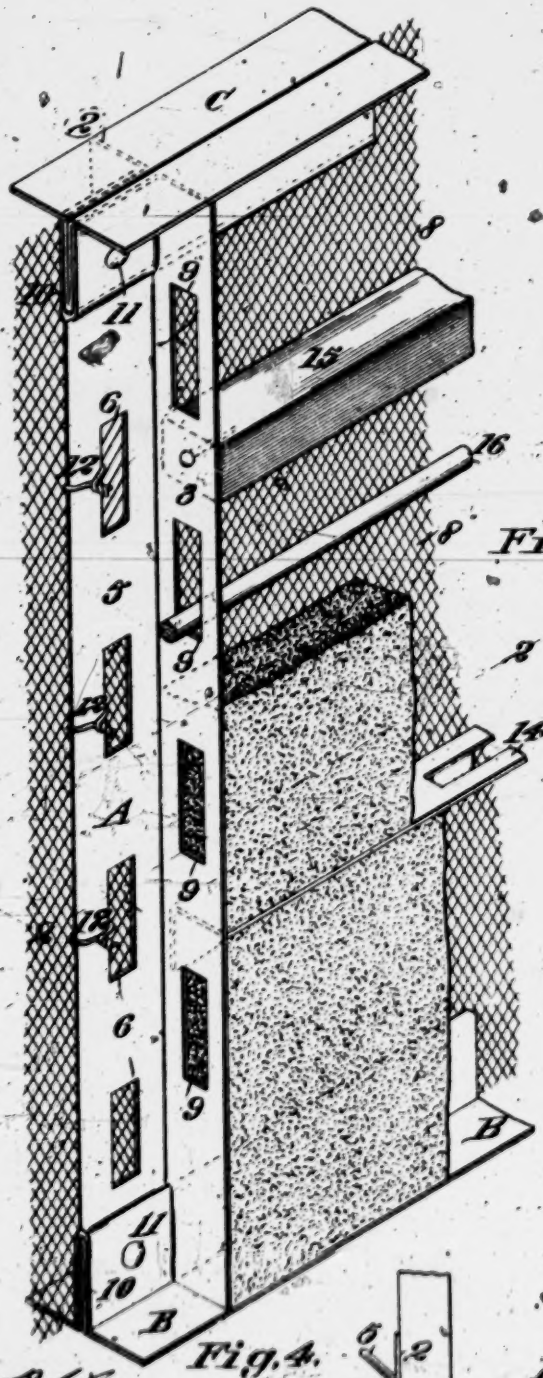


Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

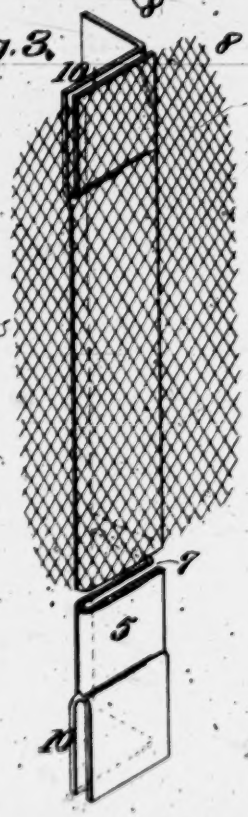
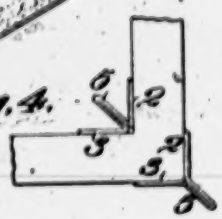


Fig. 4.



WITNESSES:

Charles A. Coles

Thos. Eastberg

INVENTOR

Martin H. Carrick.

BY G. H. Strong

ATTORNEY

47

M. H. CARRICK.

FIREPROOF BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

APPLICATION FILED NOV. 30, 1914.

1,191,871.

Patented July 18, 1916.

2 SHEETS—SHEET 2.

Fig. 5.

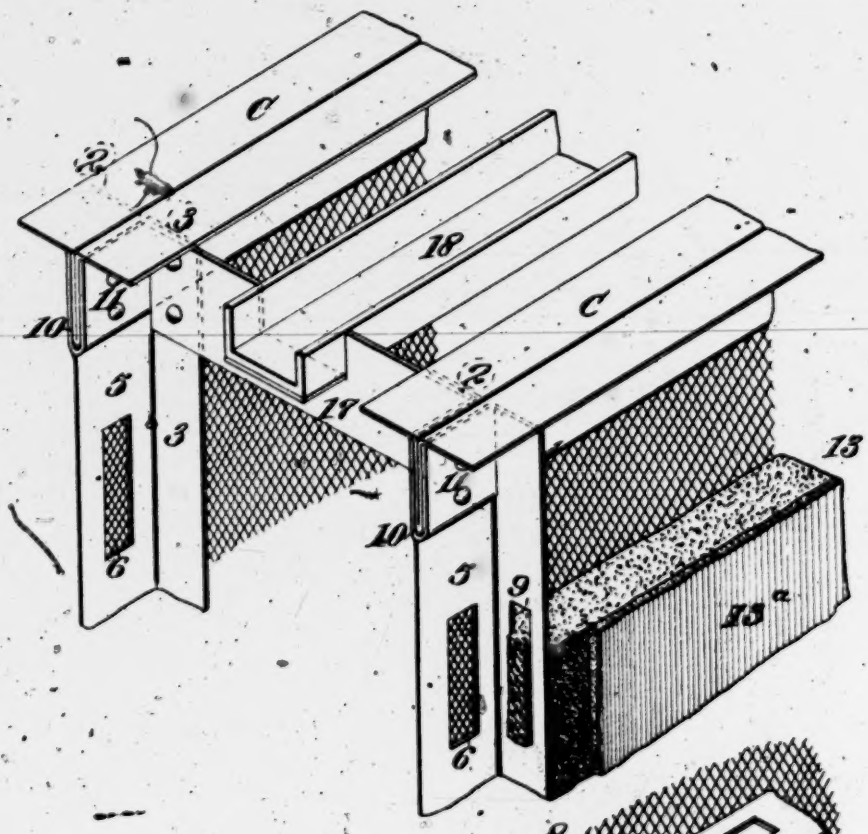
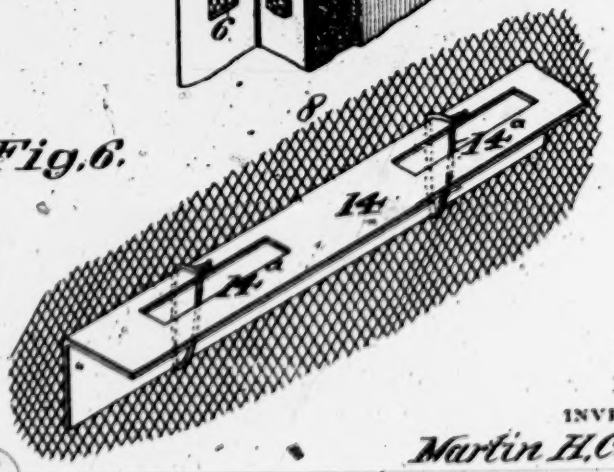


Fig. 6.



WITNESSES:

Charles Tobler

Thos. Lashberg

INVENTOR

Martin H. Carrick

BY G. H. Strong

ATTORNEY

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE. 48

MARTIN H. CARRICK, OF SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA.

FIREPROOF BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

1,191,871. Specification of Letters Patent. Patented July 18, 1916.

Application filed November 30, 1914. Serial No. 874,713.

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, MARTIN H. CARRICK, a citizen of the United States, residing in the city and county of San Francisco and State of California, have invented new and useful Improvements in Fireproof Building Construction, of which the following is a specification.

This invention relates to a fireproof structure for partitions, roofs, floors, and the like.

One of the objects of the present invention is to provide a metal bar which is simple and substantial in construction and which can be cheaply manufactured and quickly assembled for various purposes; for instance a series of bars may be assembled to form a partition structure or they may be assembled to form a roof or floor reinforcement, or a single bar may be used as a corner reinforcing strip in plaster or like work.

Another object of the invention is to provide a bar which is not only adapted to form various metal structures, such as are used for partitions, roofs, floors, and the like, but which will also serve as a gage for the cement or plaster applied, thereby insuring a straight surface and even thickness throughout and also preventing cracking of same to any extent.

Further objects will hereinafter appear.

The invention consists of the parts and the construction and combination of parts as hereinafter more fully described and claimed, having reference to the accompanying drawings, in which—

Figure 1 is a perspective view showing a single partition structure. Fig. 2 is a cross section of same on line 2—2, Fig. 1. Fig. 3 is a perspective view showing a modified form of bar. Fig. 4 is a plan view showing its application as a corner reinforcing strip. Fig. 5 is a perspective view showing a double wall partition structure. Fig. 6 is a perspective view of the angle strip.

More particularly described, A indicates the metal bar which forms the subject-matter of the present application. The bar is made in suitable lengths and is T-shaped in cross section, being preferably rolled or bent from a single piece of metal. The cross arms of the T-shaped bar are represented by the flanges 2 and 3 while the leg is represented by the side sections 4 and 5, said sections being preferably provided with registering rectangular shaped openings 6. The sections are sufficiently separated from each other to form a space 7 to receive the metal lath 8. The openings 6 are provided as a means for tying on the wire lath and also form keys for the plaster. The flanges 2 and 3 are similarly provided with keys 9 which may also serve as a support for reinforcing bars 16 when these are used or required.

In operation, when erecting a partition structure (see Fig. 1), a foot rail and a head rail B and C, of similar structure to A, are used. These are nailed to the floor and ceiling, or otherwise secured. The uprights A are slotted, as at 10, at each end so as to straddle the head and foot rails and are secured to same by rivets 11, or any other suitable means. The metal lath is then applied by inserting the ends of same into the space formed between sections 4 and 5, and is here secured by squeezing the sections together or tying them with wire 12 through the openings 6.

The structure may be assembled on the floor and then tilted into position where it may be suitably secured, or it may be assembled by first securing the head and foot sections in position and then erecting the upright sections, as described.

With the structure in position and the lath thoroughly secured, the first coat 13 of plaster may be applied on both sides of the lath; the thickness of said coat being regulated by the flanges 2 and 3. These flanges serve as a gage, insuring a straight surface and even thickness of plaster throughout and dividing the plaster up into sections or panels as it prevents checking or cracking to any extent. A solid reinforced partition structure is thus secured. A finishing coat 13^a is then applied which covers up the gage flanges, giving the whole a highly finished straight plastered surface.

The uprights A may be spaced any suitable distance apart to form plaster panels of a corresponding width. These panels may again be divided horizontally by angle strips 14 (see Figs. 1 and 6), which may be tied to the lath, as at 14^a. Nailing strips 15, together with reinforcing rods 16, may also be inserted between the flanges of the uprights where desirable.

Figs. 1 and 2 show a single solid partition structure while Fig. 5 shows a hollow double partition structure. This structure is similar to Fig. 1 only two sections are employed, said sections being spaced apart

and tied together by cross bars 17. The structure may otherwise be reinforced by channel bars 18 or the like. The plaster is in this instance only applied on the exterior surfaces, as shown in Fig. 5, thus forming a hollow sound-proof partition.

Referring to Fig. 4, it will be seen that bars A may also be used as reinforcing strips on inside and outside corners, the flanges 2 and 3 being bent to suit conditions, as shown.

Fig. 3 shows a slight modification of bar A, flange 3 being in this instance eliminated. This type of bar is used sometimes alternately with bar A where it is desired to secure large plaster panels.

From the foregoing description it will be seen that bar A may be used to great advantage in building construction as it not only forms a partition structure and plaster gage, but it may also be used as a corner strip or reinforcement for floor or roof structures, the bars being assembled in practically the same manner in all instances.

The materials and finish of the several parts of the device are such as the experience and judgment of the manufacturer may dictate.

I wish it understood that various changes in form, proportions and minor details of construction may be resorted to within the scope of the appended claims and that I do not wish to limit myself to the specific design and construction here shown.

Having thus described my invention, what I claim and desire to secure by Letters Patent is—

1. In combination with spaced upper and lower horizontal rails, a bar secured at its ends to said rails, said bar being formed of a sheet of metal doubled upon itself and having its sides extended outwardly, wire netting received in the space between the doubled portion, wire netting engaged exteriorly over a side of the doubled portion, and horizontal bars extending over the wire netting and connected to the outwardly extending sides of the first named bar.

2. In combination with similar spaced upper and lower horizontal rails each of T-shape in cross section, a vertical bar independent of the rails and being doubled upon itself and having slots formed in its doubled edge and at the bar ends to receive the webs of the rails, and flanges extending outwardly from the bars at the sides thereof and engaged at their ends with the horizontal parts of said rails so as to be braced by the latter, said flanges acting as plaster gages and also as a means of support for reinforcing rods in use of the latter.

3. In combination with a bar composed of a metal sheet doubled upon itself and formed with openings located between the doubled and free side edges thereof, a section of wire netting received between the doubled parts of the sheet, a second section of wire netting engaged with one of the doubled parts but exteriorly with said doubled parts so as to lie adjacent the openings, and tie wires passed through both of the aforementioned sections of wire netting and through the openings so as to hold both sections in position.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand in the presence of two subscribing witnesses.

MARTIN H. CARRICK.

Witnesses:
JOHN H. HERRING,
W. W. HEALEY.

50

M. DAWSON.

FIREPROOF PARTITION.

APPLICATION FILED JULY 26, 1913.

1,102,883.

Patented July 7, 1914.

4 SHEETS—SHEET 1.

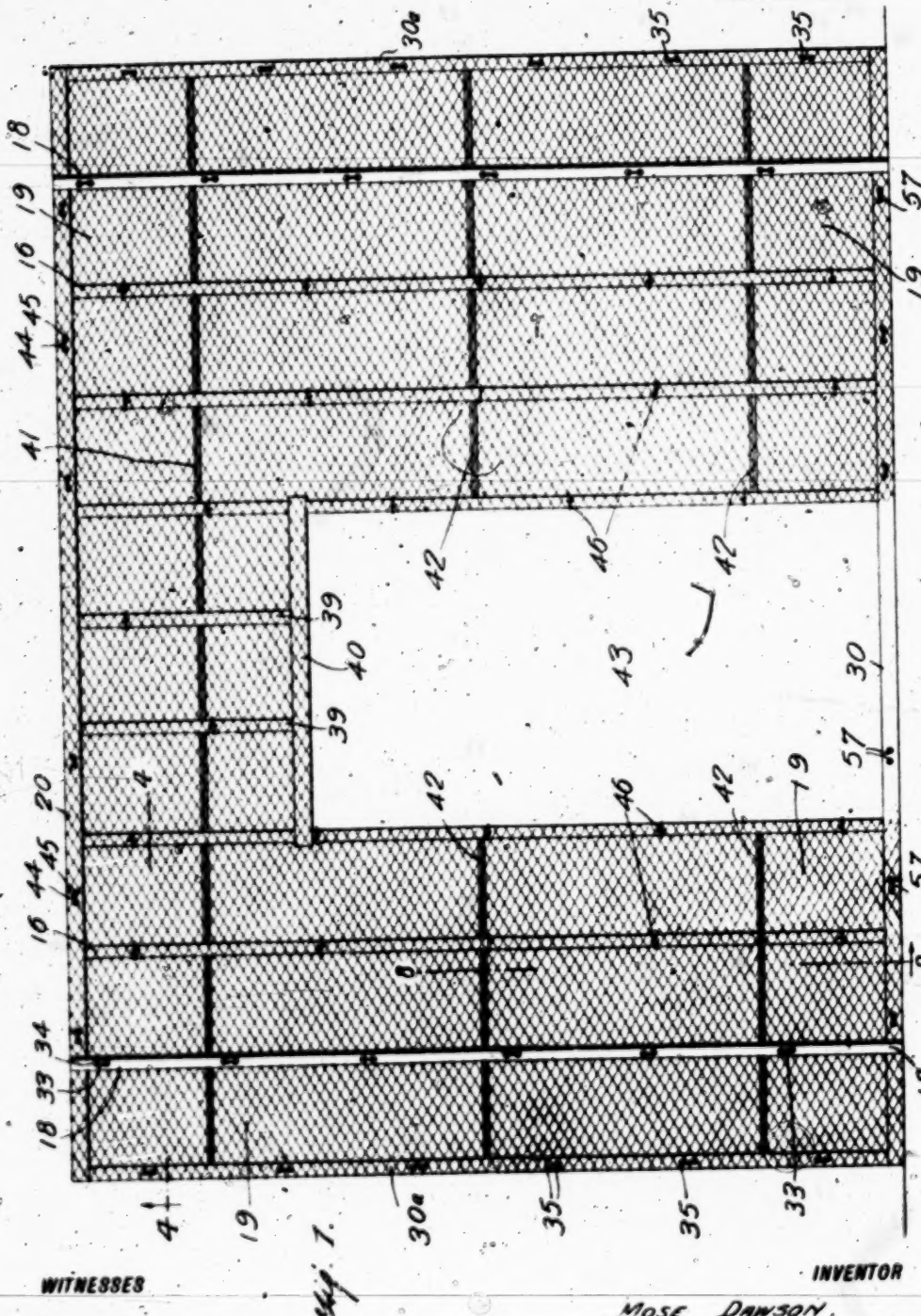


Fig. 1.

WITNESSES

L. H. Schmidt.

Walter Harrison

INVENTOR

MOSE DAWSON,

BY Munn & Co.

ATTORNEYS

51

M. DAWSON.

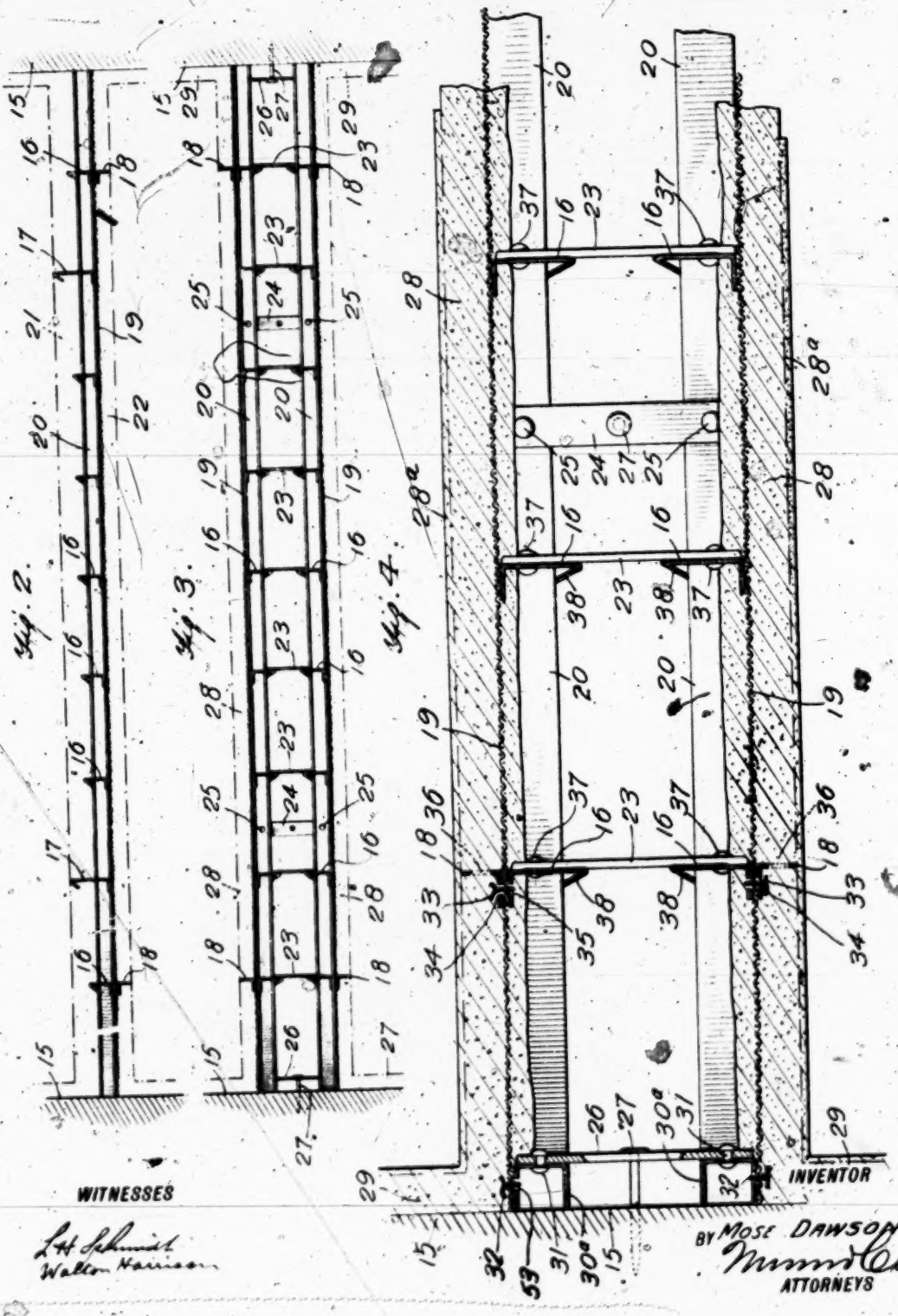
FIREPROOF PARTITION.

APPLICATION FILED JULY 26, 1913.

1,102,883.

Patented July 7, 1914.

4 SHEETS—SHEET 2.



WITNESSES

L. H. Schmidt

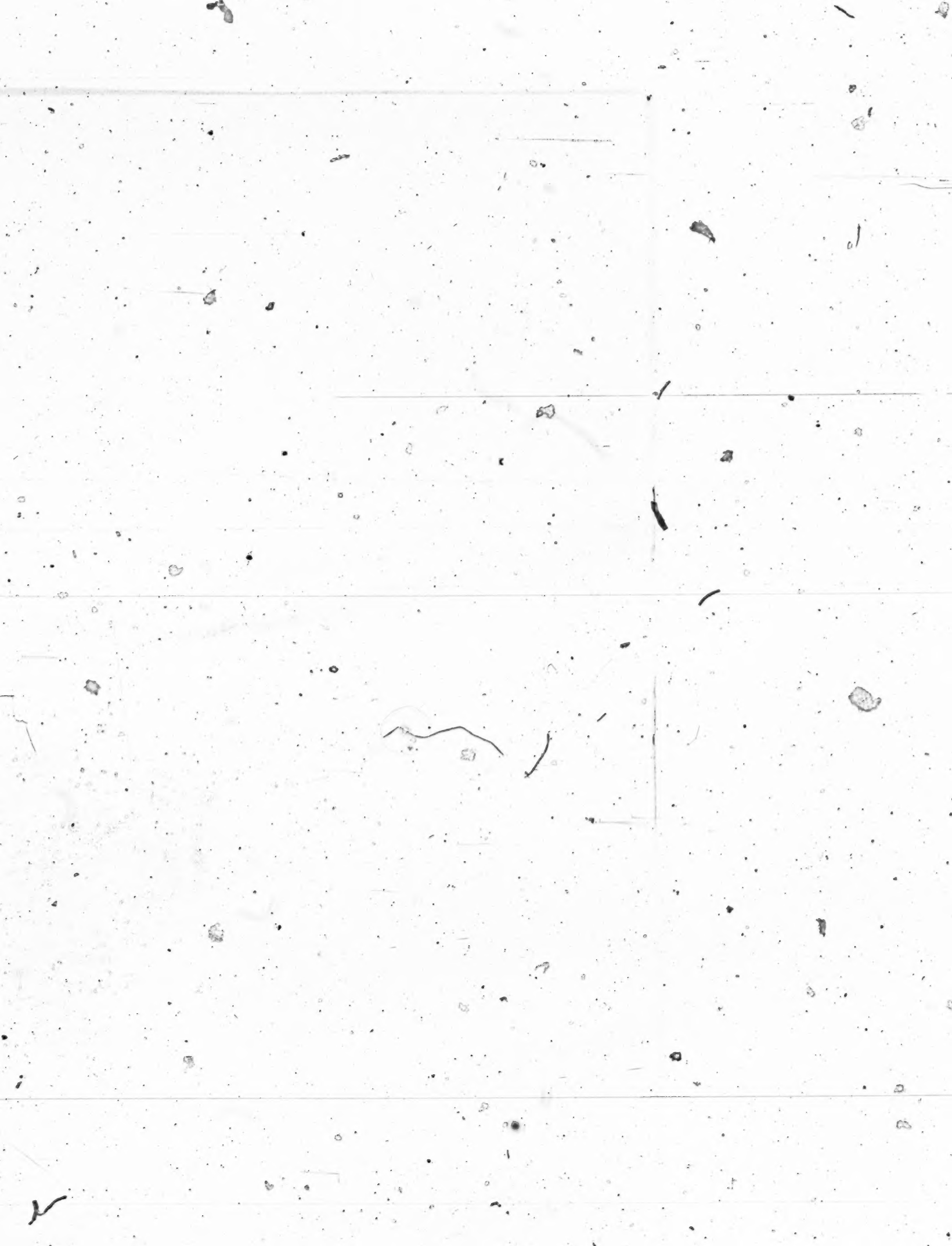
Walter Harrison

INVENTOR

BY Mose Dawson

Munn & Co

ATTORNEYS



52

M. DAWSON.

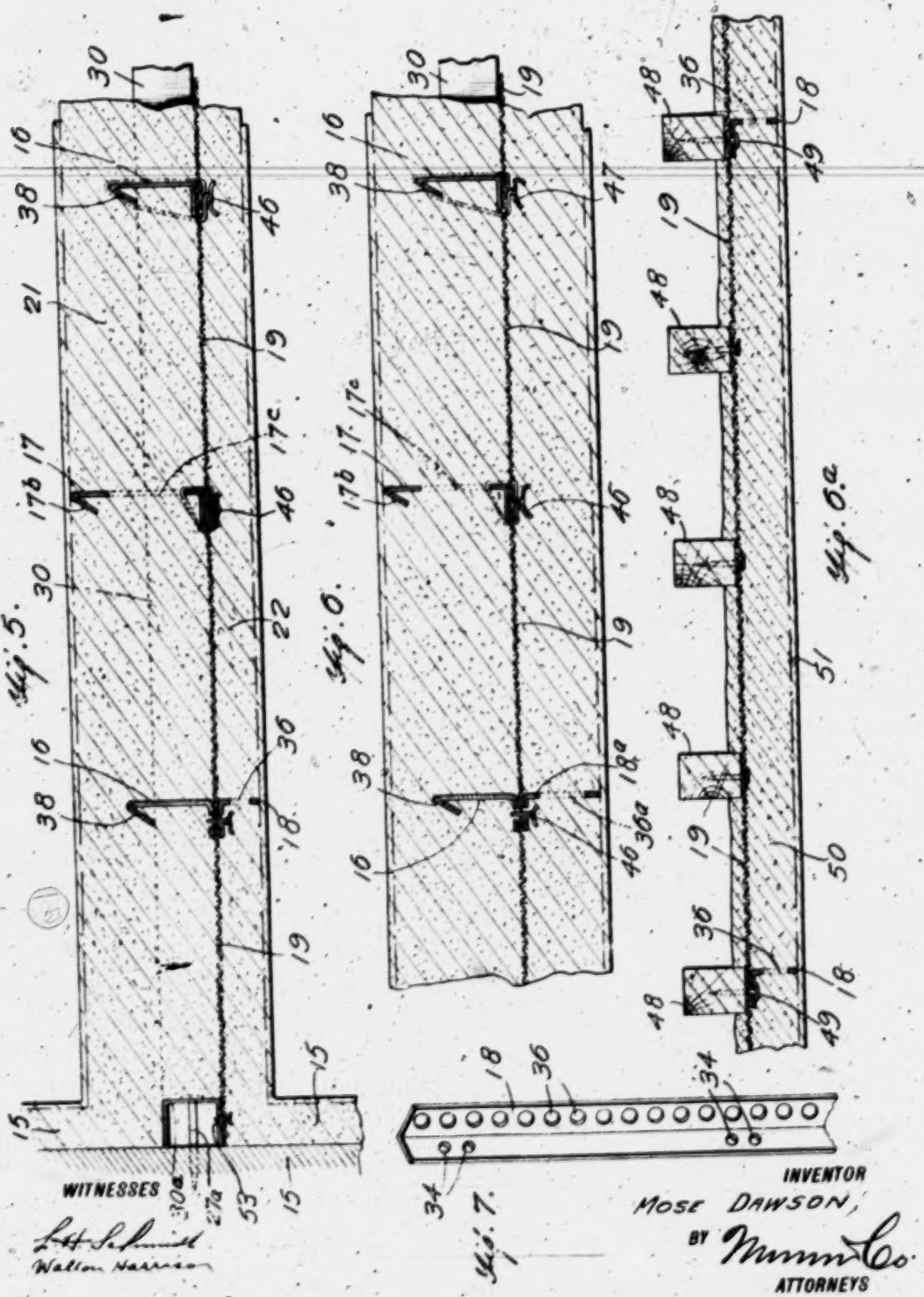
FIREPROOF PARTITION.

APPLICATION FILED JULY 26, 1913.

Patented July 7, 1914.

1,102,883.

4 SHEETS-SHEET 3.



WITNESSES

L. H. Schmidt

Walter Harrison

INVENTOR

MOSE DAWSON,

BY Munn & Co.

ATTORNEYS

53

M. DAWSON.

FIREPROOF PARTITION.

APPLICATION FILED JULY 26, 1913.

1,102,883.

Patented July 7, 1914.

4 SHEETS—SHEET 4.

Fig. 8.

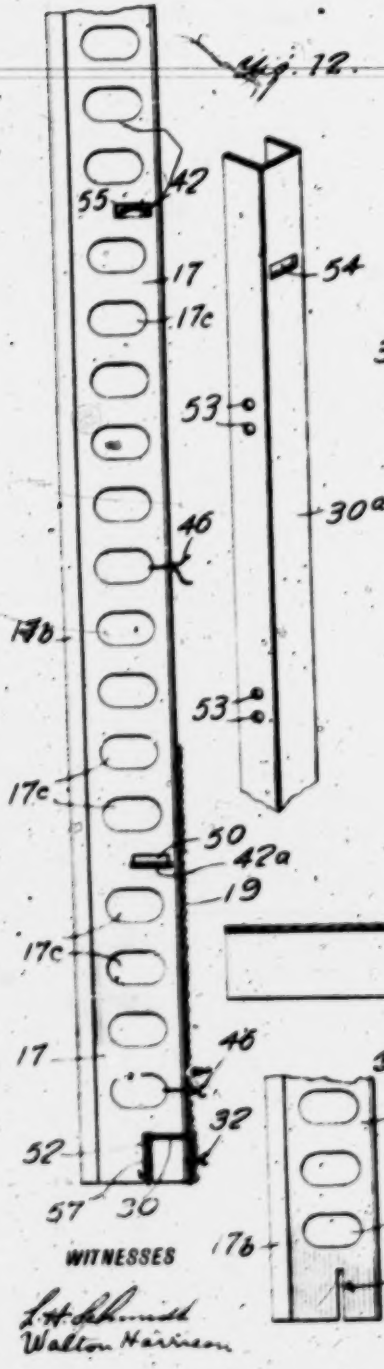


Fig. 12.

Fig. 13.

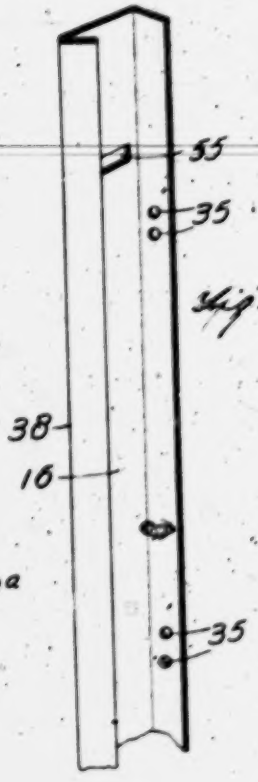


Fig. 14.

Fig. 15.

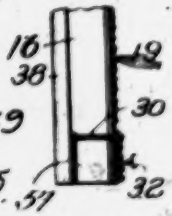


Fig. 11.

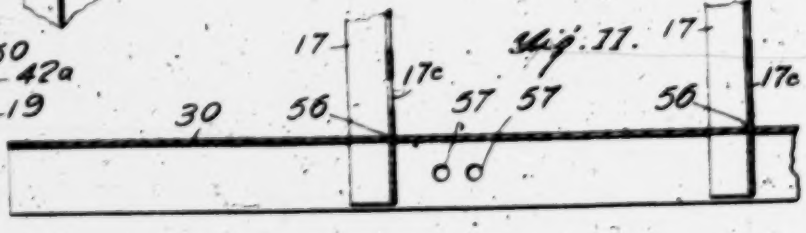
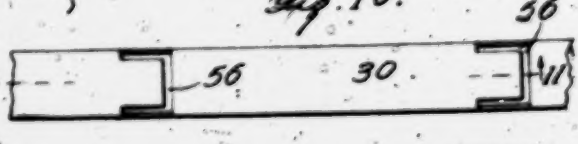


Fig. 9.

Fig. 10.



WITNESSES

L. H. Schmidt

Walton Harrison

INVENTOR

MOSE DAWSON

BY Munn & Co

ATTORNEYS

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE. 54

MOSE DAWSON, OF LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA.

FIREPROOF PARTITION.

1,102,883. Specification of Letters Patent. Patented July 7, 1914.

Application filed July 26, 1913. Serial No. 781,385.

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, MOSE DAWSON, a citizen of the United States, and a resident of Los Angeles, in the county of Los Angeles and State of California, have invented a new and Improved Fireproof Partition, of which the following is a specification.

My invention relates to fire proof partitions, my more particular purpose being to produce a device of this character suitable for assuming a large number of different forms, and in which lightness, durability and strength are combined with cheapness, and in which the partition may be rendered comparatively thin, other things being equal.

More particularly stated my invention is a fire proof partition especially adapted for use in crowded office buildings where the space requirements are exceedingly severe so that the partition must be made very thin, without undue sacrifice of other desirable characteristics.

Reference is made to the accompanying drawings forming a part of this specification, and in which like letters indicate like parts.

Figure 1 is a front view of the skeleton frame work for one form of my improved fire proof partition having in this instance a double wall. Fig. 2 is a top plan view of the frame work of another form of my improved partition, which in this instance is provided with a single wall. Fig. 3 is a plan view of the partition shown in Fig. 1. Fig. 4 is a section on the line 4—4 of Fig. 1 looking in the direction of the arrow. Fig. 5 is a fragmentary horizontal section through the form of my invention in which a single wall is used. Fig. 6 is a fragmentary horizontal section through the form using the single wall, but in which the proportions of the filling material are somewhat different from those disclosed in Fig. 5. Fig. 6ª is a fragmentary horizontal section showing another form of my invention. Fig. 7 is a detail showing one of the screeds for supporting mortar and gaging thickness thereof over the metal roof as well as forming the lines to work to for straightening the work. Fig. 8 is a fragmentary view showing partly in section and partly in elevation a screed of a form different from that in Fig. 7. Fig. 9 is a fragmentary elevation showing the lower end of the screed shown in Fig. 8. Fig. 10 is a fragmentary plan view of one of the floor plates. Fig. 11 is a section on the line 11—11 of Fig. 10, looking in the direction of the arrow. Fig. 12 is a detail showing in fragmentary perspective one of the wall plates. Fig. 13 is a fragmentary perspective showing still another form of screed, and Fig. 14 is a detail showing in fragmentary elevation an extension screed, that is, one which may be practically lengthened or shortened, and Fig. 15 is a cross section through one of the floor plates adjacent to one of the screeds, and illustrating the engagement of the latter therewith.

The building walls, that is the permanent walls of the edifice, are shown at 15. At 16 are a number of screeds which are spaced apart and disposed vertically. At 17 are screeds each of somewhat greater width than one of the screeds 16, as may be understood from Fig. 2. At 18 are two screeds of a somewhat different type from the screeds 16—17. At 19 is a metallic lath, that is a reticulated metallic member serving the purposes of a set of laths and connected with all of the screeds and certain other parts as hereinafter described.

A ceiling plate is shown at 20 and is substantially U-shaped in cross section. A body of mortar is filled in at 22 and allowed to set or harden. The back 21 is next filled flush with the screeds. Then after all the mortar has set, the finish coat is put over the face of the mortar and adjacent edges of the screeds.

Where the wall is to be made double, as indicated, in Figs. 3 and 4, the filling 22 of mortar is omitted and two single walls are virtually formed, these single walls being spaced apart by tie plates 23—24. The aggregate thickness of the double wall thus formed may be controlled within reasonable limits by the length of the tie plates 23—24 thus employed. These tie plates are held in position by fastenings 25—26, the latter in turn being held in position by nails 27 or other appropriate fastenings. The fillings of the double wall are shown at 28—28 and may be provided with facings 28ª—28ª for the purpose of improving the appearance of the partition. The fillings 28 may be extended along the permanent wall 15 of the building as indicated at 29 in Fig. 4. At the bottom of the partition, I employ floor plates 30 each having in cross-section substantially the form of an inverted U. I also employ wall plates 30ª at the vertical edges of the partition, the wall plates 30ª carrying

the brackets 26 which are secured thereto by rivets 31. Similarly the tie plates 24 are connected with the ceiling plates 20 by rivets 25, as may be understood from Fig. 4. The floor plates 30 are connected in the same manner.

The wall plates 30ª are provided with holes 53 (see left of Fig. 4) for facilitating the application of tie wires 32 in order to hold the metal lath 19 in position. The screeds 18 and 16 are provided with holes 34—35 for accommodating tie wires 33 which extend through these holes and through the metal lath 19 in order to support the latter. The screeds 18 are provided with holes 36 which not only serve as anchorages for the filling 28, but also render this filling practically continuous.

Rivets 37 connect the tie plates with the screeds 16. The screeds 16 are provided with reverting edges 38 for holding other parts in position as hereinafter described.

For some purposes I use short screeds 39, as shown in Fig. 1, these screeds aside from their length, being of substantially the same form as the screeds 16. At the bottoms of the short screeds 39 I use a door plate 40. At 41—42 are tie strips for the purpose of strengthening the partition. These tie strips are of especial service around a door such as 43 in Fig. 1.

Tie wires are shown at 44 and are used for holding the metal lath upon the ceiling plate 20, which for this purpose is provided with holes 45. Tie wires 46 are also used for holding the metal laths upon the screeds 16. In some instances tie wires completely encircle the screeds 16 as shown at 47, right of Fig. 6. In other instances the tie wires 46 are merely passed through the holes 34 and 25 as above explained with reference to Fig. 4.

In the form shown in Fig. 6ª I apply the screeds 18 to a wall or a group of posts 48 already in position. For this purpose the screeds 18 and the metal lath 19 are placed against the posts and are held in position by nails 49. The filling 50 is next placed in position and a facing 51 is then formed upon the filling 50.

Each screed 16—17 is provided at its end with a slot 52 of the form shown in Figs. 8 and 9, for facilitating the mounting of the screed in position. Each wall plate 30ª is provided with holes 53 to facilitate the application of the tie wires 46. Each wall plate 30ª is also provided with a horizontally disposed slot 54. The screeds 16—17 are each provided with horizontally disposed slots 55 for holding the binding strip 42. This binding strip when first placed in position has an arcuate form in cross-section, as indicated in the upper portion of Fig. 8. When, however, the binding strip is flattened out by the aid of a hammer or mallet as appears at 42ª in Fig. 8, the binding strip, thus flattened is clenched in position and firmly holds itself in position relatively to the screeds through which it extends.

Each ceiling plate 20 and floor plate 30 is provided with U-shaped slots 56, as indicated in Fig. 10, these slots being adapted to facilitate the connection of lower ends of the screeds 16—17, as will be understood from the lower portion of Fig. 8. Each floor plate and ceiling plate is further provided with holes 57 for facilitating the application of tie wires 32 to hold the metal lath in position, as indicated at the bottom of Fig. 8.

In Fig. 14 I show an extensible screed. This screed is made of a plurality of sections 57ª, 58, 59, fitted telescopically together and severally provided with reverting portions 60, 61, 62, and with base portions 63, 64, 65. By aid of rivets 66 the telescopic sections are secured firmly together, after which the reverting portions 61 are bent or crimped at 67, thus further securing and steadying the composite screed thus formed.

I find it convenient, in building the partition above described, to place the ceiling plate 20 and the floor plate 30 in predetermined arbitrary positions indicated by measurement and preferably by bringing each of them to a line marked on the floor or ceiling. By doing this and applying a temporary prop, serving as a gage, to locate the middle or intervening portion of the partition, or rather in building the middle or intervening portion of the partition against the prop just mentioned, the partition as a whole is rendered perfectly true and accurate. The temporary top, however, is not necessary unless the partition exceeds a height of 12 or 14 feet.

In applying the mortar it is a good idea to first place the filling 22 in position, bringing the mortar to the face of the screeds on the thin side first. Then after the mortar has set the heavy side 21 may be filled, to the face of the screeds.

Where the wall is to be single, as indicated in Fig. 5, I preferably apply the filling 21 of mortar so as to bring the outer surface of the same flush with the outermost portions of the screeds 17 and then apply the facing so as to cover up the screeds and hide the same. The thickness of the single wall may be controlled by using screeds 16—17 of appropriate width for the purpose, or by using screeds 18 which may be narrow or wide according to the thickness desired.

Where the screeds are employed as shown in Fig. 6ª the width of the screeds determines virtually the thickness of the wall.

Where double walls are used, as indicated in Figs. 3 and 4, the thickness of each of the wall members may be made always the same if desired, the aggregate thickness of the wall being controlled by the distance the wall members are spaced apart, in other words, by the length of the tie plates used.

The U form of the slots 56 enables the ceiling plates and tie plates to be used interchangeably and also to be used in a variety of different relations. This form for the slot enables the screeds 16—17 to be readily connected with the ceiling plates or floor plates and that too independent of whether said plates be for the one or the other of their two interchangeable uses.

I do not limit myself to the precise construction shown as variations may be made therein without departing from the spirit of my invention the scope of which is commensurate with my claims.

I claim:

1. A fire proof partition comprising floor plates and ceiling plates, a plurality of screeds connected with a floor plate and a ceiling plate, each of said screeds being provided with a longitudinal reverting edge engaging the adjacent side surface of the floor plate and the ceiling plate, a plurality of tie plates each extending from one of said screeds to another, and a metallic lath mounted upon said screeds, and supported thereby.

2. A device of the character described, comprising a ceiling plate, a screed connected with the ceiling plate, said screed being substantially L-shaped in cross section and having a longitudinal reverting edge along one angular portion thereof engaging the adjacent side of the ceiling plate, a tie plate engaging said screed, and a metallic lath connected with the other angular portion of the screed, substantially as described.

3. In a fire proof partition, the combination of a pair of ceiling plates each having a substantial U-form in cross section, a tie plate extending from one of said ceiling plates to another, means for securing said tie plate to said ceiling plates, screeds having longitudinal reverting edges engaging the inner side surfaces of said ceiling plates, and metal laths mounted upon said screeds.

4. In a fire proof partition, the combination of a screed substantially L-shaped in cross section and one angular portion of which has a free angular reverting edge extending longitudinally therealong for engagement with a floor or ceiling plate, a metallic lath engaging the other angular portion of the screed, a second screed, and means for connecting the said second screed with said lath and with the first mentioned screed.

5. In a fire proof partition, the combination of a pair of ceiling plates each having a substantial U-form in cross section, a tie plate extending from one of said ceiling plates to another, for connecting the ceiling plates, screeds having inner longitudinal reverting edges engaging the inner side surfaces of the ceiling plates, and having outer L-shaped portions, and metal laths mounted upon the L-shaped portions of the screeds.

6. In a fire proof partition, the combination of a pair of ceiling plates each having a substantial U-form in cross section, a tie plate extending from one of the ceiling plates to another for connecting the same, screeds having inner longitudinal reverting edges engaging the inner side surfaces of the ceiling plates and having outer L-shaped portions, tie plates connecting the screeds, and metal laths mounted upon the L-shaped portions of the screeds.

7. A fire proof partition comprising floor plates and ceiling plates having angular slots, screeds substantially L-shaped in cross section, each having slotted ends for engagement within the slots of the floor and ceiling plates and a longitudinal reverting edge along one portion which engages the adjacent side surfaces of the floor and ceiling plates, and a metallic lath mounted upon the other portion of the screeds.

8. In a fire proof partition, a screed substantially L-shaped in cross section and one angular portion of which has a free angular reverting edge extending longitudinally therealong for engagement with a floor or ceiling plate, and a metallic lath secured to the other angular portion of the screed, all for the purpose described.

MOSE DAWSON.

Witnesses:
VIOLA DAWSON,
W. N. CRANDALL.

57 (No Model.)

W. F. KEARNS.

PARTITION FRAME.

No. 603,402. Patented May 3, 1898.

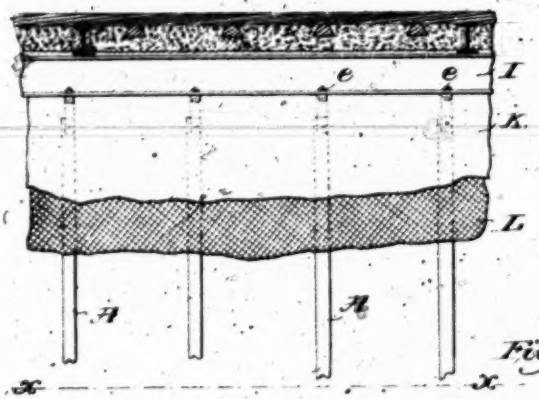


Fig. 1.

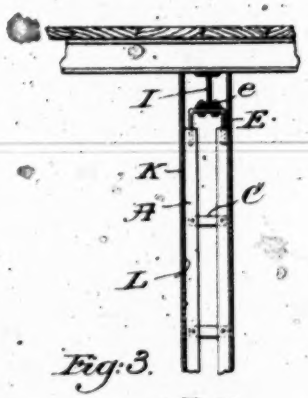
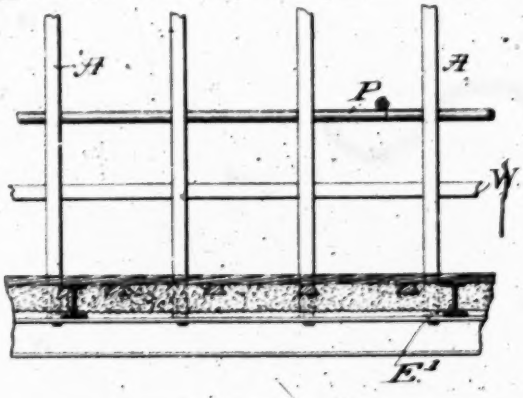
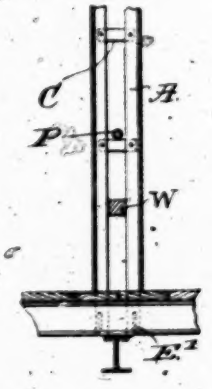


Fig. 3.





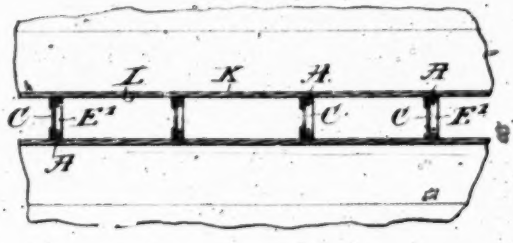


Fig. 2.

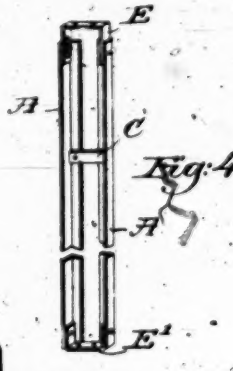
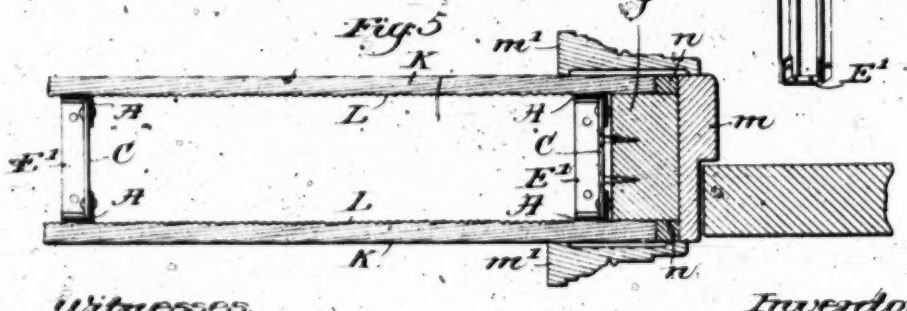


Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.



Witnesses.
Chas. F. Groll.
Grace M. Shay.

Inventor:
William F. Kearns
by Lange & Roberts
Attorneys

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE. 58

WILLIAM F. KEARNS, OF BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS.

PARTITION-FRAME.

SPECIFICATION forming part of Letters Patent No. 603,402, dated May 3, 1898.

Application filed October 29, 1897. Serial No. 656,754. (No model.)

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, WILLIAM F. KEARNS, a citizen of the United States, residing at Boston, in the county of Suffolk and State of Massachusetts, have invented a new and Improved Partition-Frame, of which the following is a specification.

The object of the within-described invention is to provide a framework for hollow fireproof partitions, which framework shall be easy to manufacture and set up in place, shall lend itself readily to the attachment of all usual fixtures which exist in and about a house-partition, and shall serve as a firm though light support for the metallic lathing now in demand for fireproof work.

The partition-frame herein described is especially adapted to the lighter forms of fireproof construction, such as are found in apartment-houses and hotels.

The framework consists of a new and improved upright adapted to be used in place of wooden joists or heavy channel or angle irons.

In the drawings, which are referred to for clearness in description, Figure 1 represents a side view of a partition-frame constructed of several such improved uprights. Fig. 2 is a plan view of the structure shown in Fig. 1 across the broken section *x x*. Fig. 3 is an end view of the partition shown in Fig. 1, disclosing one of the uprights. Fig. 4 is a perspective drawing of one of the uprights shown in Figs. 1 to 3. Fig. 5 is a detail showing in plan view the manner in which sundry fixtures may be secured to the improved frame.

Each upright consists of side pieces A, which are preferably strips of angle or channel iron which combine lightness with strength. The side pieces A are separated and secured together by cross-pieces C, which may be very simply and cheaply constructed of band-iron. These cross-pieces C are riveted or otherwise securely fastened to the side pieces and should, as a matter of good construction, be cut square, so as to abut against the flanges of the angle-iron side strips A. By making the side pieces C fit snugly in this manner the entire upright will be stiff and resist what may be called a "parallel-rule" movement.

The length of the cross-pieces C will be determined by the thickness of the partition to be erected. It is desirable to have all such building materials as the uprights in question come to the builder's hand as nearly as possible complete, so that the workmen employed need waste no time in fitting them in place. If such materials are furnished of a fixed length, unavoidable variations in the frame of the building will make some uprights too short and others too long, although the building plans are closely followed. Then of course alteration and fitting would be called for and the time required for putting up the partition be indefinitely lengthened. In order to avoid such difficulty, the improved upright for partition-frames is provided with an adjustable end piece which shall have a range of movement or adjustment sufficiently great to correct all probable variations in the space to be filled.

At one end of the upright—the upper end by obvious preference—there is provided a strap E, whose legs are spaced just wide enough apart to fit between the flanges of the side strips A. The strap E is made adjustable on the side strips, preferably by a slot-and-pin connection, the pin in each case consisting of a screw-bolt provided with a nut for binding the parts together.

The plan contemplated by which a builder's requisition for improved upright partition-frames can be satisfactorily filled is as follows: If the space calls for a ten-foot frame, the side strips A will be cut a little short of this length—say half an inch. No probable variation in the space between floor-beams will exceed this. The end straps E are made ready to fit the uprights and have sufficient play to enable them to take up the half-inch space or more if occasion require. Tapped screw-holes are then bored in the floor-beams I and the straps E secured with screws or bolts E E therein. The lower strap E', which binds the side strips at the bottom, can be suitably secured to the floor or floor-beam.

When a suitable number of uprights are in position, the partition-frame made thereby is seen to possess marked and improved advantages. Gas, steam, or water pipes or wire-conduits can be quickly secured in place, resting on the cross-pieces C, as shown at P, Figs. 1

and 3. The necessary wooden frames for attaching base-boards, &c., can be placed within the frame, as at W. When the attachment of wire-cloth or other metallic lathing is called for, the small size of the side strips A and the open construction of the frame will enable one man to fish the binding-wires through the lathing and around the frame where two have been employed. A partition twelve inches thick will not be appreciably more costly than one four inches thick, the extra length of cross-pieces C and straps E E′ being the only change required in enlarging the frame. The quickness and ease with which such a frame can be set up and its thorough convenience for further building operations, in addition to its combined lightness and strength, commend it to the building contractor.

Fig. 5 illustrates the manner in which woodwork can be secured to the partition-frame with little labor and perfect security. A joist J, which is to serve as a door-casing, is secured by screws passing through the cross-bars C of an end frame. This joist serves for a base whereon the corner-pieces *n n* are fastened and to which the door-jamb *m* and moldings *m′ m′* are secured.

The strap E is shown as a single U-shaped piece spanning the width of the frame. If at any place the floor or floor-beam should present an irregular surface, the strap E can be cut in two in the middle, so that one leg can be moved higher than the other. In wide partitions the strap E may be made in two pieces, each independent of the other.

The metallic lathing L and plastering K are shown in Figs. 1, 2, 3, and 5. The floors, concrete arching, &c., are illustrated in the drawings, but not lettered, as they are exhibited merely to indicate the manner in which the improved partition-frame is to be set up.

What I claim, and desire to secure by Letters Patent, is as follows:

A partition-frame comprising in its construction parallel angle-iron side strips separated and connected by cross-pieces and a U-shaped strap with slot-and-pin connection with the side strips constituting an adjustable end piece, substantially as described.

In testimony whereof I have signed my name to this specification in the presence of two subscribing witnesses.

WILLIAM F. KEARNS.

Witnesses:
A. B. PUTNAM,
JAS. A. CUMMINGS.

60

H. HILL.

PARTITION CONSTRUCTION FOR FIREPROOF BUILDINGS.

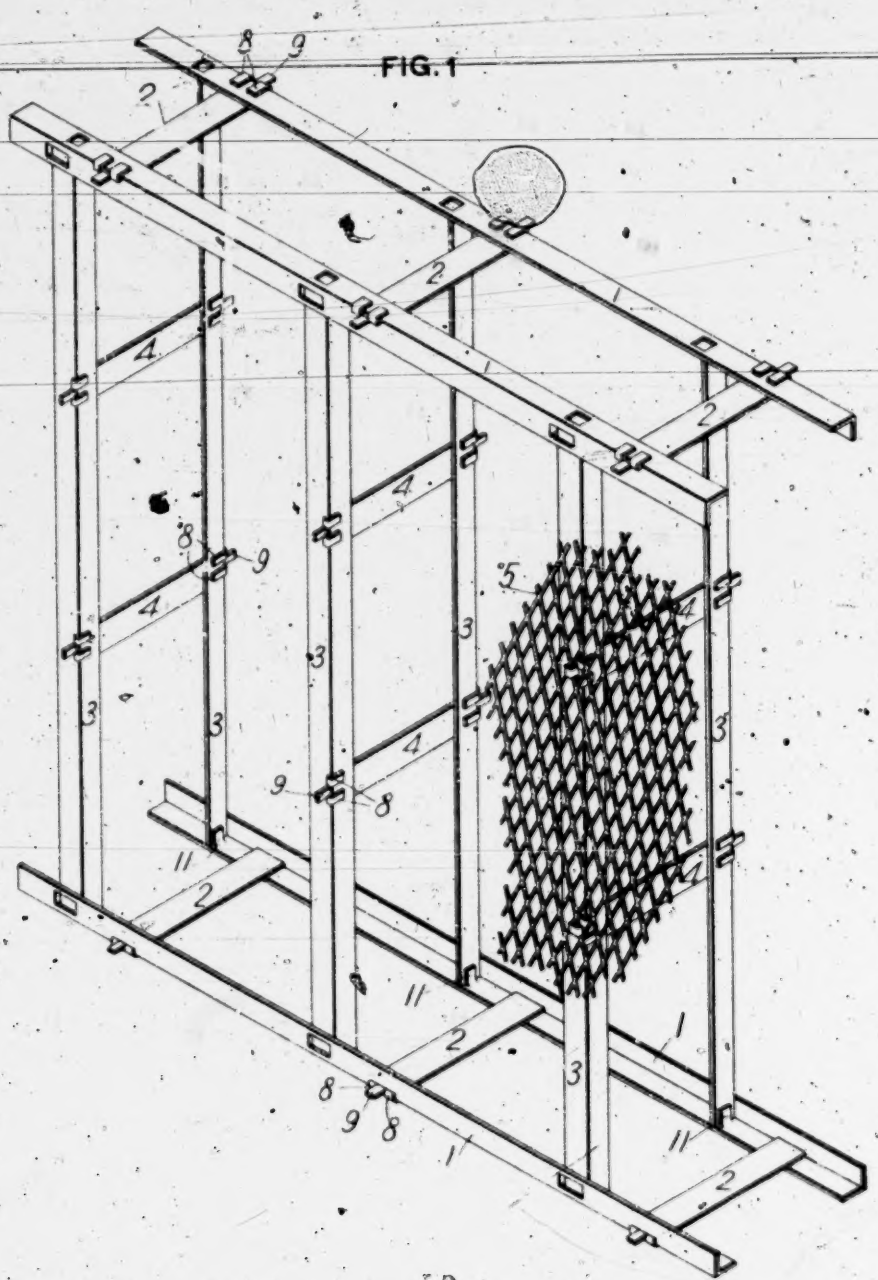
APPLICATION FILED AUG. 9, 1909.

975,426.

Patented Nov. 15, 1910.

3 SHEETS-SHEET 1.

FIG. 1



WITNESSES

Chas. Sederman

Estelle M. Johnson

INVENTOR

Herman Hill

By Fredk W. Hunter

Attorney

61

H. HILL.

PARTITION CONSTRUCTION FOR FIREPROOF BUILDINGS.

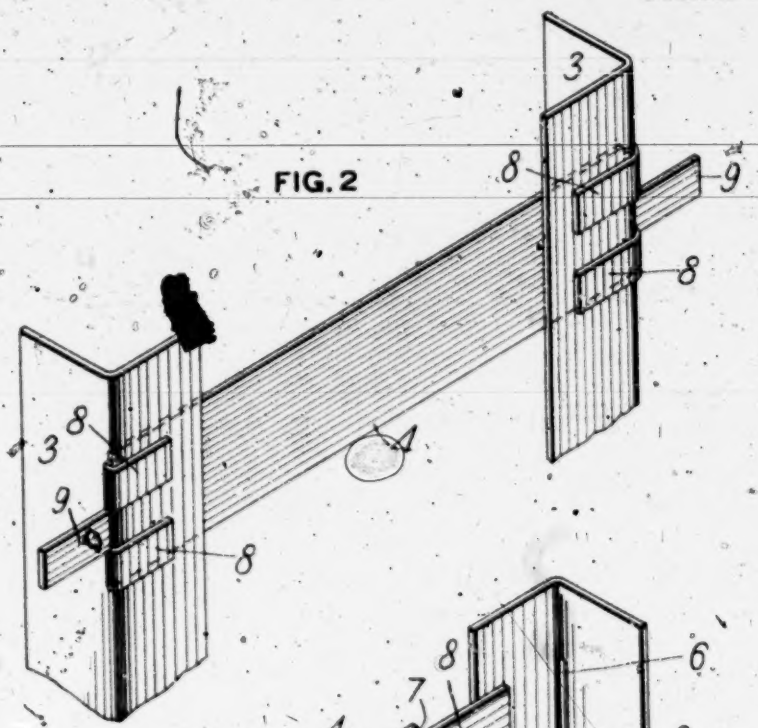
APPLICATION FILED AUG. 9, 1909.

975,426.

Patented Nov. 15, 1910.

2 SHEETS—SHEET 2.

FIG. 2



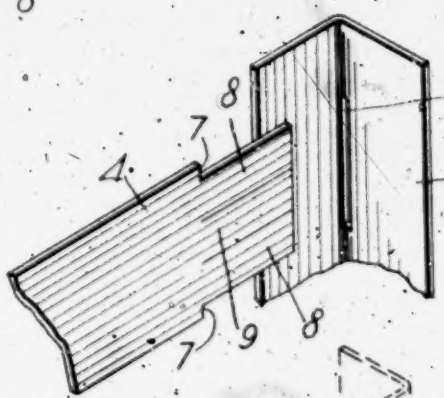
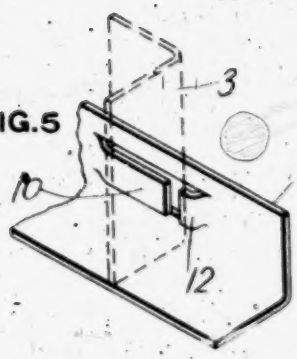


FIG. 3

FIG. 5



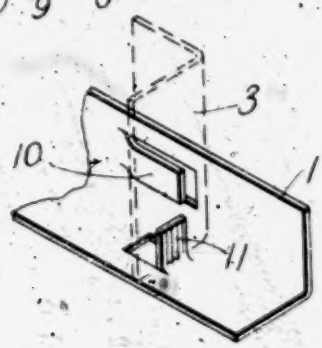


FIG. 4

WITNESSES

Chas. Footerman

Estelle M. Johnson

INVENTOR

Hermann Hill

By Fredk. H. Winter

Attorney.

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

HERMANN HILL, OF WARWOOD, WEST VIRGINIA, ASSIGNOR TO STEEL FIREPROOFING COMPANY, OF WHEELING, WEST VIRGINIA, A CORPORATION OF WEST VIRGINIA.

PARTITION CONSTRUCTION FOR FIREPROOF BUILDINGS.

975,426. Specification of Letters Patent. Patented Nov. 15, 1910.

Application filed August 9, 1909. Serial No. 511,913.

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, HERMANN HILL, a resident of Warwood, in the county of Ohio and State of West Virginia, have invented a new and useful Improvement in Partition Construction for Fireproof Buildings, of which the following is a specification.

This invention relates to partition and wall constructions for fire proof buildings and other structures.

The object of the invention is to provide a steel construction for the purpose stated which requires no rivets or other separate fastening means in the assembling and erection thereof, which permits the wiring and piping to be freely and readily extended therethrough, which requires less metal and hence is cheaper while being just as strong as prior constructions for a similar purpose, and which is provided with strong means for the easy and secure attachment of the lathing thereto.

The invention comprises the construction and arrangement of parts hereinafter described and claimed.

In the accompanying drawings Figure 1 is a general perspective view of a portion of a partition construction embodying the invention; Fig. 2 is a similar view of a portion of a stud on an enlarged scale; Fig. 3 is a detail perspective view of a portion of one of the stud angles and the end of one of the lattice members prior to assembling; Fig. 4 is a similar view illustrating the manner of connecting the stud to the floor string; and Fig. 5 is a similar view showing a modification.

The invention is shown in the drawings as embodied in a partition construction. As shown the partition comprises floor and ceiling strings comprising angle members 1 cross connected by lattice members 2, and studs comprising angle members 3 cross connected by lattice members 4. The metal lath is shown at 5.

The angle members 1 and 3 may be either small rolled angle bars or formed from strips of sheet or thin plate metal, such as steel, bent into angle form. The latter construction is preferred since light gage metal can be used, so saving in stock and cost. The lattice members 2 and 4 preferably are strips of sheet or thin plate metal, such as steel. One leg of each angle member 1 and 3 is provided with slots 6, preferably extending longitudinally of the angle member and located adjacent to the other leg of said member for receiving the end of a cross or lattice member 2 or 4. Each end of the cross or lattice member is provided with shoulders 7 to abut against the angle member and prevent further passage of the cross or lattice member through the slot 6. The projecting end of the lattice member is slit longitudinally to form a plurality of tongues, three such tongues being shown, to-wit, two side tongues 8 and an intermediate tongue 9. In assembling or erecting, the slit ends of the cross members are passed through the slots 6 until the shoulders 7 abut against the inner faces of the slotted legs of the angle members, and one or more of the tongues are then bent back upon themselves, or otherwise mutilated or deformed to hold the cross members from being withdrawn from the slots 6. The drawings show the two side tongues 8 bent back parallel to the plane of the cross strips 2 and 4, but obviously a single tongue so bent would answer the purpose. One of the tongues, such as the intermediate tongue 9, is left projecting outwardly for the attachment of the lathing to the partition.

The studs are secured to the floor and ceiling strings by providing the vertical legs or flanges of the string angles with punched out tongues 10 bent out of the planes of said legs or flanges and arranged to embrace the outside legs or flanges of the stud angles, as shown in Fig. 4. To prevent the stud angles from disengagement from the tongues 10 by movement longitudinally of the strings, the latter are provided with projections in position to contact with the stud angles and prevent such movement. As shown in the drawings these projections are punched out of the string angles, Fig. 4 showing a tongue 11 punched out of the horizontal leg of the string angle and bent normal thereto, while Fig. 5 shows a tongue 12 punched out of the vertical leg of the string angle. The construction described permits the studs to be disengaged from the strings only by moving the studs normal to the strings, and this movement obviously is

impossible when the partition is in place between floor and ceiling structures. In erecting, the strings and studs can be assembled in horizontal position and the structure as a whole then raised to vertical position between floor and ceiling.

The lath 5 is secured to the partition by forcing the meshes or openings therein over the projecting tongues 9 on the stud and string lattice members, and then bending said tongues against the side faces of the string and stud angles and thereby clamping the lath in place. The lath is thereby secured not only to the studs but the edges are also secured at the floor and ceiling to the strings. The tongues 9 projecting from the studs stand edgewise in vertical planes and hence offer maximum strength in supporting the lath.

The partition construction described comprises only four standard parts, viz: the string angles 1, the stud angles 3, the string cross member 2 and the stud cross member 4. These are fabricated at the factory and can be assembled at the place of erection by unskilled labor and by the use of very simple tools. The lath may be of any form of metal lath and can be very readily secured to the studs and strings. There are no separate fastening means to be applied, and which would not only add to the cost and labor but would be liable to become lost or misplaced. The lattice construction forms an open partition so that wires and pipes can be readily run in all directions. It also results in a material reduction in stock or tonnage over prior construction while being just as strong and very much less costly. The fastening means for the lath is arranged to give maximum strength in supporting the lath, and enables very light gage metal to be employed.

What I claim is:

1. A metallic partition construction comprising floor strings, ceiling strings, and studs connecting the floor and ceiling strings, said strings and studs each comprising a pair of longitudinal side members and cross connecting members extending transversely between the longitudinal members, said longitudinal members and cross connecting members of said strings and studs being interlocked by means of projections integral with said parts.

2. A metallic building construction comprising floor strings, ceiling strings, and studs connecting the floor and ceiling strings, said strings and studs each comprising a pair of side members and cross connecting lattice members, said parts being interlocked by means of projections integral therewith and being provided with lateral projecting portions for the attachment of the lath.

3. A metallic building construction comprising studs formed of flanged vertical members and cross-connecting members, and strings having vertical webs provided with tongues extending longitudinally of the said vertical webs and offset and spaced therefrom and arranged to embrace a flange on the vertical stud members.

4. A metallic building construction comprising metal studs provided with side flanges and a string having vertical flanges provided with tongues extending longitudinally of said vertical flanges and offset and spaced therefrom and arranged to embrace a flange of the studs, and having projections for preventing movement of the studs longitudinally of the strings.

5. A metallic building construction comprising metal studs of lattice construction having side flanges, and a string having vertical flanges provided with tongues extending longitudinally of said vertical flanges and offset and spaced therefrom and arranged to embrace the flanges of the studs, and projections integral with said strings and arranged to prevent movement of the studs longitudinally of the strings.

6. A lattice metallic building element, comprising a pair of longitudinal flanged members provided with slots through their parallel flanges, and separate cross connecting members having shouldered ends provided with a plurality of tongues projecting through the slots in the flanged members, one of said tongues being deformed to secure the members together and another of said tongues projecting beyond the flanged members.

7. A metallic stud comprising two flanged vertical members provided with slots arranged longitudinally thereof, and cross connecting members having ends provided with a plurality of tongues extending through the slots in the vertical members, one of said tongues at each end being deformed to connect the cross and vertical members and another tongue at each end projecting outwardly and serving as a means for securing lath to the stud.

8. A metallic stud comprising vertical angle members provided with slots arranged longitudinally thereof, and cross members of flat strips provided with shoulders near the ends and a plurality of tongues projecting beyond said shoulders and extending through the slots in the vertical members, a tongue at each end being deformed to unite the vertical and cross members and another tongue projecting outwardly and serving as a means for securing the lathing.

9. A metallic wall construction comprising floor strings, ceiling strings, and studs connecting the floor and ceiling strings, said

studs and strings each comprising longitudinal members provided with openings therethrough and connecting members, said connecting members having end portions projecting through the openings in the longitudinal members and projecting beyond the same for securing lathing.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand.

HERMANN HILL.

Witnesses:
R. E. BYRUM,
H. E. MARKS.

65 (No Model.)

A. McCARTNEY.

FIREPROOF PARTITION FOR BUILDINGS.

No. 552,539. Patented Jan. 7, 1896.

FIG 1.

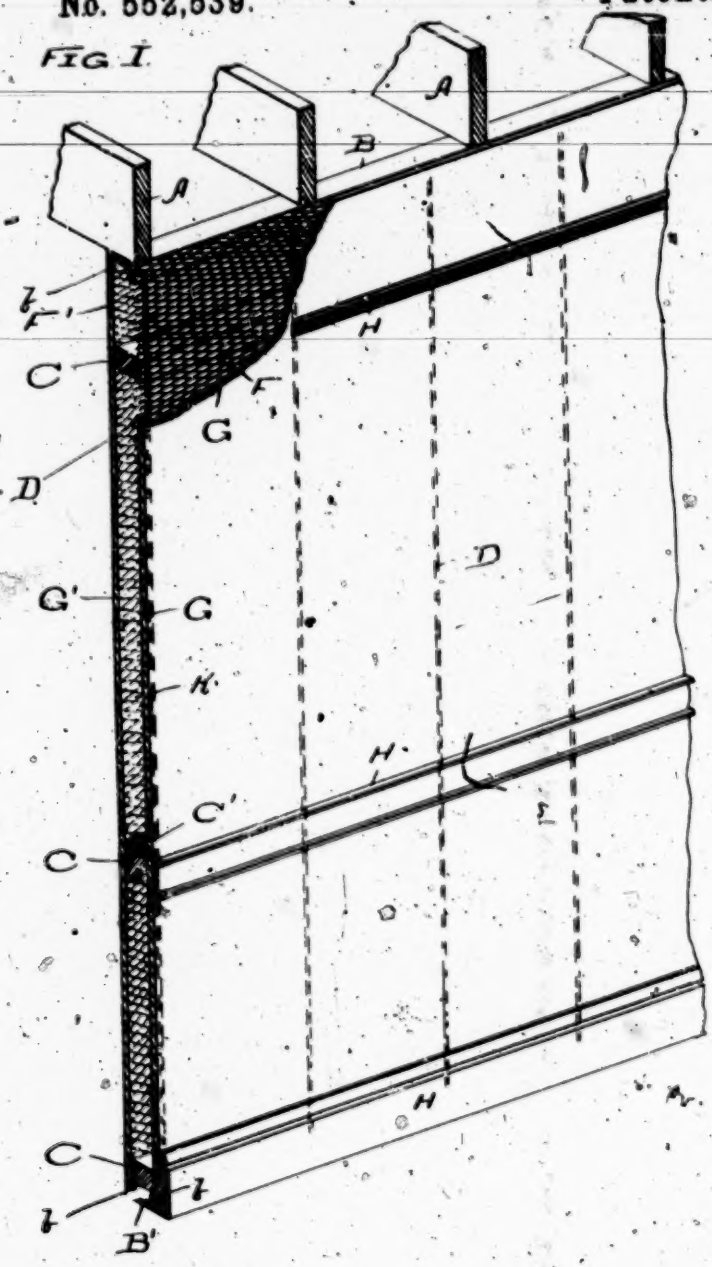


FIG 2

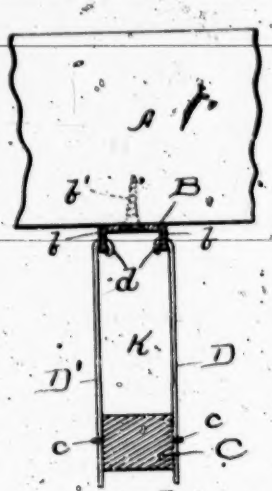
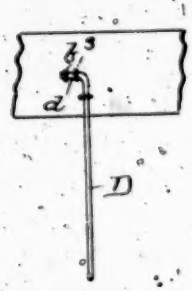


FIG 3



WITNESSES:
Lew C. Curtis
A. McMunday.

INVENTOR:
Albert McCartney
BY Munday, Evarts & Adcock.
HIS ATTORNEYS.

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

ALBERT McCARTNEY, OF CHICAGO, ILLINOIS, ASSIGNOR TO THE ALBERT McCARTNEY COMPANY, OF SAME PLACE.

FIREPROOF PARTITION FOR BUILDINGS.

SPECIFICATION forming part of Letters Patent No. 552,539, dated January 7, 1896.

Application filed August 3, 1895. Serial No. 558,063. (No model.)

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, ALBERT McCARTNEY, a citizen of the United States, residing in Chicago, in the county of Cook and State of Illinois, have invented a new and useful Improvement in Fireproof Partitions for Buildings, of which the following is a specification.

My invention relates to improvements in the construction of fireproof partitions for buildings.

In constructing the partition according to my invention I first secure to the floor along the line of the proposed partition a channel-bar with the flanges turned up, and then to the ceiling a similar channel-bar parallel to the first and with its flanges turned down, the flanges of the channel-bars being preferably about two inches apart, but may be wider or narrower according to the thickness desired for the partition. I next secure two sets or series of wire rods extending vertically between the flanges of the channel-bars, the ends of the rods being bent and inserted through holes formed in the flanges of the channel-bars, and after the ends of the rod are inserted through the holes in the channel-bars they are hammered or bent down so as to put the rods under tension. I next secure in place between the two parallel sets of upright rods strips or blocks of wood or other suitable material at the proper height or position for the chair-rail, picture-molding and base-board, one or more, as may be desired, so that after the plastering has been applied such trimmings may be properly nailed in place. These strips or blocks inserted between the two parallel sets of vertical rods also serve to stiffen and strengthen the partition. I next secure on each side of the partition metallic lathing of any well-known or suitable kind, such as wire-cloth or expanded metal, by wiring the same to the upright rods extending between the flanges of the channel-bars. I then apply the plastering upon each side of the partition. The partition thus formed is fireproof, comparatively light in weight, is strong and durable, is hollow and impervious to transmission of sound and may be cheaply constructed. The intermediate strips or blocks between the two sets of vertical rods also divide the hollow partition into sections horizontally and thus prevent the hollow partition acting as a continuous vertical flue. These strips or blocks may be of wood, as the plaster forced through the metal interstices of the lathing to form the keys will, of course, to some extent drop down upon these intermediate horizontal strips and cover the same and give them a fireproof covering.

In the accompanying drawings, which form a part of this specification, and in which similar letters of reference indicate like parts, Figure 1 is a perspective view of a partition embodying my invention. Fig. 2 is an enlarged detail end view of one of the channel-bars and the vertical rods. Fig. 3 is a modification in which a bar or strip of wood is substituted for the channel-bar.

In the drawings, A A represent the joists, of metal or wood, in the ceiling of a building.

B is a channel-bar secured to the ceiling with its flanges *b b* projecting downward. This channel-bar may be secured to the ceiling in any suitable manner, as by screws *b'*.

B' is a similar channel-bar secured to the floor or to the joist or frame-pieces of the floor, and having its flanges *b b* projecting upward.

D and D' are two sets or series of wire rods extending vertically between the opposite flanges of the channel-bars, each preferably of Bessemer steel, and about five-sixteenths of an inch in diameter. Each of these rods has a bent end *d* at each extremity, which is inserted through a hole formed in the flange of the channel-bar, and after these bent ends are inserted they are, with a hammer or other suitable instrument, clinched or bent at an angle, as indicated in Fig. 2, so as to put the rods under tension and render them stiff and taut.

C C C are strips or blocks of wood extending horizontally between the two parallel sets of vertical rods D D' and secured thereto by staples *c*, or other suitable means. These horizontal strips or blocks are, or should be, placed in proper position for nailing the picture-molding, chair-rail and base-board to the same, one or more, according as one or more of such trimmings are to be used.

F and F' represent metal lathing applied on each side of the partition to the two sets

of vertical rods D D', the metal lathing being applied in the usual way by wiring to the upright rods.

G G' represent the plastering applied to the metal lathing on each side of the partition. H H represent the trimmings applied to either side of the partition—such as picture-molding, chair-rail and base-board.

In the modification indicated in Fig. 3 instead of the channel-bars wooden joists or bars set edgewise are employed to secure the rods D D' at each end. In this construction instead of forming holes in the wooden bars B, I secure the rods D thereto by driving staples b^3 astride the bent end d of the rod D.

The hollow space K between the two plaster walls G G' of the hollow partition is divided into sections horizontally by the strips C C, thus preventing the formation of any continuous vertical flues between the two walls of the hollow partition. The rigid strips C C also add materially to the stiffness and rigidity of the partition as a whole, in addition to forming a means for nailing the trimming-strips H H to the partition. As the horizontal bars B B' are removably secured to the ceiling and floor, and as the upright rods D D' are secured only to these bars B B', the partition is of a movable character and may be bodily removed and reset in another position if desired. This is a matter of some convenience in office or other buildings, which are frequently divided up into rooms to suit the desires of different tenants.

In the drawings, C' represents plastering covering the horizontal strips C C.

I claim—

1. The hollow fire proof partition for buildings, comprising in combination parallel channel bars B B' attached to the floor and ceiling, and having their flanges turned toward each other, two sets or series of upright rods D D', having bent ends inserted through holes in the flanges of said channel bars and extending between the same, rigid strips C C extending horizontally between the two sets of upright rods D D', metal lathing secured to each set of said upright rods, plaster walls G G' applied to said metal lathing, and trimming secured to said horizontal strips, substantially as specified.

2. The hollow partition, comprising in combination two parallel channel bars having their flanges turned toward each other, two sets of upright rods extending between the flanges of said channel bars and having their ends inserted through perforations in said flanges and bent to put the rods under tension, metal lathing secured to each set of upright rods and plastering applied to the metal lathing on both sides of the partition, substantially as specified.

3. The hollow partition, comprising in combination two parallel channel bars having their flanges turned toward each other, two sets of upright rods extending between the flanges of said channel bars and having their ends inserted through perforations in said flanges and bent to put the rods under tension, metal lathing secured to each set of upright rods and plastering applied to the metal lathing on both sides of the partition, and rigid strips or blocks secured to the hollow partition between the two sets of upright rods, substantially as specified.

4. The hollow partitions for buildings, comprising in combination two parallel bars, one secured to the ceiling and one to the floor, two sets of upright rods extending between said bars and secured thereto, and two sets of sheet metal lathing secured one to each set of upright rods, and plastering applied to the metal lathing on both sides of the partition, there being an open space between the two lathing and plastering walls thus formed, substantially as specified.

5. The hollow partition for buildings, comprising in combination two parallel bars, one secured to the ceiling and one to the floor, two sets of upright rods extending between said bars and secured thereto, sheet metal lathing secured to each set of upright rods, and rigid blocks or strips secured between the two sets of upright rods, substantially as specified.

6. The hollow partition for buildings, comprising in combination two parallel bars or frame pieces, one secured to the ceiling and one to the floor, two sets of parallel upright rods extending between said bars or frame pieces, each of said upright rods having at each extremity a bent end or hook secured to the bar or frame piece, sheet metal lathing secured to each set of upright rods with an open space between the two sets of lathing, and plastering applied to each side of said partition on said metal lathing, there being an open space between the two plastering walls thus formed, substantially as specified.

ALBERT McCARTNEY.

Witnesses:
H. M. MUNDAY,
EDMUND ADCOCK.

68 Oct. 20, 1936. R. V. PARSONS 2,058,386

WALL ASSEMBLY

Filed Oct. 20, 1932 2 Sheets-Sheet 1

Fig. 1.

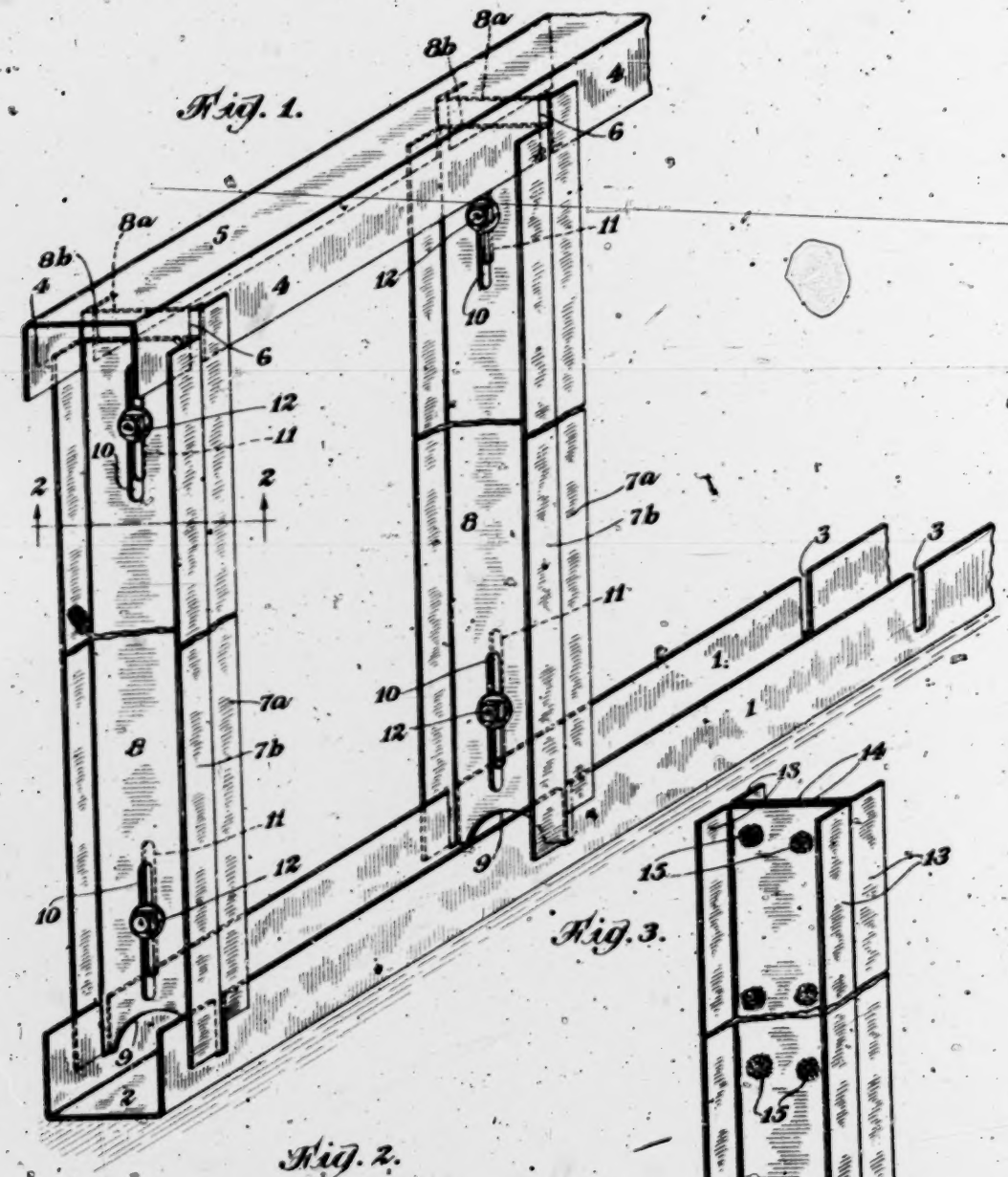


Fig. 3.

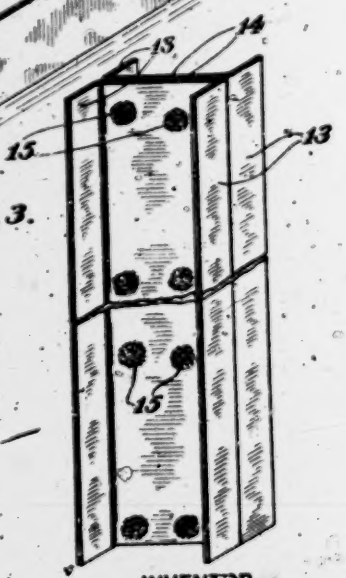


Fig. 2.

INVENTOR
Raymond V. Parsons.
BY D. N. Halstead
ATTORNEY

69

Oct. 20, 1936. R. V. PARSONS 2,058,386

WALL ASSEMBLY

Filed Oct. 20, 1932 2 Sheets-Sheet 2

Fig. 4.

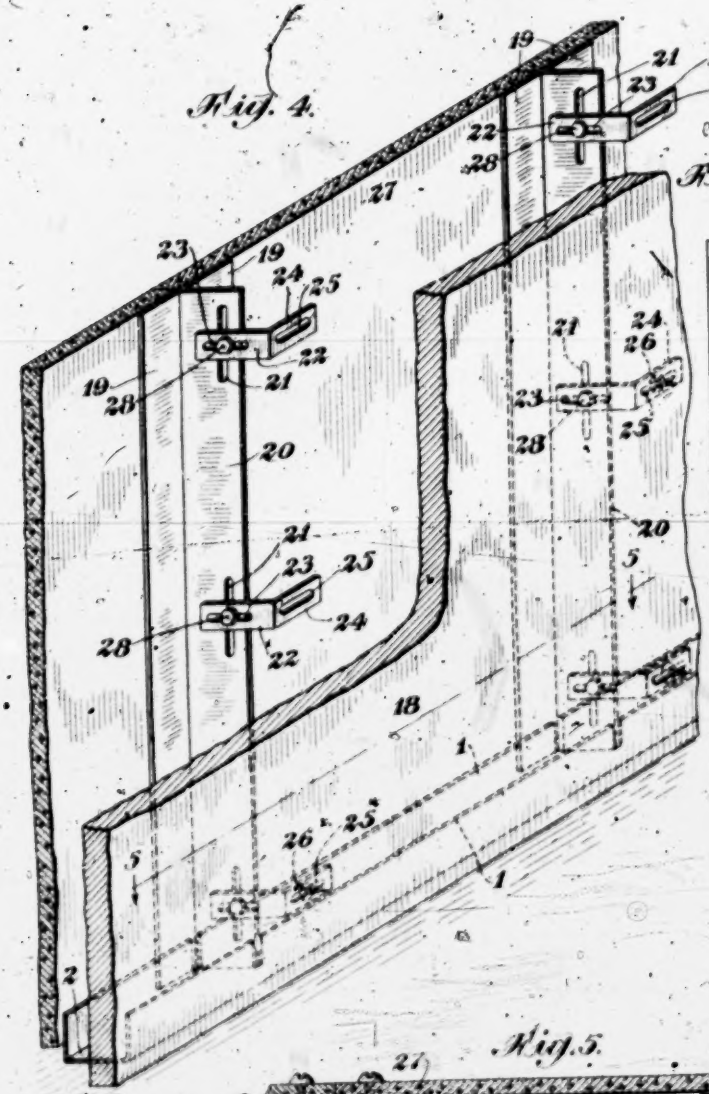


Fig. 7.

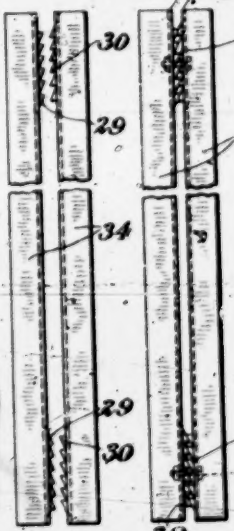


Fig. 6.

Fig. 8.

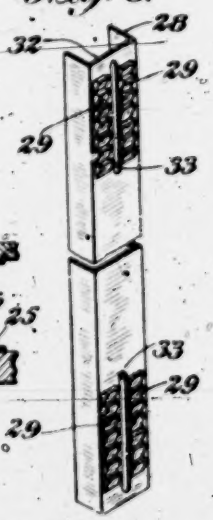


Fig. 5.

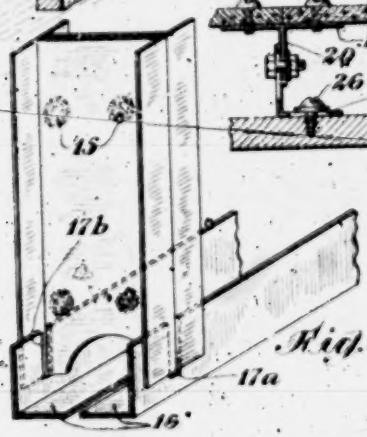


Fig. 9.

INVENTOR
Raymond V. Parsons.
BY
D. H. Halstead
ATTORNEY

Patented Oct. 20, 1936

2,058,386

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE

2,058,386

WALL ASSEMBLY

Raymond V. Parsons, New York, N. Y., assignor to Johns-Manville Corporation, New York, N. Y., a corporation of New York

Application October 20, 1932, Serial No. 638,671

8 Claims. (Cl. 72—115)

This invention relates to a substructure for an assembled wall, and particularly to such a substructure as described in the specifications and illustrated in the appended drawings.

In numerous unitized wall assemblies that have been proposed to replace plastered walls, there is used a substructure that, in the finished assembly, supports units of facing or finished material. These substructures commonly comprise vertical studding secured in the substructure by various means. For example, there have been used fastening members such as rivets, bolts, or screws, for attaching studding at one end to a sill member and at the other end to a ceiling head plate member. It is obvious that a riveted structure cannot be disassembled quickly. Also, holes for bolts or screws, if they are used, may be provided in the members that are to be attached to each other. Since floors of buildings, on which the wall structures are frequently supported, are usually uneven, the difficulty of preforming holes in the ceiling head plates and upper ends of the studding, for example, which will register in the assembled wall is evident.

To obviate the disadvantages of fastening members in a wall that is adapted to be assembled or disassembled quickly, it has been proposed that each end of the web member of a metal stud should slip into a groove in the web member of a T-beam. In such an engagement the studding may slip in a sidewise manner, or it may turn somewhat on its longer axis with consequent distortion of the wall facing attached to the studding. On exposure to high temperatures, distortion or turning of the stud to a most unfortunate degree may occur.

Another means which has been proposed is the use of a stud with a short, extensible head piece, whereby the length of the stud may be adjusted to varying conditions. Provided there is a plurality of engagements whereby the extensible head is permanently secured to the rest of the stud, the extensible head would serve actually to brace or reinforce the stud in the position of overlap of the two members. However, this position of overlap is usually near an end, that is, near a point of attachment to a sill or ceiling head plate member, whereas the position at which reinforcement is most necessary is at the midsection of the studding, where the tendency to distortion is the greatest. Also, extensible studs are sometimes made with a series of holes in each of two members, with fastening means passing through a hole in one member and also a hole in the other member. Such an arrangement makes possible variation in the length of the studs in a stepwise manner, whereas variation in continuous manner is preferable.

A difficulty is also encountered in the irregularity of vertical surface to which an assembled wall is sometimes secured, as at an end of the wall, where it may join an old wall of cement or masonry.

Further, there has been difficulty in providing economical, light-weight studding, as for partition work, that is sufficiently light and also sufficiently rigid to suit the requirements, particularly as to dependability in case of fire.

An object of the present invention is to overcome the disadvantages of assembled walls that have been mentioned. More specifically, an object is to provide a convenient means of assembly or disassembly of the parts of a wall substructure in which some tolerance is allowable in the length of the studding. Another object is to provide convenient means for adjustment of the position of an edge of the wall with respect to an anchorage, as, for example, a permanent wall to which the assembly is attached at one edge. Another object is to provide such a substructure with an extensible studding that is reinforced at its midsection, that may be varied in length by increments or decrements as small as desired, and suitably also that may be tightened in extended position by convenient mechanical means. Other object and advantages will appear from the detailed description that follows.

A preferred embodiment of the invention is illustrated in the drawings in which

Fig. 1 shows a perspective view of a portion of a wall assembly constructed in accordance with the invention.

Fig. 2 shows a cross section of an extensible stud along the line 2—2 of Fig. 1, in the direction of the arrows.

Fig. 3 shows a perspective view of a light-weight but rigid stud conveniently constructed by spot welding together the backs of two light-gauge channel irons, with the flanges of the two channels in alignment.

Fig. 4 shows a perspective view of a portion of a wall, with parts broken away for clearness of illustration, in which an assembled wall is attached by universally adjustable securing means to a firm anchorage, which, in this case, is a part of a permanent building wall.

Fig. 5 is a horizontal cross sectional view of a part of the assembly shown in Fig. 4, on line 5—5.

Fig. 6 is a side view of a modified extensible stud comprising an inclined plane on the back of

one channel iron, registering at its face with the face of another inclined plane of equal but opposite slope on the back of another channel iron.

Fig. 7 is a similar view of the same assembly before the two channel irons are drawn together.

Fig. 8 shows a perspective view of one of the channel irons of the type used in Figs. 6 and 7.

Fig. 9 shows a modification of the means of engagement of an end of a stud.

In the various figures, like reference characters denote like parts.

Thus the channel iron sill member has upstanding flanges 1, and a back or base portion 2. The flanges are provided with transverse grooves 3, suitably with approximately vertical side walls and a depth that is much greater than the width but not equal to the entire height of the flange. The channel ceiling head plate has a back 5 and downwardly extending flanges 4 provided with grooves 6, of kind similar to those in the sill member. Vertical studs consist of two channels placed back to back and having, respectively, flanges 7—*a* and 7—*b* and backs 8—*a* and 8—*b*, whereby there is formed an I-stud, with a web member 9. This web member is engaged at one end in the grooves in the flanges of the sill member and at the other end in the grooves in the flanges of the ceiling head plate. Suitably, the web member is cut away for a certain distance at the center portion of the web member at the lower end of the studding, to form a passageway 9 suitable for receiving conduits, telephone cables, and the like. The backs of the two channel members comprising the stud are held together in adjustable engagement by a fastening member 12, suitably a circular bolt, passing through a perforation 10 in the back of one channel, and a longitudinal slot 11 in the back of the other channel, said perforation and slot registering with each other when the flanges of the two channels are in alignment. The said perforation may also be a longitudinal slot, as illustrated. Also, the two channels are adjustably engaged at a plurality of positions, as illustrated, whereby the backs of the two channels are held firmly together, with the flanges in alignment, to form a rigid I-stud. The two channels or members forming the stud may be of approximately the same length, or one such member may be not substantially more than twice as long as the other. Preferably one member is less than twice as long as the other. In this way, there is formed a composite stud of double thickness or reinforced at its midsection, an important feature adding considerably to dependability, as in case of a moderate fire.

A modified form of stud is that shown in Fig. 3, in which two channel irons, with flanges 13 and backs 14, which are so thin that they could not be secured together conveniently into a strong, dependable stud by the conventional riveting process, are attached to each other at the back portions by spot welding the back portions together at close intervals, as at positions 15. The union is made more secure by providing that not all the welded spots are in a vertical line; in fact, the spots which are welded together may be spaced near each side of the web member of the finished stud, as illustrated.

A modified form of support for either end of the studding is illustrated in Fig. 9, in which there is shown a pair of angle irons 16 each provided with a transverse groove in the upstanding leg thereof. As in the case of the grooved channel iron, so also here the groove (which engages the web member of the stud at two positions) has substantial effective length, that is, the outer ends of the groove are at a substantial distance apart, as indicated by the distance between the outer ends 17*a* and 17*b*. This assures that the web member of a studding engaged in the groove cannot turn on its longer axis or slip sidewise, as would be the case if the web member were engaged in a single groove of very short length, such as a groove in the upstanding web member of a sill T-beam or in a leg of a single angle iron.

The grooves in the stud-engaging members 1, 4, or 16 extend approximately vertically and are arranged in pairs in which the individual grooves composing a pair are alined, that is, so placed that a line connecting two grooves of a pair would extend at approximately a right angle to the direction of the longest dimension of the members 1, 4 or 16.

Means of adjustably attaching the supporting substructure for an assembled wall to a firm anchorage is illustrated in Fig. 4. The firm anchorage 18, in this case the inside face of a permanent wall of a building, is attached to the studding of the wall assembly, as to a vertical T-beam, with flange face 19 and web member 20 provided with vertical, that is, longitudinal slot 21. The means of attachment includes a bracket, suitably a narrow one, with leg 22 provided with a longitudinal slot 23 and with leg 24, extending at approximately a right angle to the other leg, and provided with a longitudinal slot 25. The bracket is secured to the firm anchorage by means of a fastening member 26, suitably a screw inserted through the slot 25, and also to the studding of the assembled wall by means of a fastening member 28, suitably a bolt with nut passing through slots 21 and 23. It will be observed that the longer dimension of the slot in the unit of the substructure is at a right angle to the longer dimension of the slot with which it registers in the bracket, and also that the slots in the two legs of the bracket extend in directions at a right angle to each other. The longest dimensions of the two slots in the bracket lie in a plane at right angles to the longer dimension of the slot in the studding. The various fastening members are adjustable within the slots through which they are inserted, whereby adjustment of the substructure with respect to the firm anchorage may be made in three directions. This universal adjustability is very convenient in correcting for irregularities in buildings that are being equipped with the substructure for an assembled wall. If one of the three slots is substituted by a hole closely fitting the fastening member, then adjustment with respect to the firm anchorage may be made in two directions only. Adjustment by means of a given slot may be made in the direction of the length of the slot.

In inserting an extensible stud, at one end into a groove in a sill member and, at the other end, into a groove in a ceiling head plate, the two parts of the extensible stud may be slipped over each other in such manner as to render fairly tight the engagement of the ends of the studs in the grooves. When a tighter engagement is desired, there may be used a stud of the type illustrated in Figs. 6 and 7. This type is composed of two members, suitably two channel irons each with flanges 34, on the backs 32 of which are inclined planes or corrugations. The inclined planes 29 on one of the channels slope in one direction, whereas the inclined planes 30 on the other channel have an equal slope in the opposite direction. When the members are pulled together tightly, as by means of the bolt 31,

suitably with tapping of the stud, the faces of the inclined planes are forced against each other and slipped over each other in such manner as to increase slightly the length of the studding beyond that to which the studding was originally extended by hand adjustment. The inclined planes on each member register with faces of the inclined planes on the other. On each channel, several inclined planes are suitably placed close together to form a series. There may be a plurality of such series of inclined planes in each of two or more positions (elevations) on each channel. The positions of the series on the two channels should be so selected that they will coact when the stud is extended to approximately its final length in the finished assembly.

The details of one part, or one channel iron, which may be used in forming this type of studding, are shown in perspective in Fig. 8. It will be seen from this figure that the channel has a back 32 provided not only with the inclined planes 29, but also with the slot 33, suitably adjacent to the position of the inclined planes and suitably between two rows of such planes. It will be seen also that the planes are arranged in such manner as to have considerable effective width, as, for example, in two strips at either side of the channel iron. This width tends to keep in alignment the two members forming the stud illustrated in Fig. 6.

The method of assembly of structures in accordance with the invention should be evident from the description which has been given. However, the following remarks on methods of assembly may be of interest.

In constructing an assembly of the type illustrated in Fig. 1, that is, with extensible studs engaged in grooves in channel irons at either end of the studs, the following procedure may be followed. The channel sill, suitably 16-gauge cold rolled steel, with transverse grooves provided in the flanges at appropriate distances, as, for example, on 24 inch centers, is first secured to the floor that is to underlie the structure, as by inserting screws through preformed holes in the back of the sill and into the floor. The ceiling head plate, consisting of a channel iron, suitably also 16-gauge, with grooves cut in its flanges to correspond to those in the sill member, is then attached to the ceiling, in conventional manner, as by screws inserted through holes in the back of the channel and into the permanent ceiling of the building in which the structure is being erected. The extensible studs are then elevated, one by one. These studs are suitably constructed of 20-gauge cold rolled steel channels and are somewhat shorter, before being extended, than the distance between the mouth of one groove and the bottom of the other into which the studs are to be engaged. The lower end of each stud is engaged in the groove in the sill, and one member of the stud is then slipped upward and into engagement with the groove in the ceiling head plate. The fastening members or bolts 12 are then tightened in order to maintain the stud in this extended condition. At a vertical edge of such a substructure, a single upright channel member may be substituted for the I-beam stud. Over the flange faces of the studding there may be maintained units of facing material, as shown, for example, in Fig. 4. Such facing units may be maintained on the face of the studding in a conventional manner and may consist of asbestos and Portland cement or other material.

The studding of the type illustrated in Fig. 3 is not extensible. In erecting a structure including such studding, it is possible to lay the studding flat on the floor, engage the two ends in the grooves of the two channel irons, and then erect the structure so that the one channel becomes the ceiling head plate, and the other the sill. Or, the sill and ceiling head plate may be properly grooved, as stated later, and then fixed in position first, one on the floor and the other on the ceiling, and the studding of fixed length later slipped into the grooves, provided the depth of the groove in the ceiling head plate is substantially greater than that of the groove in the sill plate and the studding is of properly selected length, that is, very slightly less than the distance between the bottom of the groove in the ceiling head plate and the top of the sill member, whereby the studding may be pushed into the deep groove in the ceiling head plate and then allowed to seat itself in the shallow groove of the sill, without disengaging the studding from the groove in the ceiling head plate.

In spite of the difficulties of forming two light-gauge channel irons into a rigid I-stud, I have accomplished this in a very effective and convenient manner. Thus, I have placed two 20-gauge channel irons back to back, with the flanges of the two channels in alignment, to form an I-beam shape, and then spot welded the two backs together at close intervals, by bringing a terminal of an electric welding machine appropriately against each side of what is now the web member of the I-beam. In this way there is formed a small but secure welded spot. Additional welded spots are placed at close intervals, up and down the studding, and also are spaced suitably sometimes towards one side of the web member, sometimes towards the other, so that firm contact between the backs of the channels is secured over a wide area.

In a preferred embodiment of the invention the channel iron sill and ceiling head plate are slightly more narrow than the studding, and the flanges of the studding fit snugly outside the flanges of the channel irons in the finished assembly.

The substructure of the present invention has numerous important features, some of which have already been mentioned.

Although the studs may be engaged loosely, as, for example, when a stud is somewhat shorter than the distance between the bottoms of the upper and lower sets of grooves, the studding is nevertheless kept in vertical alignment by the sides of the grooves and by the flanges on the studding fitting snugly against other parts of the sill and ceiling head plate members.

Some advantages of the mechanical tightening device of the extensible studs have been mentioned. Furthermore, the extensible stud of the type, for example, of Figs. 1 and 2, can be adjusted in length by increments or decrements that may be as small as desired, and is to be distinguished from other extensible studs in which the adjustment may be made only in the finite steps of considerable magnitude, such as the distance between adjacent holes through which a bolt may be inserted to adjust the length of the stud.

Since the bracket clamp for securing the supporting substructure to a firm anchorage permits universal adjustment of the substructure with respect to the anchorage, it is possible to use factory fabricated bracket clips made in standard size, for securing the substructure to a firm anchorage, even through the said anchorage is uneven and irregular in surface. It will be seen that the universal adjustability of this bracket fastener thus obviates the necessity of

using individually measured and manufactured fastening devices, made to fit the peculiar irregularities of a particular anchorage or wall or cut to fit on the job.

The channel sill and ceiling head plate members may each be substituted by various structures, as, for example, by two angle irons, in which case the two upturned edges of a pair of angles would correspond roughly to the two flanges of the channel iron and would carry transverse grooves. The studs may consist of channel irons or other article containing two flanges and a connecting web member; however, the I-stud structure described above is preferred for several reasons.

Since many variations from the illustrative details that have been given may be made without departing from the scope of the invention, it is intended that variations within the spirit of the invention should be included in the scope of the appended claims.

What I claim is:

1. A supporting substructure, adapted for use in an assembled wall, comprising a metal sill and a metal ceiling head plate, said sill and ceiling head plate being provided with transverse grooves with outer ends of each groove at a substantial distance apart, and an extensible I-stud extending from the sill to the ceiling member and engaged at either end in said grooves, whereby turning of the stud on its longest axis and sidewise slipping of the stud are prevented.

2. A supporting substructure, adapted for use in an assembled wall, comprising a channel iron sill with upwardly extending flanges and a channel iron ceiling head plate with downwardly extending flanges, all the said flanges of the sill and ceiling head plate being provided with grooves, and a metal stud extending from the sill to the ceiling head plate and engaged at either end in said grooves and also outside the said flanges, whereby turning of the stud on its longest axis and sidewise slipping of the stud are prevented.

3. A supporting substructure, adapted for use in an assembled wall, comprising a channel iron sill with upwardly extending flanges and a channel iron ceiling head plate with downwardly extending flanges, said flanges of the sill and ceiling head plate being provided with grooves, and a metal stud consisting of two flanges and a connecting web member, extending from the sill to the ceiling head plate and engaged at either end in said grooves, whereby turning of the stud on its longest axis and sidewise slipping of the stud are prevented.

4. A supporting substructure, adapted for use in an assembled wall, comprising a channel iron sill with upwardly extending flanges and a channel iron ceiling head plate with downwardly extending flanges, said flanges of the sill and ceiling head plate being provided with grooves, and a metal stud consisting of two flanges and a connecting web member, extending from the sill to the ceiling head plate and engaged at either end in said grooves, the said flanges of the stud fitted snugly against the flanges on either side of the sill and ceiling head plate channels, whereby turning of the stud on its longest axis and sidewise slipping of the stud are prevented.

5. In a building assembly including upright studs, the improvement comprising a firm anchorage, a bracket clamp with two legs securing the assembled wall adjustably to the anchorage, each leg of the clamp being provided with a longitudinal slot, a fastening member inserted through the slot in one leg of the bracket and attached to the anchorage, and another fastening member inserted through the slot in the other leg of the bracket and attached to the assembled wall, each fastening member being adjustable in the slot through which inserted, whereby adjustment of the position of the assembled wall, with respect to the anchorage, may be made in two directions.

6. In a building assembly including upright studs, the improvement comprising a firm anchorage, a bracket clamp with two legs securing the assembled wall adjustably to the anchorage, each leg of the clamp being provided with a longitudinal slot, a circular fastening member inserted through the slot in one leg of the bracket and attached to the anchorage, and another circular fastening member inserted through the slot in the other leg of the bracket and attached to the assembled wall, each fastening member being adjustable in the slot through which inserted, whereby adjustment of the position of the assembled wall, with respect to the anchorage, may be made in two directions.

7. In a building assembly including upright studs, the improvement comprising a firm anchorage, a bracket clamp with two legs securing the assembled wall adjustably to the anchorage, each leg of the clamp being provided with a longitudinal slot, a fastening member inserted through the slot in one leg of the bracket and attached to the anchorage, and another fastening member inserted through the slot in the other leg of the bracket and through a slot in a stud of said wall, this latter slot extending at approximately a right angle to the slot in the bracket with which it registers, all fastening members being adjustable in the slots through which inserted, whereby adjustment of the position of the assembled wall, with respect to the anchorage, in three directions may be made.

8. An assembly, adapted for use as the supporting substructure in an assembled wall, comprising sill and ceiling head plates, flanges upstanding from opposite side edges of one of the said plates and provided with grooves aligned in pairs, and a stud extending between the said sill and ceiling plates and having a web element and facing elements, the web element at one end being engaged in a pair of the said grooves and the facing elements at the same end of the stud being engaged outside the said flanges, whereby turning of the stud on its longest axis is prevented.

RAYMOND V. PARSONS.

No. 749,862. PATENTED JAN. 19, 1904.

M. HEGBOM.

METALLIC STUD OR THE LIKE.

APPLICATION FILED MAR. 14, 1903.

NO MODEL.

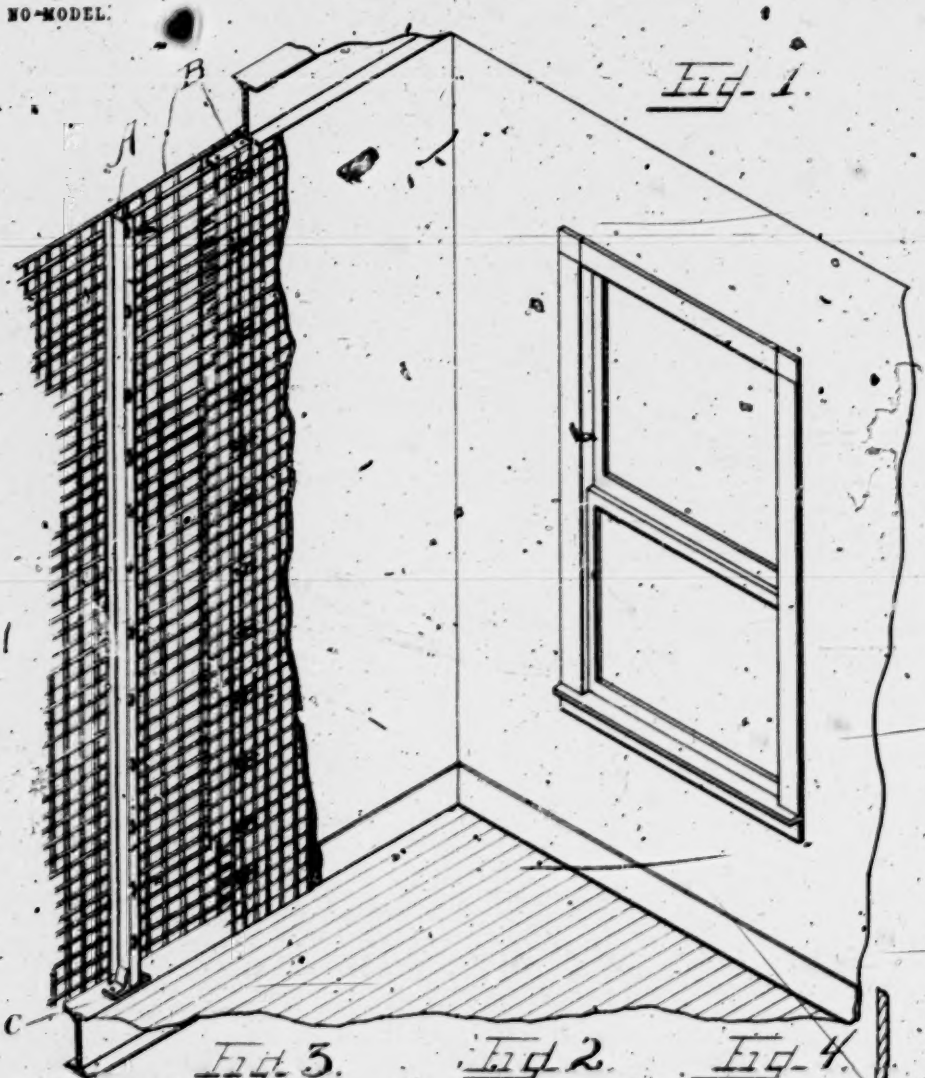


Fig. 1.

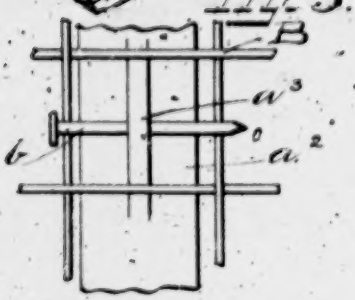


Fig. 3.

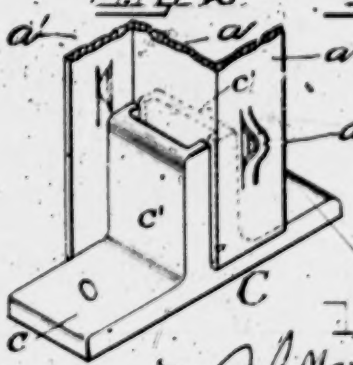


Fig. 2.

Fig. 4.

Witnesses
J. H. Angell
A. B. Odell

Inventor
Marcellus Hegbom
By Charles A. Keels
Atty

No. 749,862. Patented January 19, 1904.

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

MARSELIUS HEGBOM, OF CHICAGO, ILLINOIS, ASSIGNOR TO FREDERICK VOSS, OF CHICAGO, ILLINOIS.

METALLIC STUD OR THE LIKE.

SPECIFICATION forming part of Letters Patent No. 749,862, dated January 19, 1904.

Application filed March 14, 1903. Serial No. 147,792. (No model.)

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, MARSELIUS HEGBOM, a citizen of the United States, and a resident of the city of Chicago, in the county of Cook and State of Illinois, have invented certain new and useful Improvements in Metallic Studs or the Like; and I do hereby declare that the following is a full, clear, and exact description of the same, reference being had to the accompanying drawings, and to the letters of reference marked thereon, which form a part of this specification.

This invention relates more particularly to a metallic stud adapted to permit ready attachment of metallic or other lath therewith. Heretofore it has been more or less difficult to attach metallic lath to a metallic stud, and various devices have been provided to permit attachment of the lath therewith. Most of the constructions heretofore used have been unnecessarily expensive and heavier than desirable.

The object of this invention is to provide a comparatively cheap, simple, and light, but very strong construction whereby the studs may be rolled or formed from sheet metal and of comparatively light weight and shaped to provide flat engaging faces for the lath on which are provided integral means for attaching the lath thereto.

The invention consists in the matters hereinafter described, and more fully pointed out and defined in the appended claims.

In the drawings, Figure 1 is a perspective view, partly broken away, of a partition embodying my invention. Fig. 2 is a perspective view of the bottom of the stud, showing the foot-bracket therefor. Fig. 3 is a fragmentary front elevation of a portion of the stud and illustrates the means for attaching metallic or wire lath thereto. Fig. 4 is a longitudinal section taken through the attaching-strap.

As shown in said drawings, the studs are indicated as used in conjunction with wire lath arranged to form a partition adapted to be plastered on both sides. The studs A are formed of sheets of metal of the requisite length, which are bent longitudinally to form Z-bars, as shown in Fig. 2, providing a central web *a*, which may be of any desired width, dependent upon the desired thickness of the partition, and from the opposite margins of which extend integral oppositely-directed parallel flanges a' and a^2. The metal forming said flanges along the length thereof is punched outwardly, forming outwardly-turned open loops or eyes a^3, which are projected outwardly at their middle from said flanges sufficiently to permit a lath-nail *b* or other metallic fastener to be passed therethrough when the lath B is laid against the stud, as shown in Figs. 1 and 3.

Means are provided for fastening said studs in upright position, comprising brackets C, designed to be rigidly attached on the floor in the line of the partition and also on the under side of the joists. Said brackets are shaped each to receive and firmly hold the upper or the lower end of the stud. Obviously said brackets may assume many different forms. As shown, however, a foot-piece or base *c* is provided near its middle portion with two parallel upwardly-extending projections or flanges c', one of which in Fig. 2 is shown in dotted lines, and said projections are spaced a sufficient distance apart to receive between the same the web *a* of the stud and of a width to engage between the parallel side flanges a' a^2. As shown, each of said flanges or projections is provided on its inner side with a recess adapted to permit a wedge or the like to be driven therein, firmly engaging the studs in the clamp or bracket and rigidly holding the same from movement. Obviously the studs may be made of any desired sizes and gage of metal, and the same may be conveniently used in conjunction with any kind of metallic lath for fireproof purposes or otherwise. The brackets or clamps may be varied in construction, and many other details of construction may be varied without departing from the principles of this invention.

I claim as my invention—

1. A sheet of metal rolled to form a Z-bar, each of the lateral oppositely-directed flanges

of said Z-bar having thereon a plurality of straps integral therewith and providing open loops adapted to receive fastening means.

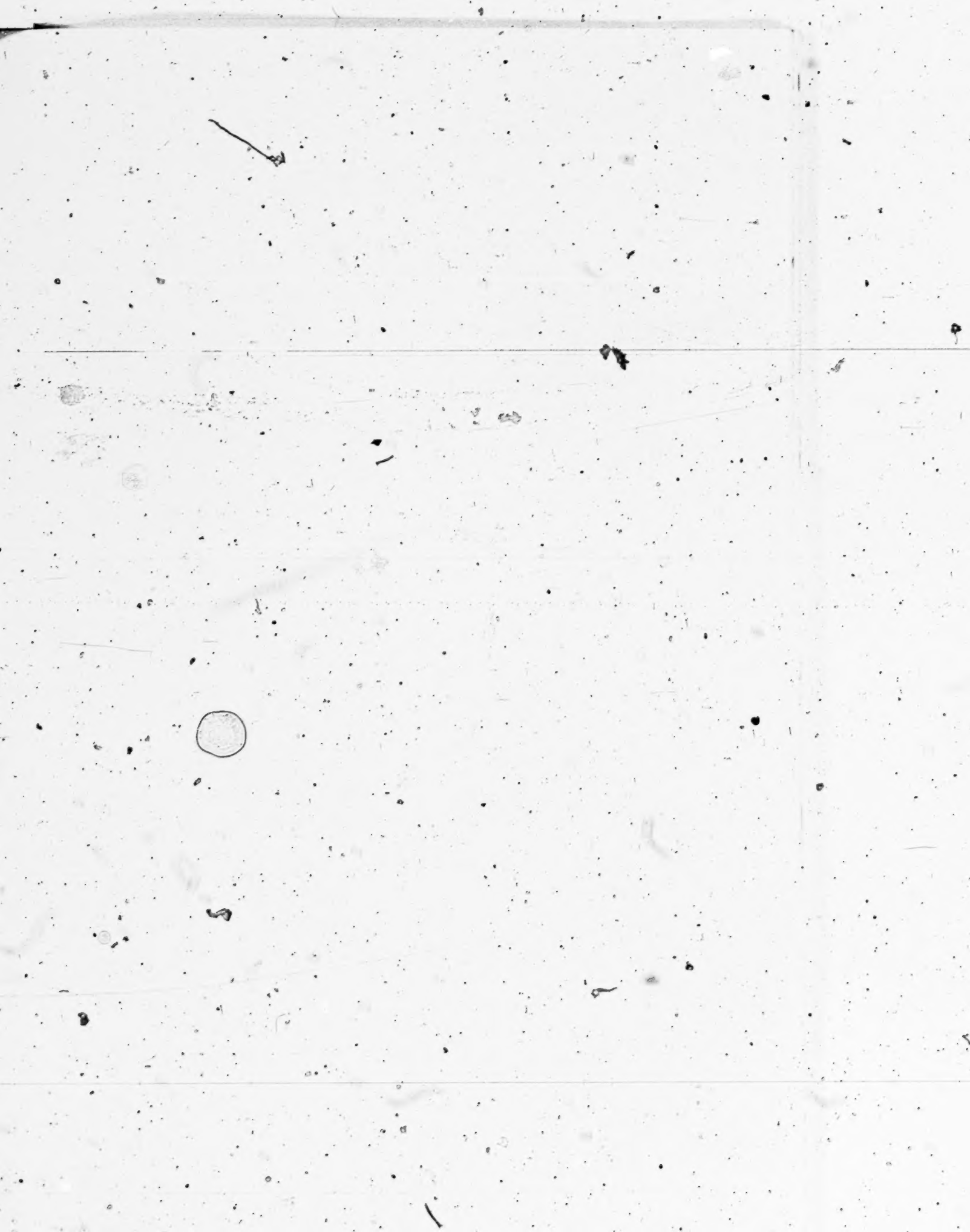
2. A stud for the purpose specified comprising an integral web and oppositely-directed parallel flanges on each margin thereof, and a plurality of outwardly-directed straps integral at their ends with said side flanges of the stud and each forming an open loop and adapted to project through the interstices of metal lath or the like and to receive fastening means therein and metallic brackets adapted to receive the ends of said stud and to afford fastening means therefor.

3. A metallic Z-bar stud comprising in combination a web and side flanges, having a plurality of integral outwardly-directed straps forming open loops and a bracket for each end of the stud having a width adapted to fit between the flanges and having parts thereon adapted to engage on each side of the web and shaped to admit of wedging the stud therein.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto subscribed my name in the presence of two subscribing witnesses.

MARSELIUS HEGBOM.

Witnesses:
C. W. HILLS,
A. C. ODELL.



77

No. 840,596. PATENTED JAN. 8, 1907.

G. A. TURNBULL.

METALLIC STUD.

APPLICATION FILED SEPT. 25, 1905.

Fig. 1

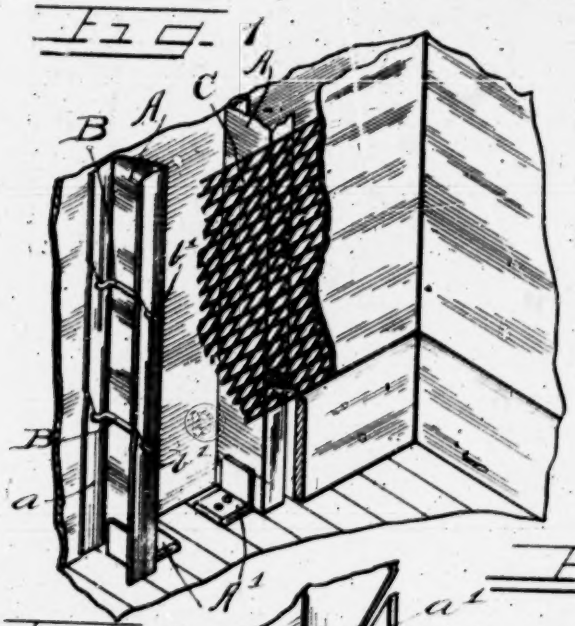


Fig. 2

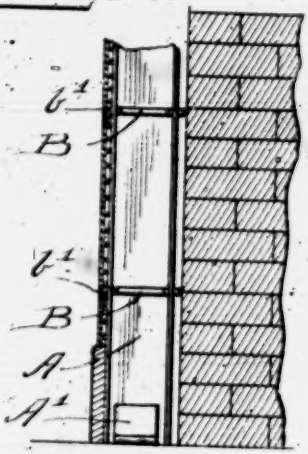


Fig. 4

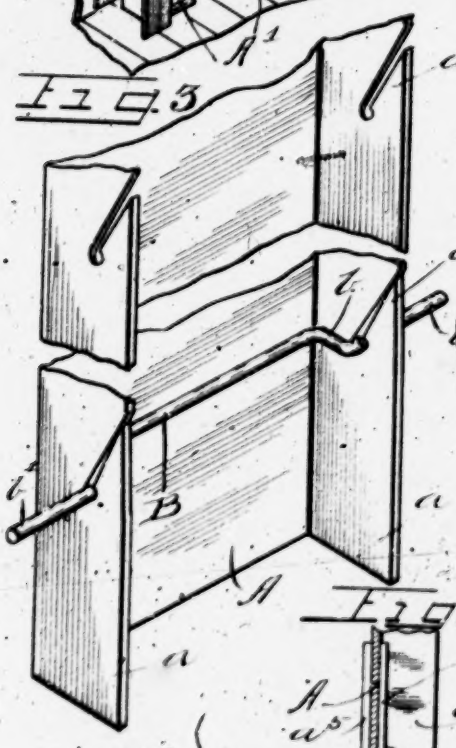


Fig. 5

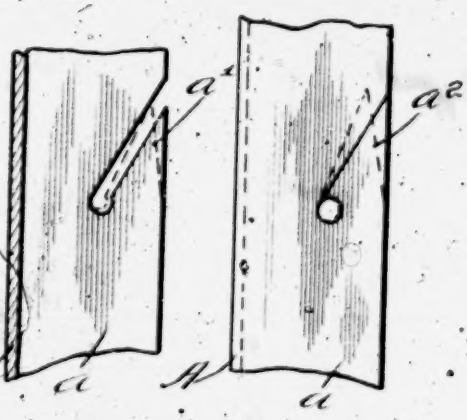
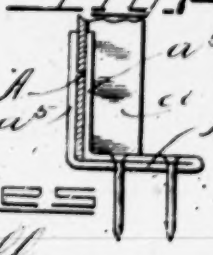


Fig. 6

Fig. 7



Witnesses

J. H. Angell

W. W. Wilkenburg

Inventor

George A. Turnbull

by Chas. Hasler Hills Atty.

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE. 78

GEORGE A. TURNBULL, OF CHICAGO, ILLINOIS, ASSIGNOR TO ROSELLA E. TURNBULL, OF CHICAGO, ILLINOIS.

METALLIC STUD.

No. 840,596. Specification of Letters Patent. Patented Jan. 8, 1907.

Application filed September 25, 1905. Serial No. 279,961.

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, GEORGE A. TURNBULL, a citizen of the United States, and a resident of Chicago, Cook county, Illinois, have invented certain new and useful Improvements in Metallic Studs; and I do hereby declare that the following is a full, clear, and exact description of the same, reference being had to the accompanying drawings, and to the letters of reference marked thereon, which form a part of this specification.

This invention relates to improvements in metallic studs adapted for use in connection with metallic lath.

The object of the invention is to afford a cheap and simple construction affording great strength and rigidity and in combination therewith means whereby lath may be rigidly secured thereon.

The invention consists in the matters hereinafter described, and more fully pointed out and defined in the appended claims.

In the drawings, Figure 1 is a fragmentary perspective view showing a partition constructed with studs embodying my invention. Fig. 2 is a transverse view of a wall, showing studs embodying my invention used as furring. Fig. 3 is an enlarged fragmentary detail of the stud, illustrating the means for securing the lath thereon. Fig. 4 is an enlarged fragmentary section of the stud, showing the slot open. Fig. 5 is a similar view showing the slots closed. Fig. 6 is an enlarged detail of the fastening means.

As shown in the drawings, the stud A comprises a steel channel usually constructed by bending or forming a strip of sheet metal to afford inwardly-directed parallel flanges *a*, which are slotted obliquely from their outer edges inwardly and downwardly to a point intermediate the web and the edge of the flange, affording angular points a' a^2. As shown, said slots are enlarged slightly at the bottom to receive the fastening means, which comprise rods or wires B of suitable gage, bent to afford right-angled portions *b* near each end of said rod and the extremities *b'* of which are again bent at an angle and parallel with the body of the rod and project through the slots, as shown in Figs. 1 and 3, while the right-angle portions *b* lie within and bear against each of the flanges.

When the rods are rigidly secured in place, the slots in the flanges are closed thereon by striking the points a' or a^2 inwardly on the flange, as shown in Fig. 3 and in dotted lines in Figs. 4 and 5.

The studs may be secured in place in any suitable manner, and for this purpose angles of steel or other suitable material may be secured to the webs at the ends of each stud and nailed to the floor. Said angles, if preferred, may comprise a strip of sheet metal and may be bent to afford a loop A', as shown in Fig. 7, with the ends a^3 bent upwardly at a right angle and between which the webs of the studs engage at each end. The loops A' are secured to the floor or joists by means of nails driven through the loop.

The operation is as follows: The stud constructed as described and having the fastening rods or wires B secured therein is secured in place in the line of partition or, if to be used for furring, along the wall, as shown in Fig. 2, and the metallic lath C, of sheet or expanded metal or woven wire or any suitable material, is pressed over the extended ends *b'* of the fastening-wires, which are bent to hook over the lath, engaging the same firmly against the side flanges *a* of the stud.

From the construction described it is obvious that wires may be secured in place either before or after shipment and, furthermore, that the studs may be cut to any desired length and rigidly secured in place by means of the loop A^3, before described, which need not be rigidly fastened to the stud.

The rods or wires B may be inserted into the slots in the stud by twisting the points a' a^2 outwardly sufficiently to receive the same, then turning the same back and closing the same inwardly on the rods or wires.

Obviously details of construction may be varied without departing from the principles of my invention.

I claim as my invention—

1. A stud comprising a channel slitted obliquely in the flanges to afford points directed toward the top of the stud and affording closed seats behind said points.

2. A metallic stud comprising a strip of sheet metal bent to afford one or more longitudinal flanges thereon and having the edges of the flanges slotted obliquely downwardly and inwardly and means secured in the slots adapted to engage the lath to the stud.

3. A metallic stud comprising a channel downwardly and inwardly directed slots in

the oppositely-disposed flanges and rods or wires secured in said slots and projecting beyond the sides of the stud.

4. A metallic stud comprising a strip of sheet metal formed to provide longitudinal parallel flanges each slotted obliquely downward in its edge at intervals in its length and means secured in said slits adapted to engage lath to said stud.

5. A stud comprising a channel having the flanges slotted on opposite sides thereof and a wire rigidly engaged in the bottoms of said slots.

6. A stud comprising a channel having downwardly and inwardly directed slots in its flanges, a wire bent to engage between the flanges and affording outward-directed ends adapted to support the lath and clips of sheet metal bent to engage the ends of the studs and adapted to be secured to the floor and joists.

7. A stud comprising a channel-bar having oppositely-disposed, downwardly-directed slots in its flanges, a rod bent to engage against the inner sides of said flanges and having its ends directed laterally through said slots, and a clip on each end of said stud.

8. A stud comprising a channel-bar having downwardly-directed slots in its flanges and wires or rods rigidly engaged in said slots and projecting outwardly from said flanges.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto subscribed my name in the presence of two subscribing witnesses.

GEORGE A. TURNBULL.

Witnesses:
W. W. WITHENBURY,
WM. C. SMITH.

80

W. D. HENDERSON.
PARTITION STUD CLAMP.
APPLICATION FILED APR. 20, 1915.

1,167,899.

Patented Jan. 11, 1916.

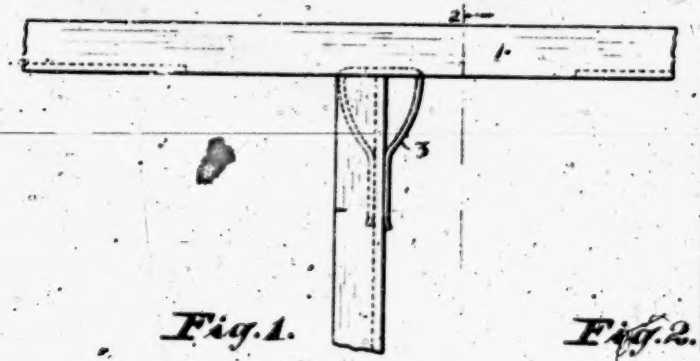


Fig. 1.

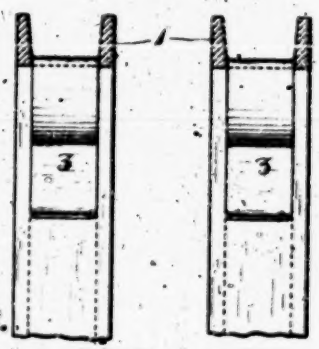
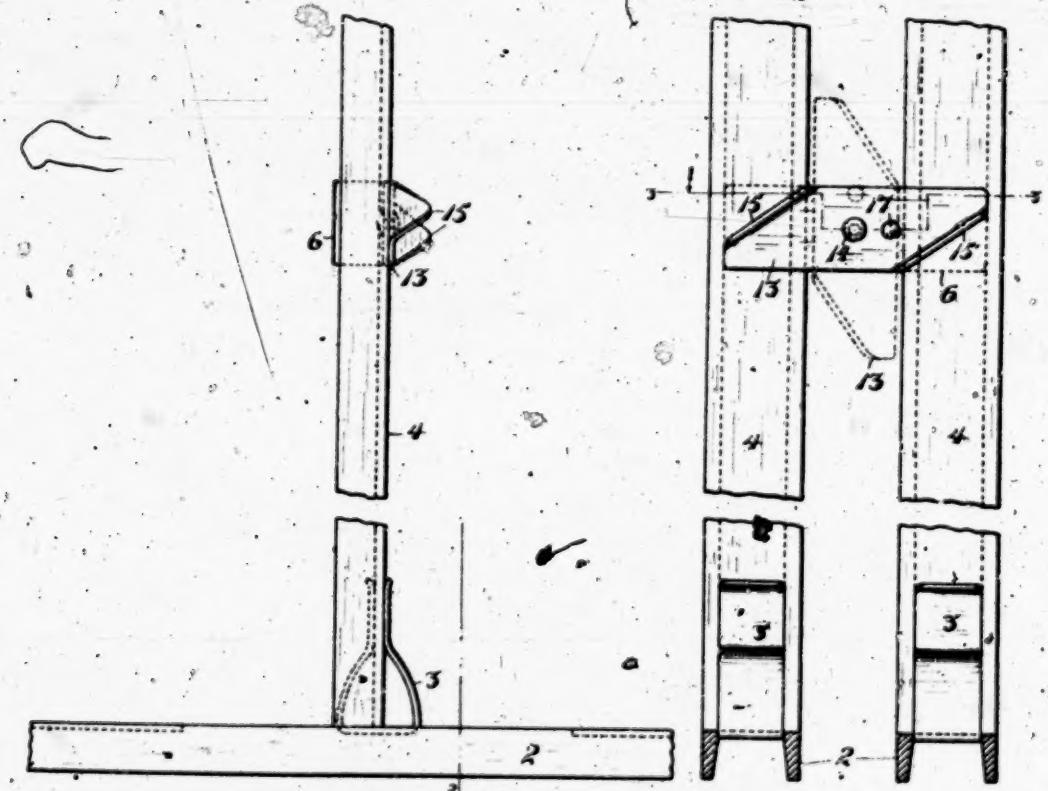


Fig. 2.



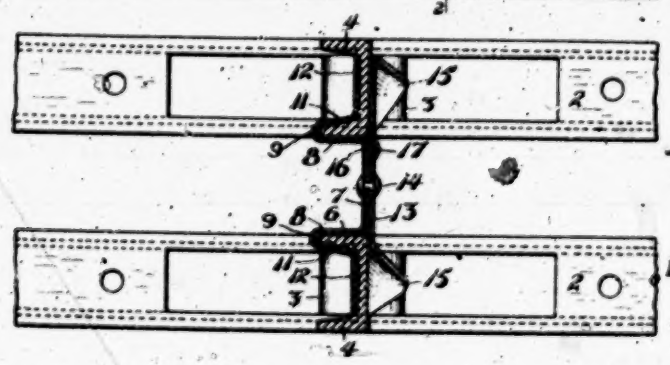


Fig. 3.

INVENTOR,
W. D. Henderson,
BY
Franklin Wright.
ATTORNEY

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE. 81

WILBERT D. HENDERSON, OF SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA.

PARTITION-STUD CLAMP.

1,167,899. Specification of Letters Patent. Patented Jan. 11, 1916.

Application filed April 20, 1915. Serial No. 22,602.

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, WILBERT D. HENDERSON, a citizen of the United States, residing at San Francisco, in the county of San Francisco and State of California, have invented new and useful Improvements in Partition-Stud Clamps, of which the following is a specification.

This invention relates to an improved clamp for clamping together the two channel-shaped stud members which form the studs to support lathing in partitions in buildings, and the object of the invention is to provide a clamp of this character which can be secured in place more expeditiously than heretofore.

In the accompanying drawing, Figure 1 is a broken side view of a portion of framing for a partition; Fig. 2 is a vertical cross section on the line 2—2 of Fig. 1; Fig. 3 is a horizontal cross section on the line 3—3 of Fig. 2.

Referring to the drawing, 1, 2 indicate upper and lower horizontal channel-irons forming respectively the top and bottom of framing for an interior partition, and having parts 3 cut therefrom and bent respectively downward and upward to form guides for the upper and lower ends of stud members 4, each made of channel-irons. These guides and the manner of connecting them to the stud members form no part of my present invention.

The stud members are connected, intermediate of their ends, at either one or two points, by clamps, and my invention relates to an improved form of clamp for so connecting them. Said clamp consists of a stationary member 6 of sheet metal having a central portion 7 adapted to extend between the two stud members, two portions 8 extending at right angles from said central portion adjacent to the inner sides of said stud members, bent portions 9 extending around the edges of the inner members of the channel-shaped stud members, portions 11 extending closely adjacent to the inner surfaces of said inner sides of the channel-irons or stud members, and portions 12 extending closely adjacent to the inner surfaces of the central portions of said channel-irons. The clamp also comprises a movable member 13 of sheet metal, pivoted, as shown at 14, centrally to the member 6, corners of which member 13 are bent obliquely in a plane at right angles to its plane so as to form finger pieces 15, by which the member 13 can be turned on its pivot. The member 6 has on its outer side a projection 16 adapted to engage a recess 17 on the inner side of the member 13 to hold the same in position.

To secure the clamp in place the member 13 is turned at right angles to the member 6 so that it will just pass between said stud members or channel-irons. The member 6 is then placed in position against the inner surface of said channel-irons, and the member 13 is then turned through a right angle so as to press upon the outer sides of said channel-irons. When the member 13 has been turned to a position exactly parallel with the member 6, the projection 16 will engage the recess 17 to hold the two sheets in said relative position, clamping the channel-irons between them by spring pressure.

The utility of this device is obvious, since it effects a great saving in labor, which is the principal source of expense in work of this character.

I claim:—

1. A clamp for uniting channel-shaped stud members comprising a stationary member adapted to engage the inner surfaces of said stud members to prevent it from turning on said members, and a member pivoted to said stationary member and having a plane inner surface whereby it can slide in contact with the outer sides of said stud members.

2. A clamp for uniting channel-shaped stud members comprising a stationary member adapted to engage the inner surfaces of said stud members to prevent it from turning on said members, and a member pivoted to said stationary member and having a plane inner surface whereby it can slide in contact with the outer sides of said stud members, said members having parts adapted to engage each other with spring pressure when they extend parallel with each other.

3. A clamp for uniting channel-shaped stud members comprising a stationary member adapted to engage the inner surfaces of said stud members to prevent it from turning on said members, and a member pivoted to said stationary member and having a plane inner surface whereby it can slide in contact with the outer sides of said stud members, said members having, the one a projection, and the other a recess to receive

said projection to limit the turning movement of the latter sheet.

4. A clamp for uniting channel-shaped stud members comprising a stationary member adapted to engage the inner surfaces of said stud members to prevent it from turning on said members, and a member pivoted to said stationary member and having a plane inner surface whereby it can slide in contact with the outer sides of said stud members and also having a portion bent outwardly to form a finger piece.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand in the presence of two subscribing witnesses.

WILBERT D. HENDERSON.

Witnesses:
FRANCIS M. WRIGHT,
D. B. RICHARDS.

83

Aug. 29, 1933. K. S. FRAZIER 1,924,986

PARTITION WALL AND METHOD OF CONSTRUCTING THE SAME

Filed July 21, 1930 2 Sheets-Sheet 1

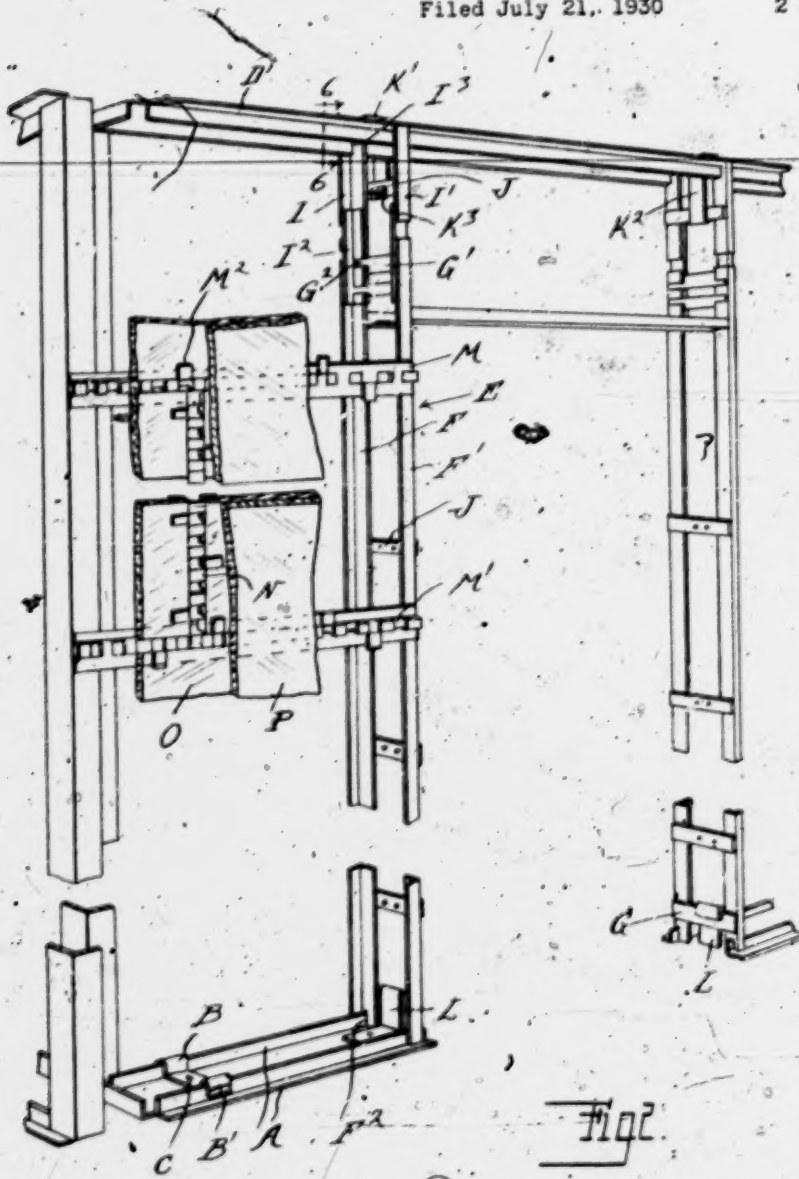


Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

INVENTOR
Kenneth S. Frazier

BY Whittemore / Hulbert Whittemore
+ Belknap

ATTORNEYS

84 Aug. 29, 1933. K. S. FRAZIER 1,924,986

PARTITION WALL AND METHOD OF CONSTRUCTING THE SAME

Filed July 21, 1930 2 Sheets-Sheet 2

Fig. 5.

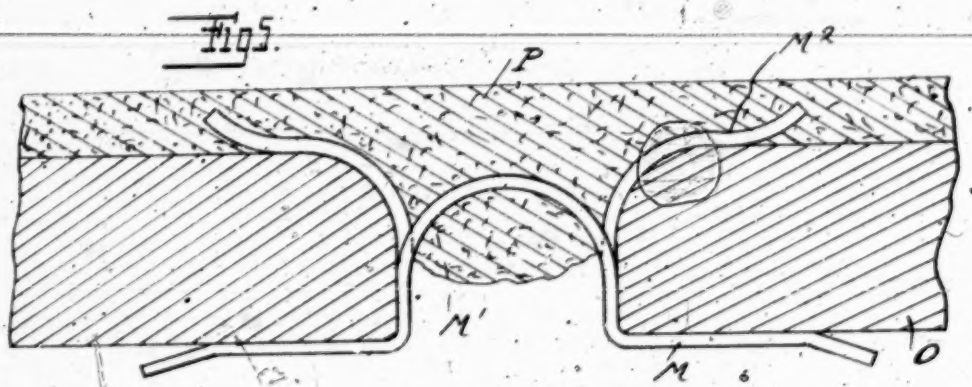


Fig. 3

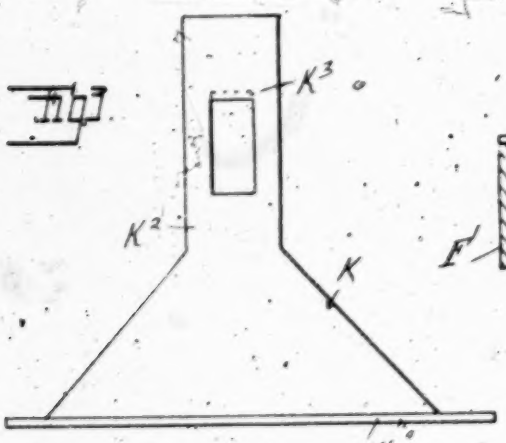
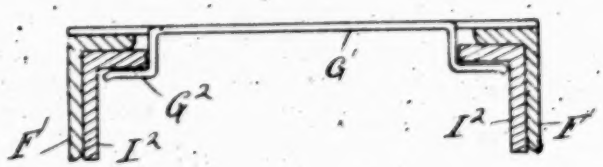


Fig. 4



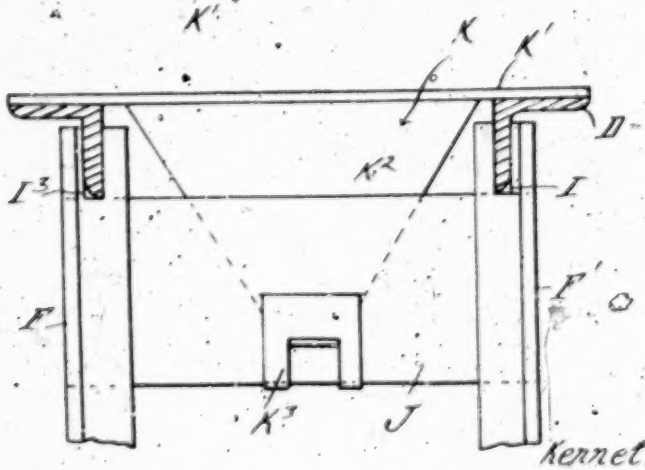


Fig. 6.

INVENTOR
Kenneth S. Frazier

BY Whittemore, Hulbert & Whittemore & Belknap

ATTORNEYS

Patented Aug. 29, 1933 1,924,986

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE

1,924,986

PARTITION WALL AND METHOD OF CONSTRUCTING THE SAME

Kenneth S. Frazier, Detroit, Mich., assignor to Detroit Steel Products Company, Detroit, Mich., a corporation of Michigan

Application July 21, 1930. Serial No. 469,521

5 Claims. (Cl. 72—46)

The invention relates to partition walls of that type comprising a metallic supporting frame and a facing formed of plaster board or other suitable material. It is the object of the invention to facilitate the erection of the structure by the introduction of various novel features and to this end the invention consists in the construction as hereinafter set forth.

In the drawings:

Figure 1 is a perspective view of my improved partition wall showing the frame erected and a fragment of the plaster board facing applied thereto.

Figure 2 is a side elevation of the spacer clip for the sill and head plates;

Figure 3 is an elevation of one of the friction clips for securing the studs;

Figure 4 is a cross section through one of the studs showing the sliding engagement of the telescopic extension therewith;

Figure 5 is a cross section showing the plaster joint between adjacent facing sections, and

Figure 6 is a section on the line 6—6 of Figure 1.

In general construction my improved partition wall comprises head and sill plates formed of spaced angle bars, studs also formed of spaced angle bars and telescopically extensible to adjust to different heights of ceilings, facings formed of sections of plaster board and metallic strips for attaching said facings to said studs. It is one of the features of my improvement that the angle bars forming the head and sill plates are secured to each other by spring clips which serve both as a means for properly spacing the bars and in case of the sill plates for securing them in proper position to the floor. As shown, A are the angle bars forming the sill plates and B is the spring clip which is of a U-shape formed by return bent flanges B' adapted to frictionally clamp the upstanding flanges of the angle bars. The central portion of the clip B is apertured for engagement with a screw C or other securing device by means of which it may be attached to the floor. A head plate is similarly formed from angle bars D and intermediate the head and sill plates are stud members E.

The stud members E are formed by angle bars F and F' spaced from each other to have their parallel flanges fit outside the vertical flanges of the sill plate and with their outwardly extending flanges slotted at their lower ends as indicated at F^2 adjacent to said parallel flanges to engage the upstanding flanges of the sill plate. Connecting straps G plates welded to the angle bars F and F' are arranged at suitable intervals to properly space these bars and to impart the desired rigidity to the structure, these straps having apertures therein for attachment of nailing blocks. At the upper ends of the stud is a telescopic extension member formed of angle bars I and I' spaced correspondingly to the bars F and F' and cross-connected by one or more tie plates J welded thereto. Nested within these angle bars I and I' are angle bars I^2 which are secured thereto by welding and which extend downward to telescopically engage with the bars F and F'. The cross bar G' adjacent to the upper end of the angle bars F and F' has ears G^2 bent therefrom to embrace the flanges of the angle bars I^2 and to hold the same in engagement with said bars F and F'. The upper ends of the bars I and I' have their inwardly extending flanges slotted at I^3 to correspond to the slots F^2 at the lower ends of the bars F and to engage the downwardly extending flanges of the head plate.

While it is usual in the construction of a partition to space the studs uniformly, it is sometimes desirable to shift the position of a stud so as to avoid a pipe or some other obstruction. To facilitate this, I secure the studs frictionally to the head plate instead of attaching them in predetermined positions. For this purpose I employ a friction clip K preferably formed of sheet metal bent to provide a top cross bar K' which fits over the angle bar D of the head plate and also having a centrally depending portion K^2 which is adapted to be bent around the lower edge of the cross plate J. To facilitate such bending a tongue K^3 is struck out from the central portion K^2 so as to reduce the cross section of the outer portion forming the bend and also forming means for engagement by the bending tool.

Where a door opening is to be left in the partition, door bucks are placed on opposite sides thereof, these being formed of studs which are secured in position by fixed clips L nailed or otherwise secured to the floor and ceiling and bent over the adjacent cross plate of the stud.

Where gypsum or plaster board is used for the outer facings, it is secured to the studding by metallic strips M. These are of a U cross section with outwardly extending flanges, the U portion having a series of slots therein formed as indicated at M'. At intervals tongues M^2 are struck out from this U portion to extend oppositely

of the plaster board sections O. The strips M may be secured to the studs in any position according to the width of the section of plaster board to be held thereby. The securing means is merely a wire which passes through the slots M' and around the adjacent angle bar of the stud. This greatly facilitates the application of the plaster board for the sections may be of any size and the bars M positioned to engage therewith. Short strips N similar in construction to the strips M may be used in the joints between the sections of board that extend in a transverse direction.

In plastering a wall the spaces between the rounded or U-shaped portions of the strips M and the adjacent edges of the plaster board will form a rib or filling of plaster P which contributes an additional element of strength. Also the portions of the plaster which pass through the slots M' will form keys for interlocking with the strip.

In erecting the partition with the elements above described, the studs may be positioned wherever most convenient and secured by the clips K. The strips M being wired to the studs can also be secured in any position and without limiting the position of the studs, and the fact that the telescopic engagement between the stud and its extension member is located on the inner side of the angles avoids any projection on the outside which would interfere with the strips M or the plaster board facings. It is also to be noted that the joints between the plaster board facings may be in any position for there is nothing requiring any fixed location of the strips M.

What I claim as my invention is:

1. In a partition wall, a stud comprising parallelly arranged angle bars and cross plates connecting the same, an extension member for said stud formed of aligned parallelly arranged angle bars and a cross connecting plate, and angle bars having a portion nesting within the bars of said extension and welded thereto and also having a downwardly extending portion nesting within and slidably engaging the angle bars of the main portion of said stud.

2. In a partition wall, the combination with head and sill plates, of a stud extending therebetween and means for slidably securing the upper end of said stud to said head plate whereby it may be adjusted to different transverse positions longitudinally of the head plate.

3. In a partition wall the combination with head and sill plates formed of spaced angle bars, of a stud also formed of spaced angle bars and cross tie plates, said stud being provided with a telescopic extension at its upper end, and a clip frictionally engaging said head plate and locked to the extension of said stud to hold the latter in extended position and to adjustably position the stud in relation to the head plate.

4. In a partition wall, the combination with head and sill plates formed of spaced angle bars, of a stud also formed of spaced angle bars and cross connecting plates, and a clip having a portion for extending over the bars of said head plate and a depending central portion for hooking over a cross plate of said stud to frictionally hold the latter in position in relation to said head plate.

5. In a partition wall, a stud formed of parallelly arranged spaced angle bars and cross connecting plates, an extension of said stud formed of similar parallelly arranged angle bars and cross connecting plates, and a sliding connection between said stud and extension located on the inside of said angle bars whereby the outer faces thereof are free from projections or obstructions.

KENNETH S. FRAZIER.

87 Nov. 20, 1934. F. A. MANSKE 1,981,239

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

Original Filed June 27, 1932 3 Sheets-Sheet 1

Fig. 1

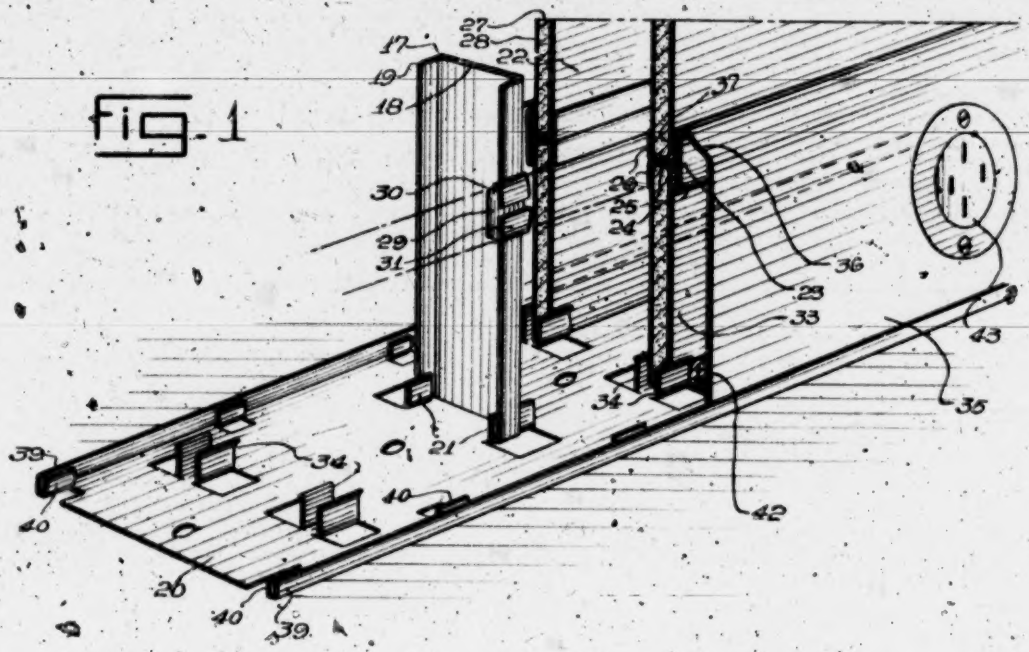


Fig. 2

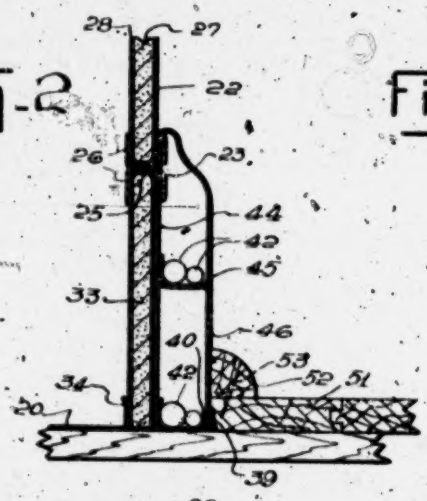


Fig. 3

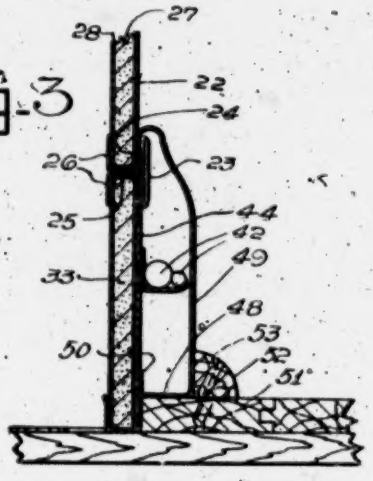


Fig. 4

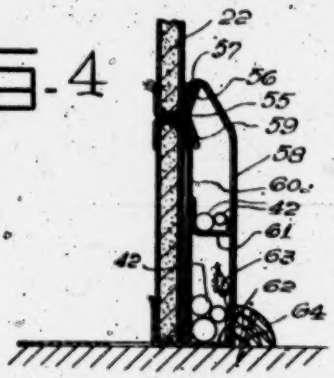
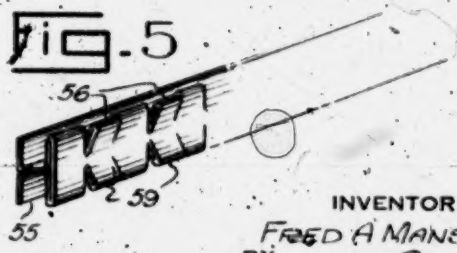


Fig. 5



INVENTOR
FRED A MANSKE
BY
ATTORNEY

88 Nov. 20, 1934. F. A. MANSKE 1,981,239

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

Original Filed June 27, 1932 3 Sheets-Sheet 2

Fig. 6

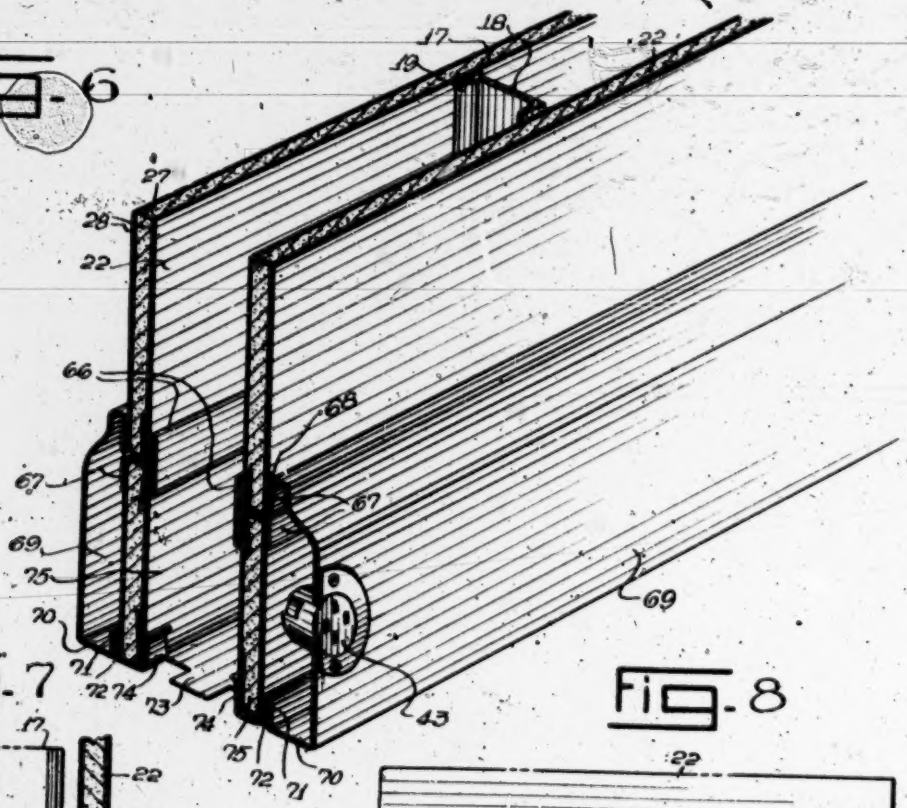


Fig. 7

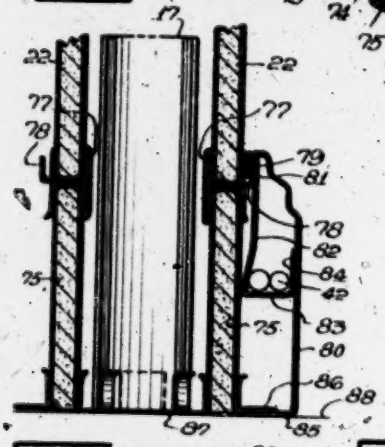


Fig. 8

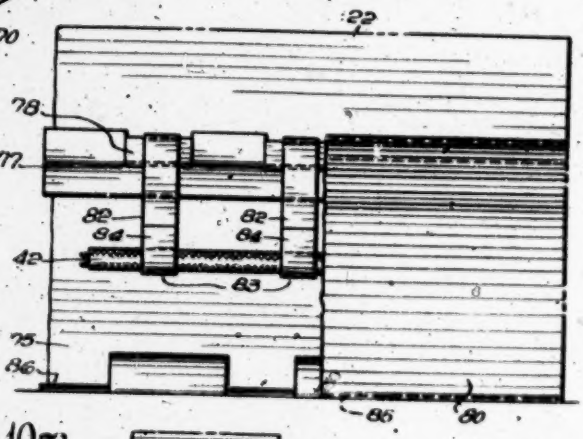


Fig. 9

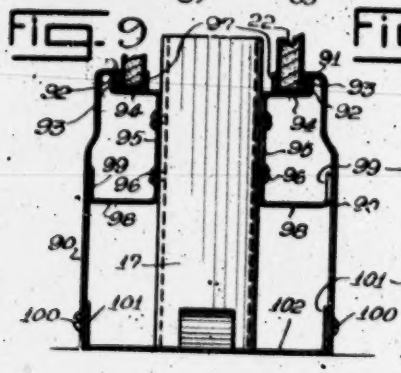
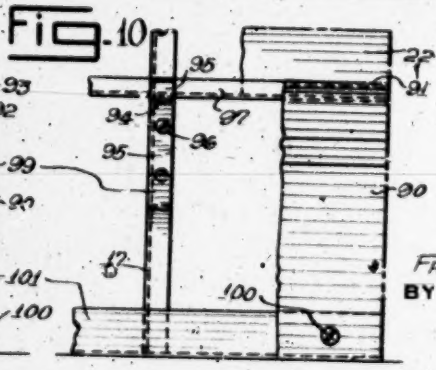
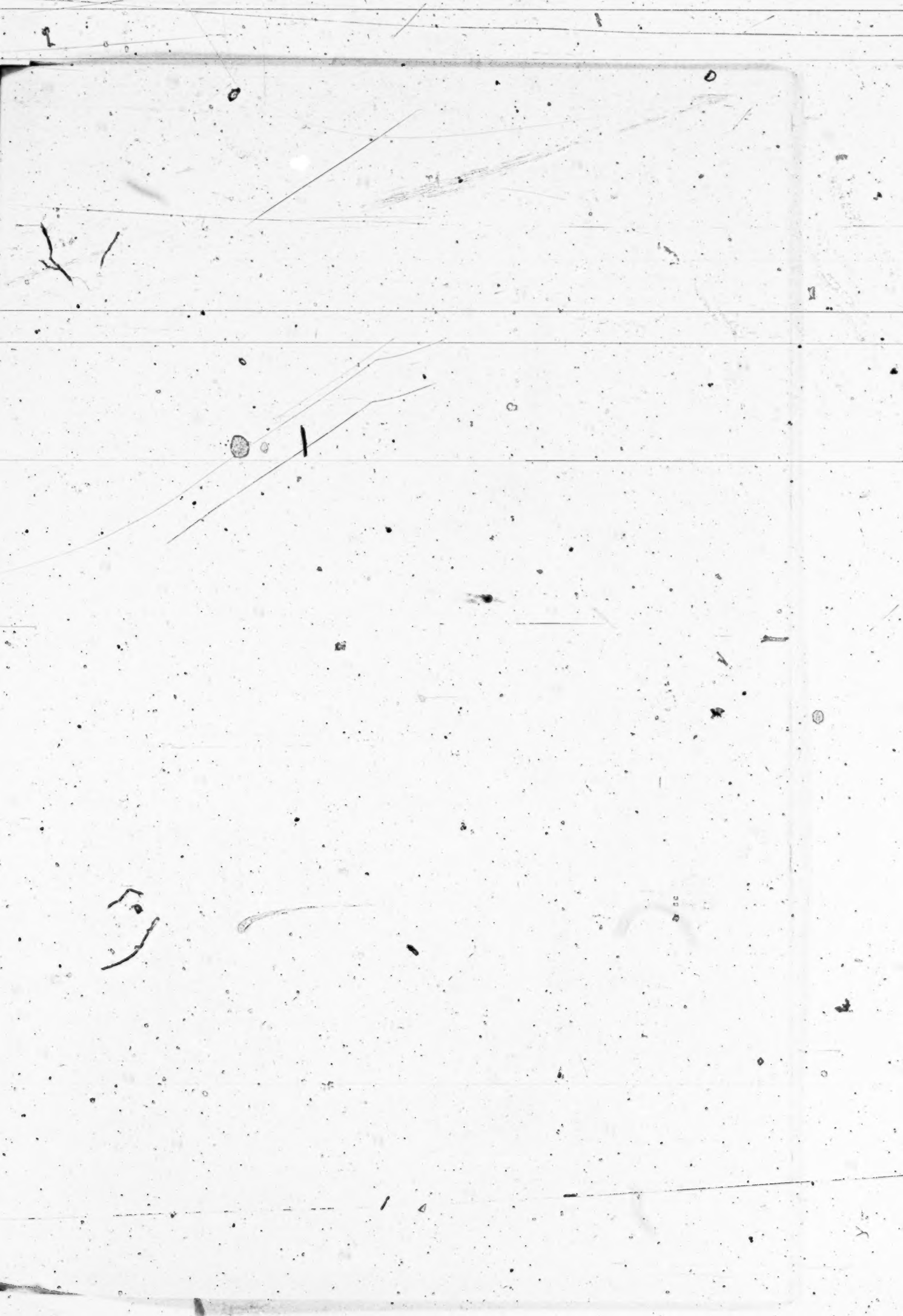


Fig. 10



INVENTOR
FRED A. MANSKE.
BY
L. A. Paley
ATTORNEY



89 Nov. 20, 1934. F. A. MANSKE 1,981,239

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

Original Filed June 27, 1932 3 Sheets-Sheet 3

Fig. 11

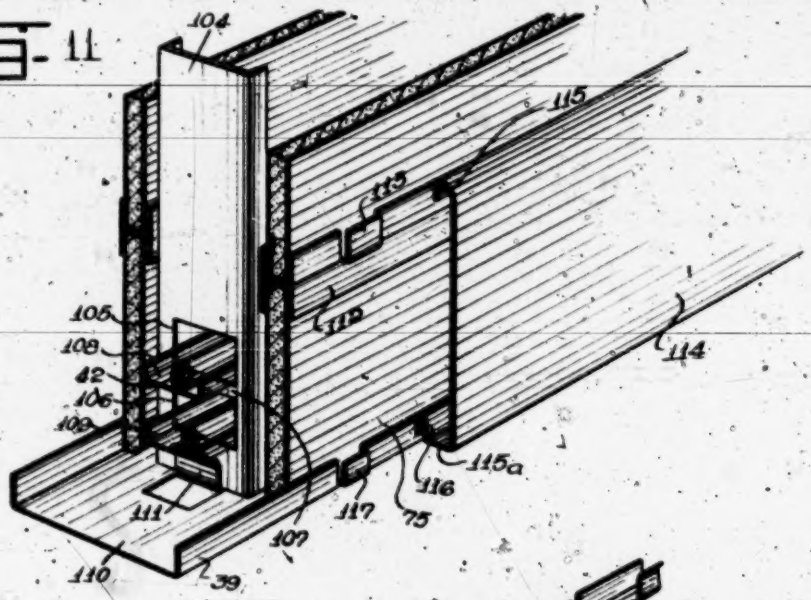


Fig. 12

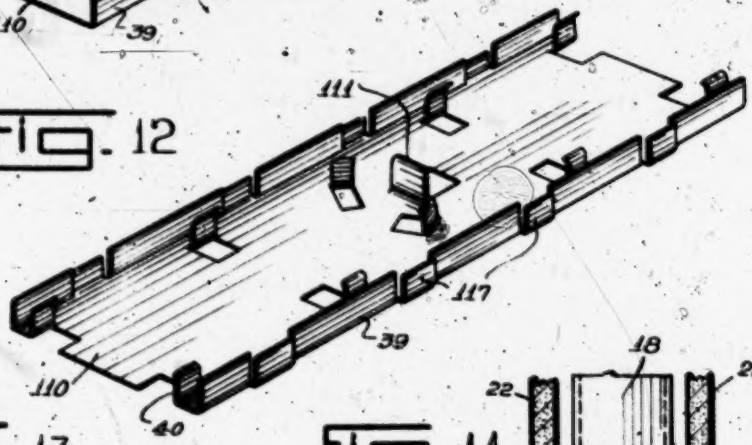


Fig. 13

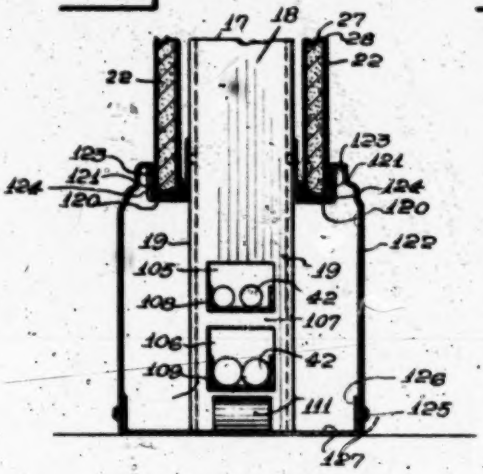
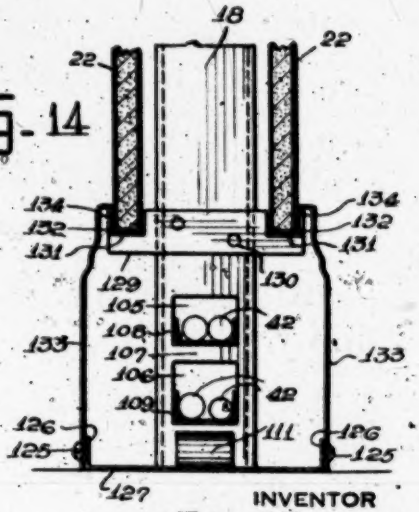


Fig. 14



INVENTOR
FRED A. MANSKE.
BY
ATTORNEY

Patented Nov. 20, 1934 1,981,239

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE

1,981,239

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

Fred A. Manske, Chicago, Ill., assignor to United States Gypsum Company, Chicago, Ill., a corporation of Illinois

Application June 27, 1932, Serial No. 619,535
Renewed May 4, 1934

10 Claims. (Cl. 72—115)

This invention relates to building construction, and has reference more particularly to fireproof walls and partitions employing metal studs and pre-formed building boards having the lower parts thereof concealed by a metal mop plate or base trim.

In the construction of walls and partitions employing metal studs and pre-formed building boards, such as those made primarily of gypsum, it is desirable to have an inexpensive metal mop plate for concealing the lower part of the partition and providing a space for receiving electric wires, since the entire wall construction, including the mop plate should be of simple construction and easily erected.

An object of this invention, therefore, is to provide a wall and partition construction which is fireproof and may be easily erected.

A further object of the invention is to provide a wall construction in which a metal mop plate of simple design is used as a base trim; also to improve building constructions in other respects hereinafter specified and claimed.

In my co-pending application, Serial No. 618,149, filed June 20, 1932, entitled "Wall construction", I have disclosed improvements in the general class of structures herein contemplated, and the present disclosure contains certain additional improvements.

Reference is to be had to the accompanying drawings forming a part of this specification, in which

Fig. 1 is a sectional, perspective elevation showing one form of my improved wall construction,

Figs. 2, 3 and 4 are sectional elevations of modified forms of wall construction,

Fig. 5 is a perspective view of a type of runner used in the construction shown in Fig. 4,

Figs. 6 and 7 are perspective, sectional elevations showing further modified forms of wall construction,

Fig. 8 is a fragmentary elevation of the wall construction shown in Fig. 7,

Fig. 9 is a sectional elevation of a further modified form of wall construction,

Fig. 10 is a fragmentary elevation of the construction shown in Fig. 9,

Fig. 11 is a sectional, perspective view of a further modified form of wall construction,

Fig. 12 is a perspective view of the base plate used in the construction shown in Fig. 11,

Fig. 13 is a sectional elevation showing a further modified form of wall construction, and

Fig. 14 is a sectional elevation through a still further modified form of wall construction.

In the construction of the wall, I prefer to use channel-shaped, steel studs 17 having web 18 and flanges 19 along each longitudinal edge of said web. The upper ends of the studs 17 are attached in any suitable way not shown to the framework of the building, and the lower ends of the studs are received and supported by a base plate 20 having upstanding integral tongues 21 struck out from the metal of the base plate, said tongues being so spaced as to closely fit the bottom of the studs 17. Pre-formed building boards 22 are connected to the stud flanges 19 by a combined runner and clip system. An H-shaped runner 23 is rolled from sheet metal and has inwardly turned reverse bent flanges 24 which are again bent outwardly at the center of the runner to form closely abutting flanges 25 which are again bent outwardly to form flanges 26 which, with flanges 24, form opposed channels for receiving the edges of the boards 22. The boards 22 may be gypsum boards comprising a cementitious core material 27 of gypsum, or other suitable composition, and having cover sheets 28 for enclosing both faces of the core material. The boards 22 may be formed of compressed fibers or any other suitable materials commonly used in the building industry.

In order to attach the runner 23 to the stud flanges 19, I provide clips 29 having inwardly turned flanges 30 conforming to the shape of the stud flange 19 and adapted to partially enclose the same. Said clips 29 are also provided with inwardly turned flanges 31 which are arranged to partially enclose the runner flanges 26 in such a way that the edges of the boards 22 press firmly against the flanges 31 and lock the runners in position relative to the clips 29 and studs 17.

One of the salient features of my invention consists in positioning the runners 23 transversely of the studs 17 and supporting said runners on narrow strips of building board 33, the lower edge of said board strips 33 being received between upstanding, spaced, integral tongues 34 struck from the base plate 20. In order to serve as a finishing trim for the bottom of the wall or partition, I provide a metal mop plate 35 having its upper edge inwardly turned to form a flange 36 which is then bent downwardly to form a flange 37, the latter engaging over one of the runner flanges 24 so as to be removably positioned between said flange 24 and the lower edge of the building boards 22. The outer edges of the base plate 20 are turned upwardly to form flanges 39, and integral tongues 40 struck upwardly from the plate 20 form channels with flanges 39 for the reception of the lower edge of the trim or

mop plate 35. The space between the mop plate 35 and the board strips 33 may be utilized if desired to contain electric wires 42, and outlet sockets 43 are provided in the mop plate 35 for attachment with electrical fixtures, lamps and the like. It will be seen that by positioning the runners 23 horizontally, a convenient method of attachment of the mop plate 35 is provided so that the mop plate may be removed at any time if it is desired to inspect or repair the electric wiring or add new wires.

The form of construction shown in Fig. 2 varies from that of Fig. 1, in that a metal plate 44 is placed over the building board strips 33 and carries an angle shaped shelf 45 for dividing the space between a mop plate 46 and the metal plate 44 into two compartments, thus dividing the electric wires 42 into two groups, such as telephone wires and light wires, and guarding against a short circuit.

The form of construction shown in Fig. 3 differs from that shown in Fig. 2 in that an inwardly bent flange 48 is formed on the bottom edge of a mop plate 49, said flange 48 being again bent upwardly to form flange 50 which lies flush against the metal plate 44. The mop plate 49 is made somewhat narrower than those previously described so as to permit wooden flooring 51 to be placed underneath the mop plate, the lower edge of the mop plate being held in position by means of a wooden molding 52 held in position by nails 53.

In the form of construction shown in Fig. 4, runners 55 for supporting the lower edge of the wallboard 22 are slitted, and outwardly extending tongues 56 are formed on said runners to give clearance space for receiving a downwardly extending flange 57 formed on the upper edge of a mop plate 58. Tongues 59 similar to the tongues 56 are formed on the bottom of the runner 55 so as to form a clearance space for the reception of the upper end of a plate 60 which carries an angle shelf 61 for holding the electric wires 42. The bottom edge of plate 60 has an outwardly extending flange 62 which terminates in an upwardly extending flange 63, the latter bearing against the inner, bottom edge of the mop plate 58 for supporting the same. A wooden molding 64 may be provided outside the mop plate 58 for holding the bottom edge thereof firmly against the flange 63. A more detailed illustration of the runner of Fig. 4 is shown in Fig. 5.

In the form of construction shown in Fig. 6, a runner 66, resembling the runner shown in Fig. 1, is reversed in position so that the single wall flanges 67 are on the outside of the wall and engage a downwardly extending flange 68 formed on the upper edge of a mop plate 69. The lower edge of the mop plate 69 is provided with an inwardly extending flange 70 which terminates in an upwardly extending U-shaped flange 71, the latter engaging over an upwardly extending flange 72 formed on a base plate 73. The U-shaped flange 71 also serves to act with upwardly extending tongues 74 struck from the base plate 73, to retain the bottom edge of wallboard strip 75.

In the form of construction shown in Fig. 7, a runner 77 is provided for receiving the bottom edge of wallboard 22 and L-shaped flanges 78 are struck out therefrom at intervals forming upwardly extending channels for receiving downwardly extending flanges 79 formed along the upper edge of a mop plate 80. The flanges 78 also serve to engage a U-shaped hook 81 which is formed on the upper end of a hanger strip 82. An outwardly extending section 83 is formed on the bottom end of the hanger 82 for supporting the electric wires 42, and the section 83 terminates in an upwardly extending tongue 84 for engaging the inner face of the mop plate 80. The lower edge of the mop plate 80 has an inwardly bent flange 85 which is arranged to slide under offset flanges 86 formed on a base plate 87 so that the flange 85 is retained between the flange 86 and floor 88.

In the form of construction shown in Fig. 9, a mop plate 90 is provided with an inwardly extending flange 91 terminating in a downwardly extending flange 92. Flange 92 hooks over an upstanding flange 93 formed on a hanger strip 94, body 95 of said hanger strip being conveniently attached, as by screws 96, to one of the stud flanges 19. Channel strips 97 are carried by the hanger flanges 94 to receive the bottom edges of the wallboard 22. The lower end of the hanger strip 95 is bent outwardly to form a section 98 which terminates in an upwardly extending flange 99, the latter engaging with the inner face of the mop plate 90. The lower edge of the mop plate 90 may be secured, as by screws 100, to an upstanding flange 101 formed on the outer edge of a base plate 102.

In the preferred form of construction shown in Fig. 11, studs 104 are provided near the lower end thereof with apertures 105 and 106 separated by strut 107. A channel 108 passes through the aperture 105 and is supported on the strut 107, and a channel 109 passes through the aperture 106, being supported by the web of the channel. Electric wires 42 may be carried by both of the channels 108 and 109, the telephone wires being conveniently separated from the light wires by said channels. The lower ends of studs 104 are supported by a base plate 110 having upstanding integral tongues 111 struck therefrom for positioning the studs. Runners 112 are provided with outstanding, hook-shaped tongues 113, and a mop plate 114 is provided with a downwardly extending flange 115 along its upper edge which engages the hook tongues 113. The bottom edge of mop plate 114 is provided with an inwardly extending flange 115a terminating in an upwardly extending U-shaped flange 116 which engages over outstanding tongues 117 struck from the edges of the base plate 110. A more complete view of the base plate used in the construction shown in Fig. 11, is shown in Fig. 12.

In the form of construction shown in Fig. 13, L-shaped brackets 120 are secured to stud flanges 19. Channel strips 121 are carried by the L-shaped brackets 120 for supporting the lower edges of the wallboards 22. A mop plate 122 is provided at its upper edge with a downwardly extending flange 123 which engages within an upstanding leg 124 formed on the bracket 120. The lower edge of mop board 122 is secured as by screws 125 to an upwardly extending flange 126 formed on the outer edge of a base plate 127.

The form of construction shown in Fig. 14 is similar to that shown in Fig. 13 except that the brackets 120 are replaced by bars 129 which are secured transversely to the webs 13 of the studs by rivets or spot welding 130. The outstanding ends of bars 129 are provided with recesses 131 for receiving the channel strips 132 which carry the lower edges of the wallboards 22. The mop plate 133 is provided along its upper edge with a downwardly extending flange 134 which engages within the brackets and the bar recess 131. It will be noted that in both forms of the invention shown in Figs. 13 and 14, the narrow strip of wall-

board 75 is completely eliminated which distinguishes these forms of construction from those previously described.

I would state in conclusion that while the illustrated forms of the invention which I have described represent certain practical embodiments, I do not wish to limit myself precisely to these details, since manifestly, the same may be considerably varied without departing from the spirit of the invention as defined in the appended claims.

Having thus described my invention, I claim as new and desire to secure by Letters Patent:

1. In a wall construction, a plurality of spaced vertical studs, a base plate supporting the lower ends of said studs, a runner secured transversely to said studs and having opposed channels, wallboards secured to said studs and having the lower edges thereof supported in a channel of said runner, a narrow strip of wallboard extending between said runner and base plate, and a metal mop plate secured adjacent said board strip and serving as a base trim.

2. In a wall construction, a plurality of studs in spaced, parallel relation, a plurality of wallboards secured to said studs including a narrow strip of board adjacent the bottoms of said studs, and a metal mop plate secured to the wall structure and serving as a trim to conceal said narrow strip of board.

3. In a wall construction, a plurality of studs supported on a floor in spaced, parallel relation, a plurality of wallboards secured to said studs, channel strips secured to said studs and supporting the lower edges of said boards, and a metal mop plate secured between said channel strip and said floor and serving as a finishing trim.

4. In a wall construction, a plurality of studs supported on a floor in spaced, parallel relation, a plurality of wallboards secured to said studs, channel strips secured transversely to said studs and supporting the lower edges of said boards, a metal mop plate extending between said channel strip and said floor and serving as a finishing trim, and a flange formed on said mop plate and engaging said channel so as to connect said plate to said channel.

5. In a wall construction, a plurality of studs supported on a floor in spaced, parallel relation, a plurality of wall boards secured to said studs, a channel strip secured transversely to said studs and supporting the lower edges of said boards, a metal mop plate secured between said channel strip and said floor and serving as a finishing trim, and a shelf behind said mop plate for supporting electric wires.

6. In a wall construction, a plurality of studs supported on a floor in spaced, parallel relation, a plurality of wallboards secured to said studs, means secured to said studs for supporting the lower edges of said boards spaced apart from said floor, a metal mop plate secured between the lower edge of said boards and said floor and serving as a finishing trim, each of said studs being provided with an aperture for the passage of electric wires, and an elongated strip passing through the apertures of successive studs for supporting said electric wires.

7. In a wall construction, a plurality of, studs supported on a floor in spaced, parallel relation, a plurality of wallboards secured to said studs, a channel strip secured transversely to said studs for supporting the lower edges of said boards spaced apart from said floor, a metal mop plate secured between said channel strip and said floor and serving as a finishing trim, outstanding ears formed on said channel strip, and a flange formed on the upper edge of said mop plate and engaging behind said ears for connecting said plate to said channel strip.

8. In a wall construction, a plurality of studs supported on a floor in spaced, parallel relation, a plurality of wallboards secured to said studs, a channel strip secured to said studs and supporting the lower edges of said boards, a base plate adjacent the bottoms of said studs, said plate having an upstanding flange formed along an edge thereof, and a metal mop plate secured to said channel strip and to said upstanding flange and serving as a finishing trim.

9. In a wall construction, a plurality of studs in spaced, parallel relation, a base plate supporting the lower ends of said studs on a floor, an upstanding flange formed on an edge of said base plate, a channel strip secured transversely to said studs and spaced apart from said floor, wallboards secured to said studs and having the lower edges thereof received in said channel strip, a relatively narrow strip of wallboard extending between said channel strip and said flange on said base plate, a mop plate secured between said channel strip and said base plate and serving as a finishing trim, and an electric wire passing through apertures formed in said studs behind said mop plate.

10. In a wall construction, a plurality of studs supported in spaced, parallel relation on a floor, a cross-bar secured near the bottom of each stud, a channel strip carried by the outstanding end of each bar, wallboards secured to said studs and having the lower edge thereof, supported by said channel strip, and a metal mop plate secured between said channel strip and said floor and serving as a finishing trim.

FRED A. MANSKE.

93 Nov. 20, 1934. W. M. McNEIL 1,981,240

WALL CONSTRUCTION

Filed Aug. 17, 1932 2 Sheets-Sheet 1

Fig. 1

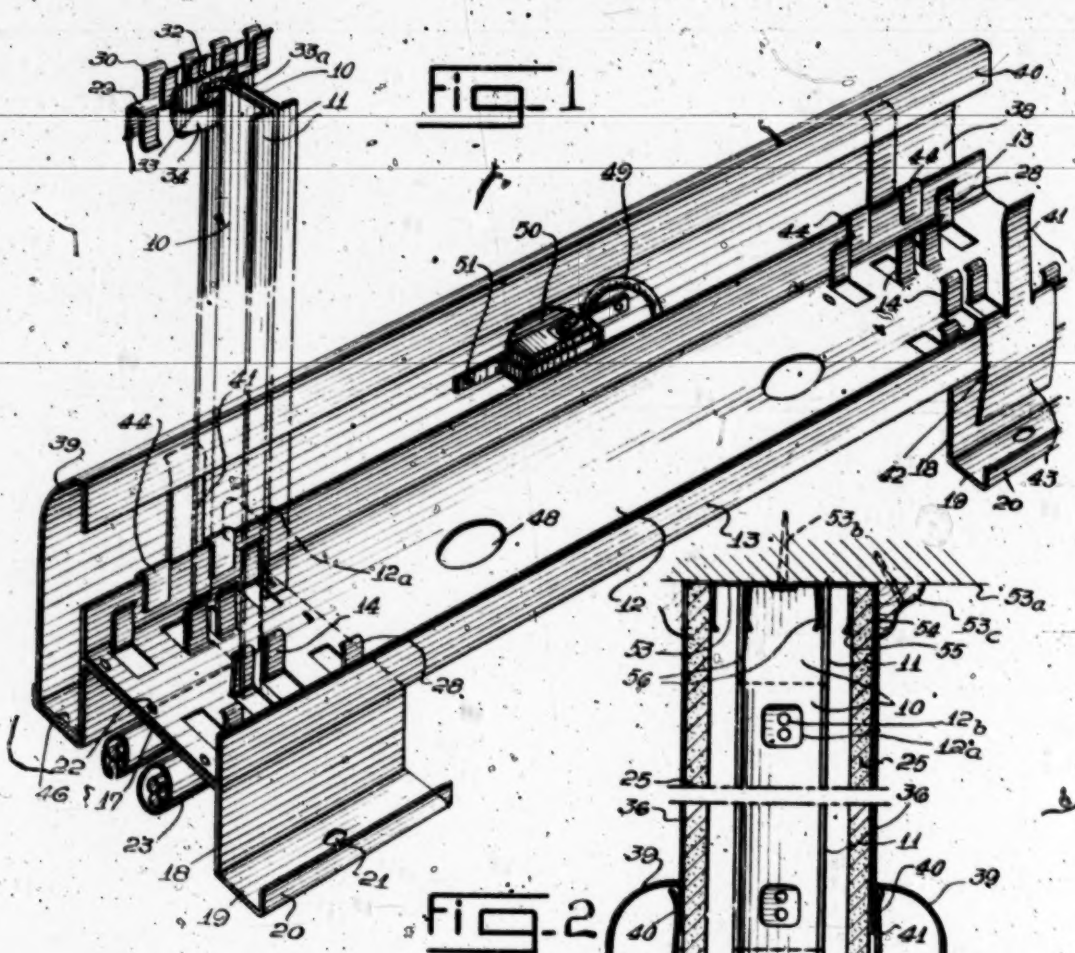


Fig. 2

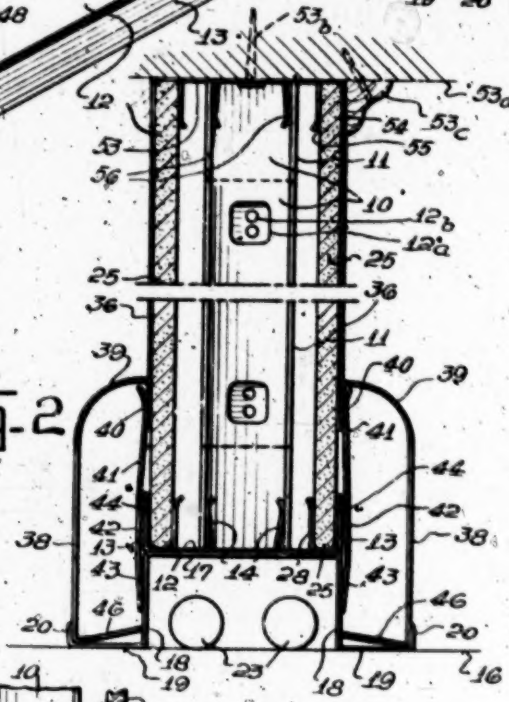


Fig. 3

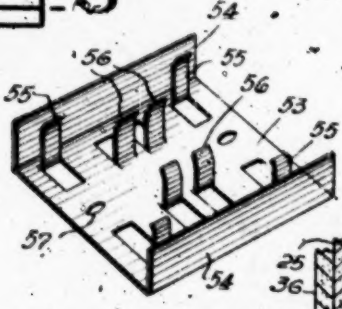
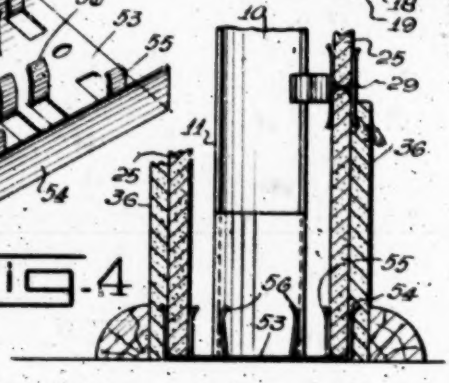


Fig. 4



INVENTOR
WILLIAM M. McNEIL.
BY
ATTORNEY

94 Nov. 20, 1934. W. M. McNEIL 1,981,240

WALL CONSTRUCTION

Filed Aug. 17, 1932 2 Sheets-Sheet 2

Fig. 5

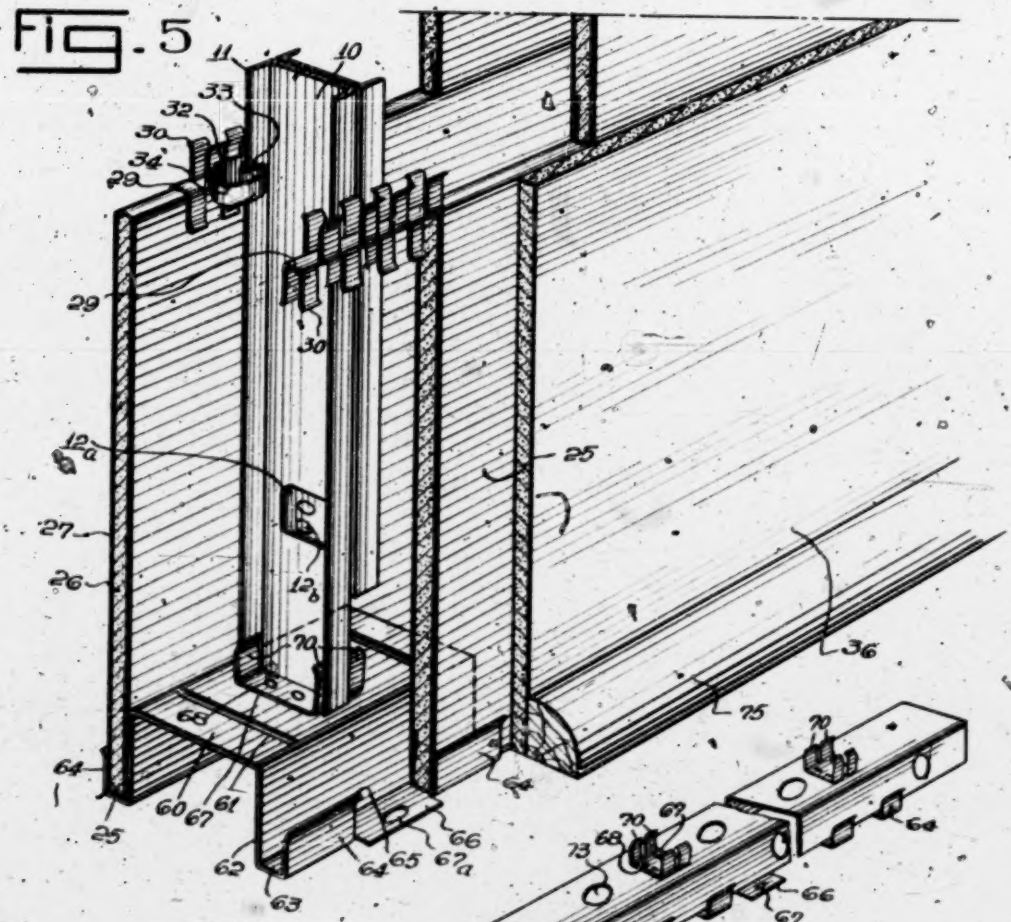


Fig. 6

Fig. 7

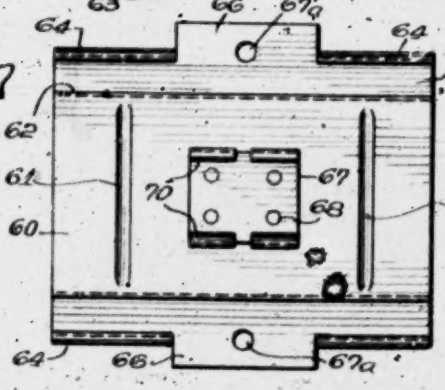
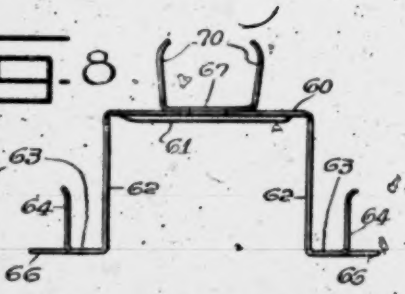


Fig. 8



INVENTOR
WILLIAM M. McNEIL.
BY
L. A. Paley
ATTORNEY

Patented Nov. 20, 1934 1,981,240

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE

1,981,240

WALL CONSTRUCTION

William M. McNeil, Chicago, Ill., assignor to United States Gypsum Company, Chicago, Ill., a corporation of Illinois

Application August 17, 1932, Serial No. 629,109

22 Claims. (Cl. 72—46)

This invention relates to building constructions, and has reference more particularly to wall constructions in which materials of a fireproof nature are used.

In the construction of the walls of buildings, partitions and the like, it is desirable to form said walls of materials of a fireproof nature. In the construction of such a wall it is desirable to use steel studs and to provide a convenient means for supporting the bottom of the studs. The wall construction should also provide convenient means for running concealed electric light and telephone wires through the partition.

An object of this invention, therefore, is to provide a wall or partition structure composed largely of fireproof materials.

Another object of the invention is to provide a wall construction in which steel studs are used and convenient means are provided for supporting the studs so as to enable the wall structure to be easily and quickly erected with the minimum of labor and expense.

A further object of the invention is to provide a wall structure of the class described in which provision is made for passing electric wires along the partition; also to improve building constructions in other respects hereinafter specified and claimed.

Reference is to be had to the accompanying drawings forming a part of this specification in which

Fig. 1 is a perspective view of portions of the wall and partition structure,

Fig. 2 is a sectional elevation through the wall construction,

Fig. 3 is a perspective view of one of a modified form of plate used for supporting the lower ends of steel studs,

Fig. 4 is a sectional view of a modified form of partition construction, using the plate shown in Fig. 3,

Fig. 5 is a sectional perspective view of a further modified form of wall structure,

Fig. 6 is a perspective view of a modified form of stud-supporting runner,

Fig. 7 is a still further modified form of stud-supporting plate shown in Fig. 5, and

Fig. 8 is an end elevation of the partition-supporting member shown in Figs. 5 and 7.

In erecting my improved wall construction, I preferably use steel studs 10, each composed of a pair of channel strips having their webs spot-welded together in a spaced, back-to-back position so as to form a substantially H shaped stud having outstanding flanges 11. The lower ends of the studs 10 are supported upon a U shaped channel strip 12 having an upstanding flange 13 formed along each edge thereof. Two pairs of upstanding integral lugs 14 are struck from the metal of the channel strips 12, said lugs resiliently engaging the webs and flanges of the studs 10 so as to prevent movement of the bottom end of the stud in any horizontal direction. The channel strips 12 are supported in a horizontal position, spaced apart from the upper surface of a floor 16, by means of U shaped channel clips 17 having downwardly extending legs 18. An outstanding flange 19 is formed on the bottom of each of the legs 18, and said flanges terminate in upwardly extending flanges 20 which lie in spaced, parallel relation to the legs 18. The flanges 19 are preferably provided with perforations 21 so that said flanges may be nailed to the floor. The clips 17 are secured to the web of the channel strips 12, by spot-welding 22, rivets or other suitable means, said clips 17 being spaced along the channel strips 12 at intervals of say two feet, and provide a substantial space under the strips 12 so that electric light and telephone conduits or pipes 23 may be positioned in said space.

The wall proper is composed of wall panels 25 which are preferably formed of gypsum board having a cementitious gypsum core material 26 faced on both surfaces with paper cover sheets 27. However, fiber board or any other desired type of wall panel may be used in the construction. The bottom edges of the board 25 are supported on the webs of the channel strips 12, and are positioned between the upstanding flanges 13 and upstanding integral lugs 28, which are struck from the metal of the channel strips 12. The upper edges of the wall panels 25 may be secured to the stud flanges 11 by means of attaching clips 29 having opposed integral lugs 30 formed therefrom, and forming opposed channels for the reception of adjoining wall panels. Spring clips 32 may be spot-welded at one end to the clips 29, and the other end of the clips 32 may be provided with channel shaped flanges 33 and 33a for embracing the opposed flanges 11 of the studs. The clips 32 are provided with a resilient loop 34 so that the wall panels 25 are resiliently connected to the stud, thus providing a sound-proof structure and one in which cracks do not form in a layer of plaster 36, which may be applied to the outer face of the wall panels 25 if desired.

The studs 10 are preferably composed of a short channel and a long channel having pressed out

pads 12a in their webs to space the webs apart about 1/8" to give clearance for the clip flange 33a between the webs. Spot welding 12b of the webs is done at the pads 12a. The short channel of a stud may extend within 1½" of one end of the long channel and within 7½" of the other end of the long channel. The long end of the long channel may be sawed off as much as 6" to suit job conditions. The short channel gives added stiffness necessary for proper sound-proofing results when using the resilient clips. Studs of varying lengths can be supplied when variations greater than 6" are required. If desired wall panels made of metal lath and plaster may be used, and the metal lath may be wired directly to the studs.

A metal trim plate 38 is provided adjacent the lower part of the wall structure, said plate having an arcuate inwardly turned upper flange 39, which terminates in a downwardly extending flange 40. The flange 40 is yieldingly pressed flush against the outer face of the wall panel 25 by means of a spring finger 41, which is formed on a clip 42, the lower end of said clip 42 being provided with an inwardly tapered flange 43, which bears at its lower edge against the clip leg 18. A pair of integral flanges 44 are bent back on the plates 42 in U shaped form so as to embrace the upper edge of the channel flange 13 and form a fulcrum about which the fingers 41 and flanges 43 act to resiliently press the flanges 40 firmly against the face of the wall panels 25. The lower edge of the trim plates or mop boards 38, is provided with an inwardly extending flange 46 which tapers slightly upwardly, the inward edge of said flange 46 engaging one of the clip legs 18 to firmly wedge the bottom of the trim plate between said clip leg 18 and the upwardly extending flange 20 and thus form a neat, rigid, wall structure. Openings 48 are provided in the channel strips 12 at intervals so that leads may be brought upwardly through said openings if desired. Electric conduits 23 have leads 49 attached to electric light plug receptacles 50 which are secured to the inside surface of the metal trim plates 38 by means of screws 51.

In the form of device shown in Fig. 3, a channel shaped clip or plate 53 is shown for supporting the bottom ends of steel studs 10 on a floor when no provision is to be made for passage of electric light wires through the partition. In this form of structure, the clip 53 is provided with an upstanding flange 54 on opposite edges thereof, and is provided with upstanding integral lugs 55 which are spaced apart from the corresponding flange 54 so as to retain the bottom edges of the wallboards 25 in position. Upstanding integral lugs 56 are struck from the metal of the clips 53 and are arranged in pairs so as to engage the bottom end of a steel stud 10 in the same manner as lugs 14. Holes 57 are provided in the clips 53 for attachment of the clips to a floor surface by means of nails, screws or the like. The clips 53 are also preferably used to support the upper ends of the studs and wall panels (Fig. 2). For this use, they are attached to a ceiling surface 53a by means of nails 53b. Ornamental moldings 53c may be secured to the ceiling surface at the junction with the vertical walls.

In the form of device shown in Figs. 5, 7 and 8, a U shaped clip 60 of comparatively short length is used for supporting each of the studs 10. The web of the clip 60 is reenforced by means of pressed beads 61, and said clip has downwardly extending legs 62, on the lower edge of which are outstanding flanges 63 terminating in upstanding flanges 64 having top edges 65 which flare outwardly. The wall panels 25 are received between the legs 62 and flanges 64 so that the bottom edges of the boards are supported directly upon the floor with only the flanges 63 intervening between the bottoms of the boards and the floor. Each of the flanges 63 has an outstanding lug 66 which is provided with an aperture 67a for receiving a nail to attach the clip 60 to the floor. A plate 67 is attached to the web of the clip 60 by spot-welding 68, rivets or the like, and said plate 67 is provided with upstanding integral lugs 70 which are arranged in pairs similar to the arrangement of lugs 14 for engaging the bottom end of a stud 10. The clips 67 also serve to re-enforce the web of the clips 60. If desired, the clips 60 may be in the form of an elongated runner 72, as shown in Fig. 6, in which case the runner will be provided at intervals with apertures 73 for the purpose of permitting electric leads to be brought out through said apertures from the electric conduits enclosed within the runner. After the wallboards 25 are in position, the layer of plaster 36 may be applied to the outer surface of the wallboard, and the bottom of the plaster coating may be finished off with a quarter-round 75 of wood or the like.

I would state in conclusion that while the illustrated examples constitute practical embodiments of my invention, I do not wish to limit myself precisely to these details, since manifestly, the same may be considerably varied without departing from the spirit of the invention as defined in the appended claims.

Having thus described my invention, I claim as new and desire to secure by Letters Patent:—

1. In a building construction, a plate adapted to be supported on a floor, integral, spaced lugs struck from said plate and extending upwardly in pairs, a metallic building stud positioned on said plate and engaged by said lugs so as to prevent lateral movement of said stud, upstanding flanges formed on opposite edges of said plate, integral lugs on said plate in spaced parallel relation to said flanges, wall boards having the lower edges thereof received between said flanges and said last mentioned lugs, and means for securing said wall boards to said studs.

2. In a building construction, a U-shaped runner, means along the edges of said runner for engaging the lower edge of vertically extending wall panels, means for supporting said runner on a floor in spaced parallel relation thereto, electric wires extending longitudinally below said runner, metallic studs supported in a vertical position by said runner, a mop plate associated with said runner, and with the bottoms of said panels and studs, and means for connecting the tops of said panels to said studs.

3. In a building construction, an elongated, U-shaped metal runner having upstanding flanges formed along the longitudinal edges thereof, wall panels having their lower edges supported by said runner inside said flanges, metallic, vertically extending studs having their lower ends supported by said runner, clips engaging said flanges, a mop plate, said clips having parts engaging the upper part of said mop plate so as to press said mop plate against a wall panel, and means for supporting said runner on a floor.

4. In a building construction, an elongated metal runner having upstanding flanges formed along longitudinal edges thereof, wall panels having their lower edges supported by said runner

inside said flanges, a U-shaped clip secured to said runner and having downwardly extending legs resting on a floor surface, channel-shaped members formed along the bottom edges of said legs, a metallic mop plate having an inclined flange along the lower edge thereof, said inclined flange wedging into position in one of said channel-shaped members so as to secure the bottom of said mop plate in position, and means associated with said runner flanges for holding the upper edge of said mop plate in position.

5. In a building construction a U-shaped metal runner having downwardly extending legs supported by a floor surface, outstanding and upstanding flanges formed along the bottoms of said legs so as to provide channels, wall panels having the lower edges thereof supported in said channels, vertically extending studs having their lower ends supported on said runner, and means for connecting said panels to said studs.

6. In a building construction, a plate adapted to be supported on a floor, integral, spaced positioning lugs formed on said plate intermediate the edges thereof and extending upwardly in spaced relation, a building stud having the lower end thereof supported on said plate between said lugs, and wall panels secured to said stud and having their lower edges supported by said plate.

7. In a building construction, a U-shaped metal runner, means along the edges of said runner for engaging the lower edges of vertically extending wall panels, means for supporting said runner on a floor in spaced, parallel relation thereto, electric wires extending longitudinally below said runner, vertically extending, metallic studs supported by said runner, and means for connecting the upper edges of said panels to said studs.

8. In a building construction, a metal runner supported on a floor in substantially horizontal position, vertically extending, metal studs having their lower ends supported on said runner, wall panels secured to said studs and having their lower edges supported by said runner, a metal mop plate detachably secured to said runner along the bottom edge of said plate, and means associated with said runner for resiliently pressing the upper part of said mop plate against a wall panel.

9. In a building construction, a metal runner supported on a floor in substantially horizontal position means for spacing said runner apart from said floor an electric wire positioned longitudinally below said runner, wall panels and studs supported by said runner, a metal trim plate positioned adjacent said runner and panels, an electric outlet socket mounted on said trim plate, and an electric lead passing from said wire, and connected to said socket.

10. In a building construction, a plurality of spaced, vertically extending studs composed of channels having the webs thereof secured together, one channel of each stud being longer than the mating channel, means for supporting said studs, and wall panels resiliently connected to said studs.

11. In a building construction, a plurality of spaced, vertically extending studs each of said studs being composed of a pair of channels having the webs thereof secured together, one channel having an end protruding beyond the end of the mating channel, and a plate supporting said protruding stud end, said plate having outwardly extending lugs engaging said protruding stud end.

12. In a building construction, a pair of channel strips having webs, pressed out spacing pads formed in one of said channels, and means associated with said pads for securing said channels together to form a stud.

13. In a building construction, a U-shaped metal member having a web and downwardly extending legs resting at the lower ends thereof on a supporting structure, electric wires extending longitudinally between the legs of said member, a vertically extending stud supported on the web of said member, means associated with said web for engaging and defining the position of the end of said stud on said web, wall panels having the lower edges thereof secured to said member and extending parallel to said stud, and means for securing said panels to said stud.

14. A device of the character described, comprising a metallic member adapted to define the position of a wall comprising stud elements and wallboard, said member having means for engaging the end of a stud, means for engaging the edge of a wallboard panel, and means for maintaining the member in spaced relation to a surface adjacent with said member is positioned, said last mentioned means being of a character to leave a substantially unobstructed space below said member, whereby conduits or the like may be conveniently disposed below said member.

15. A metallic base member, comprising a web portion, leg portions at an angle to said web and adapted to maintain said web in spaced relation to a floor or other surface whereby to permit conduits or the like to be positioned between said web and said surface, means on said web for engaging the end of a wall stud, means for engaging the edge of a wallboard panel, and means for attaching said member to said surface.

16. In a structure adapted for wall construction, a channel-like member of substantial length, means intermediate the edge flanges of said member for engaging studs and the edges of wallboard panels, and means having substantial leg elements extending oppositely to said edge flanges, said leg elements being adapted to engage a supporting surface and space said member substantially from said surface whereby to permit conduits or the like to be placed between said member and supporting surface.

17. In a structure adapted for wall construction, a metallic member having independent means adapted to engage and define the relationship of wall stud means and wall panel means, means for maintaining said member in spaced relation to a floor or other surface whereby conduits or the like may be disposed between said member and said surface, and means on said last mentioned means for engaging a mop plate to be disposed adjacent said member.

18. In a structure of the class described, a metallic member comprising a web portion, angularly disposed flange means at the edges of said web, and a plurality of lugs intermediate said flange means, certain of said lugs being positioned to engage the edge of a building panel adapted to be supported by said member, and other of said lugs being positioned to engage the end of a stud element likewise adapted to be supported by said member.

19. In a structure for wall construction, a metallic member of substantial length and comprising a web adapted to be disposed in a horizontal plane, means for maintaining said web in substantially spaced relation to a supporting surface whereby conduits or the like may be placed between said web and said surface, said member having apertures formed therein for electric leads

or the like, and means on said web for engaging and defining the position of a stud.

20. In a structure adapted for wall construction, a metallic member comprising a web portion, means for maintaining said web in substantially spaced relation relative to a floor or other surface against which said member is adapted to rest, means for engaging the end of a stud, and reinforcing beads pressed in said web to reinforce the same adjacent said stud engaging means.

21. A device for wall construction and adapted to be fixed adjacent a supporting surface in a building, comprising a metallic member of substantial face area and having angularly disposed edge flanges, means on one face of said member intermediate said flanges for resiliently frictionally engaging and defining the position of means such as a wall stud to be maintained in position by said device, and means at the face of said member opposite said engaging means for maintaining said member in substantially spaced relation to the supporting surface.

22. In means for wall construction, a metallic member adapted to be fixed adjacent a building surface and comprising a web portion, and a plurality of spaced, integral lugs formed on said web for engaging the end of a stud to maintain the stud in position, said lugs being formed to stand laterally from the plane of said web and to provide frictional contact with said stud end.

WILLIAM M. McNEIL.

99 Dec. 18, 1934. C. COLLINS 1,985,150

METALLIC STUDDING AND PLATE

Filed Dec. 27, 1932

Fig. 1.

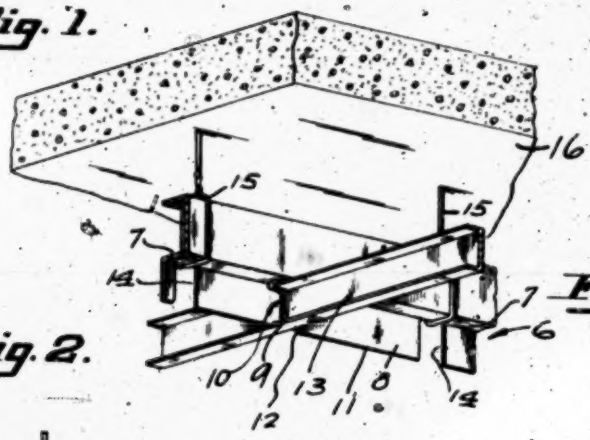


Fig. 2.

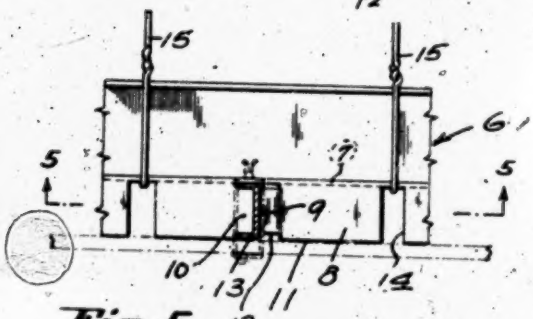


Fig. 3.

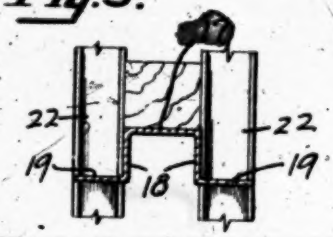


Fig. 4.

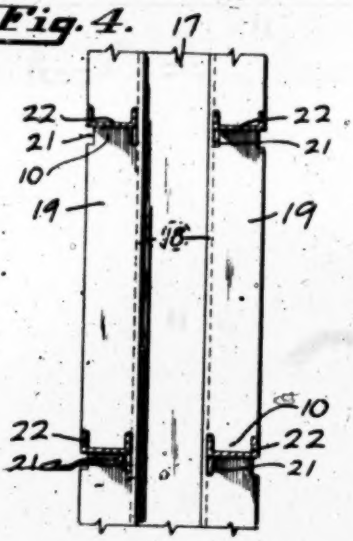


Fig. 5.

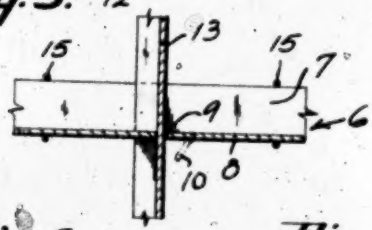


Fig. 6.

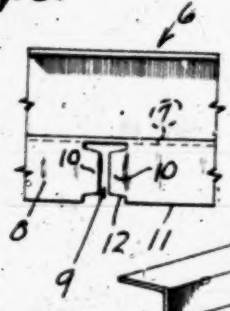


Fig. 7.

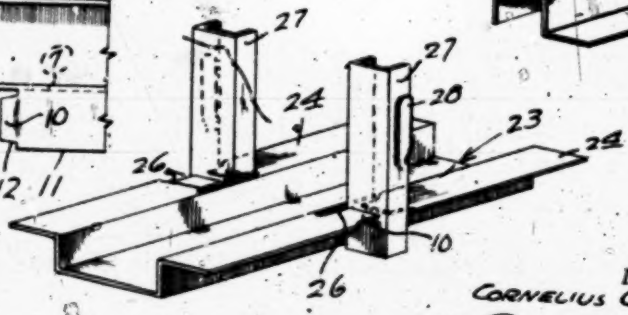
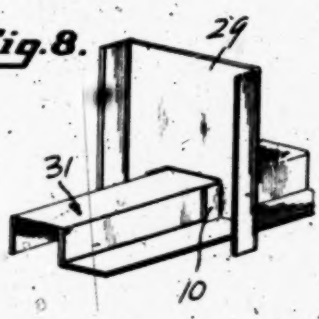


Fig. 8.



INVENTOR
CORNELIUS COLLINS
BY
ATTORNEYS.

Patented Dec. 18, 1934

1,985,150

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE

1,985,150

METALLIC STUDDING AND PLATE

Cornelius Collins, San Francisco, Calif.

Application December 27, 1932, Serial No. 648,867

13 Claims. (Cl. 72—118)

This invention relates to a frame construction for walls, floors, suspended ceilings or the like, and has for its object to simplify and improve the manufacture, assembly and durability of the same.

A more specific object of this invention is the provision of a novel form of connection and securing of the channels, or other supporting means to which the plaster receiving medium is secured onto the studs or joists of the frame.

Other objects and advantages are to provide a metallic studding that will be superior in point of simplicity, inexpensiveness of construction, positiveness of operation, and facility and convenience in use and general efficiency.

In this specification and the annexed drawing, the invention is illustrated in the form considered to be the best, but it is to be understood that the invention is not limited to such form, because it may be embodied in other forms; and it is also to be understood that in and by the claims following the description, it is desired to cover the invention in whatsoever form it may be embodied.

This invention is clearly illustrated in the accompanying drawing wherein

Fig. 1 is a perspective view of a fragment of a ceiling illustrating the connection of the ceiling suspension frame.

Fig. 2 is a fragmental view of a ceiling suspension frame structure constructed in accordance with my invention.

Fig. 3 is a fragmental cross sectional view of a wall frame structure.

Fig. 4 is a fragmental view of a metallic studding with the transverse channels thereon.

Fig. 5 is a sectional view of the ceiling suspension frame structure, the section being taken on the line 5—5 of Fig. 2.

Fig. 6 is a fragmental detail view of one of the structural elements of the frame, showing the slotted wing flange thereof.

Fig. 7 is a perspective view of a fragment of the frame showing one of said elements used as a base plate; and

Fig. 8 is a fragmental perspective view of a modified base arrangement for the frame structure.

In carrying out my invention, I make use of a supporting element 6 having a channel cross section, from the leg 7 of which extends outwardly a wing flange 8, on the free edge of the leg 7. In the wing flange 8 is cut a substantially I shaped transverse slot 9 extending from the edge 11 of the flange 8 to the leg 7 of the element 6. The outer longitudinal branch 12 of the slot 9 is formed in the shape of a cut away recess in the edge 11. The portions of the flange 8 between the parallel ends of the slot 9 form retaining flanges 10.

A transverse channel 13 of substantially U-shaped cross section is inserted into the slot 9 and is held thereby at right angles to the element 6. Inasmuch as the slot 9 is I shaped, either side of the slot 9 conforms to the channel 13, so that the said channel 13 may be held therein facing toward either one of the ends of the element 6, whereby the structure is rendered invertible. The outer side of the channel 13 is held in the recess 12 flush with the edge 11.

The wing flange 8 may be continuous throughout the length of the element 6. In the event the frame structure is used for a suspended ceiling as shown in Fig. 1, the wing flange 8 is cut away at regular intervals as at 14, so as to allow the tying of a suspension wire 15 around the channel proper of the element 6, which wire 15 is fixedly suspended from the floor or ceiling structure 16. In this manner an entire frame is readily assembled, and suspended as shown, without the use of any clamps or other connecting instrumentalities outside of the structural elements 6 and the transverse channels 13. The plaster receiving medium is readily tied onto the transverse channels 13.

When the frame is used in a wall, and it is desired to use the same frame for a double wall, I provide a stud 17 of channel cross section, from each leg 18 of which extends outwardly a wing flange 19. Each wing flange 19 has I shaped retaining slots 21 formed therein, in which are supported transverse channels 22 of the structure heretofore set forth. It is to be noted that the slots 9 as well as the slots 21 are equally spaced from each other on all of the respective structural elements so as to be in alignment when the frame is assembled, to support the respective transverse channels. The slots 21 conform to the cross sectional shape of the transverse channels 22 both when the said channels 22 are assembled to face with their legs upwardly or downwardly, hence it does not require particular care to set up the studs with right end up, because the channels 22 can be assembled in any vertical position of the studs. The plaster receiving medium can be readily tied to the opposite channels 22.

As shown in Fig. 7, the same wing flanged plate is also utilized as a base plate 23, in the wing flanges 24 of which are formed I slots 26, in which fit channel studs 27 in the aforementioned manner. If so desired, the outside legs of the channels 13, 22 or 27 are provided with prongs 28

whereby the plaster receiving medium may be held in place without tying the same. It is preferable however, to utilize the spaced transverse members, or the spaced studs to tie the plaster receiving medium, such as plaster lath, or plaster board, on the frame.

In all of the forms the two sets of structural elements are held together in fixed angular relation by the use of slots in one or more wing flanges of each supporting element of one set, which slots conform to the cross section of the elements of the other set. The slots are also adapted to receive the elements of the second set in either one of two opposed positions. There are no other means of connection required to hold the frame together.

In the form shown in Fig. 8, the studding is formed of a wide channel 29, the end of which is cut away and flanged to fit over a winged base channel 31 or vice versa, to be held in place thereby.

It will be recognized that a simple frame structure is provided, the structural elements of which are held together, without the use of expensive and bulky clamps and the like structures; the connection and setting up of structural elements, constructed in accordance with my invention, does not require any particular skill, or adjustment, or mechanical attachment; it facilitates the securing of the plaster receiving medium on the frame, therefore it readily lends itself to efficient and economical application in building structures.

It is to be also noted that in order to facilitate assembly of the frame structure, one, or both of the retaining flanges 10 can be bent outwardly as shown in Fig. 5, whereupon the channels 13 may be inserted bodily into the aligning slots. Then by bending the flanges 10 back to the original position thereof, the same engage the channels 13 and securely hold the same in place. The same operation is performed in connection with all the various types of frame structures, in which the manner of connection herein described is utilized.

Having thus described this invention, what I claim and desire to secure by Letters Patent is:

1. In combination a flanged structural element, and a channel member disposed at an angle to the said element; a flange of said element having a transverse slot therein to conform to the cross section of the channel to hold the said elements in angular relation, an end of said slot extending to the edge of the flange, and a recess formed in said edge to accommodate the outer leg of the channel, the recess being of such depth as to hold the said outer leg of the channel flush with the edge of the flange.

2. In combination a flanged structural element, and a channel member disposed at an angle to the said element; a flange of said element having a transverse slot therein to conform to the cross section of the channel to hold said elements in angular relation, said slot being I shaped to conform to the channel cross section in opposite directions, the outer end of the slot being formed by a recess in the edge of the flange; and being of such depth as to hold the outer leg of the channel flush with the edge of the flange.

3. In combination a structural element of channel cross section, a wing flange extending outwardly from the longitudinal edge of one of the legs of said channel element; and a channel member disposed at an angle to said wing flange, said wing flange having a transverse slot therein conforming to the cross section of the channel member to hold the same in said angular position, an end of said slot extending to the edge of the flange and a recess formed in said edge to accommodate the outer leg of the channel member.

4. In combination a structural element of channel cross section, a wing flange extending outwardly from the longitudinal edge of one of the legs of said channel element, and a channel member disposed at an angle to said wing flange, said wing flange having a transverse slot therein conforming to the cross section of the channel member to hold the same in said angular position, said slot being I shaped to fit the channel member when facing in either one of two opposite directions.

5. In combination a structural element of channel cross section, a wing flange extending outwardly from the longitudinal edge of one of the legs of said channel element; and a channel member disposed at an angle to said wing flange; said wing flange having a transverse slot therein conforming to the cross section of the channel member to hold the same in said angular position, the said wing flange being cut away at spaced points of its length to allow the tying of a fastening element around the said channel element thereat.

6. In combination a channel element, a wing flange extending outwardly from the longitudinal edge of each leg of the channel, each wing flange having a transverse slot therein, to accommodate and hold a transverse channel therein on each side of said element in angular relation to said element, each of said slots being I shaped to hold said transverse channels in either one of two opposed positions.

7. In combination a channel element, a wing flange extending outwardly from the longitudinal edge of each leg of the channel, each wing flange having a transverse slot therein, to accommodate and hold a transverse channel therein on each side of said element in angular relation to said element, each of said slots being I shaped to hold said transverse channels in either one of two opposed positions, the said wing flange being cut away at spaced points of its length to allow the tying of a fastening element around the said channel element thereat.

8. In combination a channel element, a wing flange extending outwardly from the longitudinal edge of each leg of the channel, each wing flange having a transverse slot therein, to accommodate and hold a transverse channel therein on each side of said element in angular relation to said element, each of said slots being I shaped to hold said transverse channels in either one of two opposed positions, the outer end of the slot being formed by a recess in the edge of the flange.

9. In metallic studding a plate of U shaped cross section, an outwardly extending longitudinal wing flange on the free edge of each leg of said plate; a transverse slot extending in each wing flange extending from the free edges of the respective wings inwardly, and a member held in each slot at an angle to the plate, said slots conforming to the cross sectional shape of said members.

10. In metallic studding a plate of U shaped cross section, an outwardly extending longitudinal wing flange on the free edge of each leg of said plate; a transverse slot extending in each wing flange extending from the free edges of the respective wings inwardly; and a member held in each slot at an angle to the plate, said slots

conforming to the cross sectional shape of said members, the said slots being adapted to receive and hold the said members in either one of two positions facing in opposite directions.

11. In metallic studding, a plate of U shaped cross section, an outwardly extending longitudinal wing flange on the free edge of each leg of said plate; a transverse slot extending in each wing flange extending from the free edges of the respective wings inwardly, and a member held in each slot at an angle to the plate, said slots conforming to the cross sectional shape of said members, each of the said members being of substantially U shaped cross section.

12. In combination a flanged structural element, and a channel member disposed at an angle to the said element; a flange of said element having a transverse slot therein to conform to the cross section of the channel to hold the said elements in angular relation; and retaining flanges formed on opposed edges of said slot, said retaining flanges being adapted to be bent out of the plane of the flange of the said element to allow the insertion of the channel member into the slot.

13. In combination a structural element having a wing flange extending outwardly from the longitudinal edge of the leg of said element and parallel to the base thereof; an angular structural bar disposed at an angle to said wing flange, said wing flange having a transverse slot therein conforming to the cross section of the angular structural bar to hold the same in said angular position; and a bendable finger formed by the transverse slot in said wing flange to hold said angular structural bar in said slot.

CORNELIUS COLLINS.

104 Nov. 23, 1937. A. H. BLEUEL 2,100,209

STUDDING SHOE

Filed Jan. 20, 1936

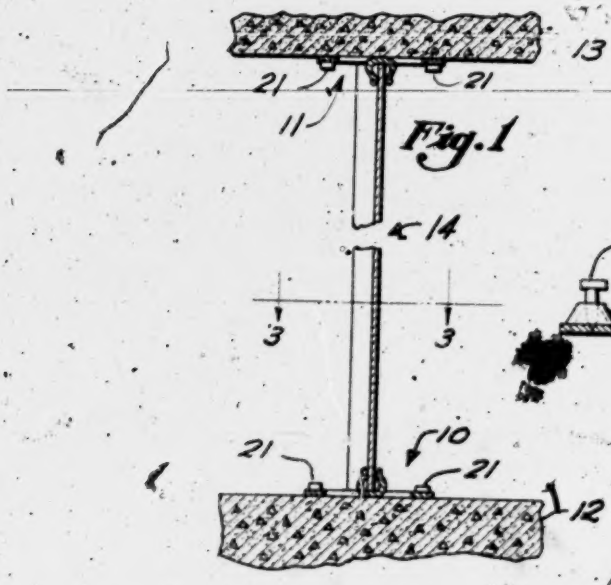


Fig. 1

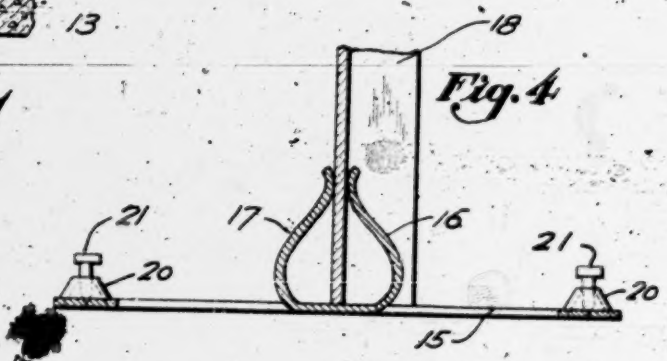


Fig. 4

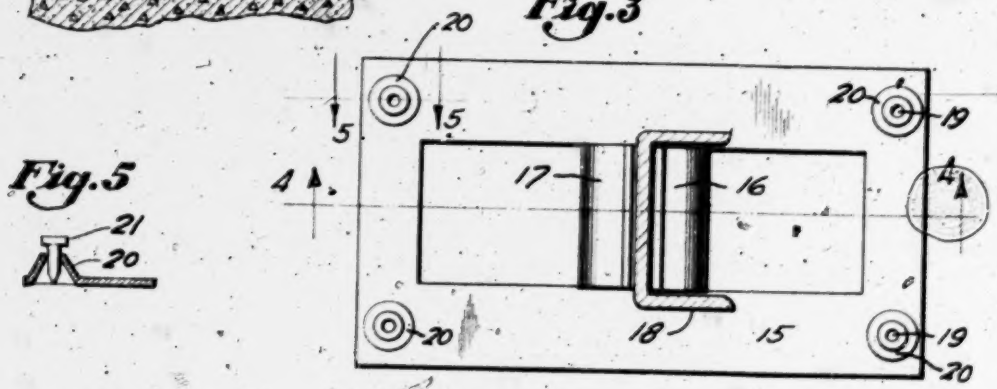


Fig. 3

Fig. 5

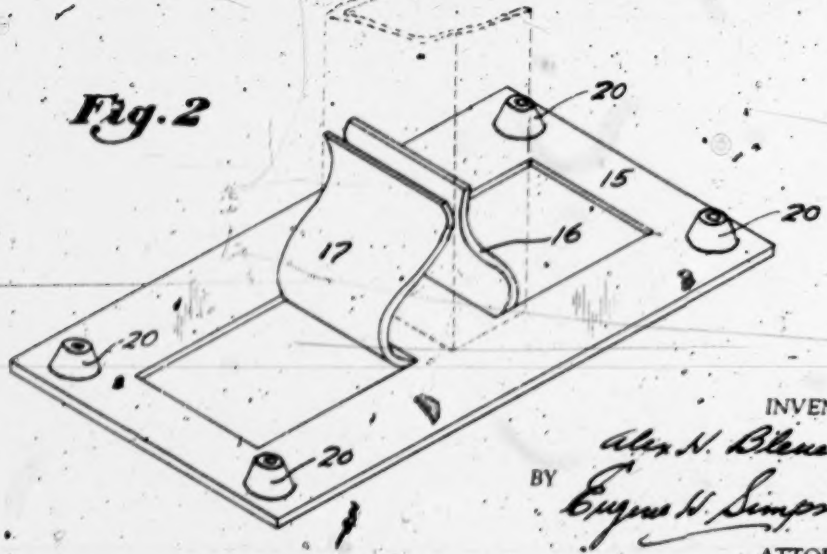


Fig. 2

INVENTOR.
Alex H. Bleuel
BY Eugene N. Simpson
ATTORNEY.

Patented Nov. 23, 1937 2,100,209

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE

2,100,209

STUDDING SHOE

Alex H. Bleuel, Wauwatosa, Wis.

Application January 20, 1936, Serial No. 59,845

3 Claims. (Cl. 72—115)

This invention relates to studding shoes, and more particularly to a studding shoe adapted to attach a metal stud directly to a floor.

In using metal studs in the construction of interior partitions in concrete buildings, two general methods have heretofore been employed to fasten the stud to the floor.

The first and most common method has been to drill a hole in the concrete of both the floor and ceiling, and bow the stud into the two holes. Drilling the holes consumes considerable time, and is therefore expensive.

The second method used is to employ a channel iron sleeper which is attached to the concrete floor by expansion bolts, or other suitable means, and attach a similar sleeper to the ceiling, and fasten the studs to the two sleepers either by wiring, or by the use of a studding shoe. This method is also expensive, due to the cost of the sleepers, and hence has not been used generally.

One object of the present invention is to produce a studding shoe that will enable metal studs to be attached directly to the concrete floor and/or ceiling without using intervening sleepers.

Another object is to reduce the cost of constructing interior partitions in concrete buildings.

Further objects are to produce a studding shoe that can be readily and economically manufactured, and which will be simple to use as well as sturdy.

Other objects will be apparent from the following description.

In the drawing:

Fig. 1 is a cross sectional view showing a pair of studding shoes holding a stud in place in a building.

Fig. 2 is an isometric view of the studding shoe, with a portion of a channel stud shown in dotted lines.

Fig. 3 is a plan view of the studding shoe with a channel stud in place, and is a cross section on the line 3—3, of Fig. 1.

Fig. 4 is a cross section on the line 4—4 of Fig. 3, looking in the direction of the arrows.

Fig. 5 is a cross section on the line 5—5 of Fig. 3, showing the conical nail holder.

Referring to the drawing, in which like numerals indicate like parts throughout the several views, two studding shoes 10 and 11 are shown attached to a floor 12 and a ceiling 13 respectively of a concrete building. The shoes support a stud 14 in place between them.

The studding shoes are shown in detail in Figs. 2 to 5 inclusive, and comprise a plate 15 with tongues 16 and 17 punched out and bent up toward each other to form a clamp adapted to engage the opposite sides of the base of a channel or Z-bar stud 18. The tongues 16 and 17 are of sufficient width to engage the sides of the stud 18 and prevent lateral movement of the stud.

The four corners of the plate 15 are punched with holes 19, and the metal surrounding the holes 19 pressed upward to form a frustro-conical projection 20, with the hole 19 on the upper face thereof. The projection 20, and hole 19 form a holding member and guide for concrete nails 21, which are used to secure the shoes 10 and 11 to the concrete.

In use, the stud 14 is cut to length and the shoes 10 and 11 attached to the ends thereof. The concrete nails 21 are inserted in the holes 19 in the projections 20 and held therein by friction. The stud is then put in place between the floor and ceiling, alined in any well known manner, and the nails driven home into the floor and ceiling. The nails are driven flush with the plate 15, flattening the projection 20 against the plate 15, as shown in Fig. 1, to hold the shoe securely in place.

Having thus described the invention, it will be apparent that it is susceptible to various changes and modifications, and it should not, therefore, be limited to the particular form herein shown and described, but only by the scope of the appended claims.

What is claimed as new and desired to secure by Letters Patent is:

1. A studding shoe of the character described comprising, a plate adapted to be fastened directly to a floor, tongues formed on said plate adapted to grip and retain the base of a metal stud, and a frustro-conical projection on said plate having a hole in the outer end thereof adapted to guide and retain a nail while driving into a floor, said projection being adapted to be crushed by the driving of the nail.

2. A studding shoe of the character described comprising, a flat plate adapted to fit flush on a floor surface and be fastened thereto, a pair of resilient tongues formed on said plate and adapted to resiliently retain a metal stud therebetween, and a deformable projection on said plate having means to retain and guide a nail while driving into said floor.

3. A studding shoe of the character described comprising, a flat plate adapted to fit flush on a floor surface and be fastened thereto, a pair of resilient tongues formed on said plate and spaced from each other and adapted to resiliently retain a metal stud therebetween, and a frustro-conical projection on said plate having a hole in the outer end thereof adapted to retain and guide a nail while driving into said floor, said projection being adapted to be crushed by the driving of the nail.

ALEX H. BLEUEL.

[fol. 157] IN DISTRICT COURT OF THE UNITED STATES, SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

[Title omitted]

STIPULATION AS TO RECORD

It is hereby stipulated and agreed by and between the attorneys for the above-entitled parties that the transcript of record on appeal in the above-entitled cause shall consist of the following:

1. Complaint.
2. Plaintiff's Bill of Particulars.
3. Answer.
4. Notice of Disclaimer.
5. Amendment to Answer.
6. Notice of Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings, etc.
7. Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings.
8. Affidavit in Support of said Motion, including attached excerpts.
9. Affidavit in Opposition to said Motion.
10. Memorandum of Opinion of Judge Knox.
11. Judgment.

[fol. 158] 12. Notice of Appeal.

13. Defendants' Exhibit No. 1, patent in suit, including the Disclaimer attached thereto.
14. Defendants' Exhibit No. 2, prior art patents.
15. This stipulation.

It is further stipulated and agreed, subject to the approval of the Court, that Defendants' Exhibit No. 2, copies of the patents relied upon by the defendants in the moving affidavit of Thomas E. Robertson, need be included in only fifteen (15) copies of the printed record on appeal and three (3) copies of which are to be furnished to counsel for defendants.

Mock & Blum, Attorneys for Plaintiff. Kenyon & Kenyon, Attorneys for Defendants.

Dated: February 25, 1941.

[fol. 159] IN DISTRICT COURT OF THE UNITED STATES, SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

[Title omitted]

STIPULATION AS TO RECORD

It is hereby stipulated and agreed by and between the attorneys for the respective parties hereto that the foregoing is a true and correct transcript of the proceedings in the District Court in the above entitled action, as agreed on by the parties.

Dated, New York, N. Y., April 23, 1941.

Mock & Blum, Attorneys for Plaintiff. Kenyon & Kenyon, Attorneys for Defendants.

[fol. 160] Clerk's Certificate to foregoing transcript omitted in printing.

[fol. 161] IN UNITED STATES CIRCUIT COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE SECOND CIRCUIT, OCTOBER TERM, 1940

No. 335

(Argued June 9, 1941. Decided July 31, 1941)

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY, Appellant,

v.

GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, et al., Appellees

Appeal from a judgment of the District Court for the Southern District of New York, dismissing on summary application a complaint for the infringement of claims six and seven of Patent No. 2,105,770, issued January 18, 1938, to Harry Holdsworth.

Before: L. Hand, Chase and Clark, Circuit Judges.

George L. Wilkinson for the appellant.
Malcolm K. Buckley for the appellees.

OPINION

[fol. 162] L. HAND, *C. J.*:

This is an appeal from a summary judgment dismissing the complaint in an action for the infringement of claims six and seven of Patent No. 2,105,770, issued on January 18, 1938, to Harry Holdsworth, and by him assigned to the

plaintiff. The suit was brought on June 22, 1939, and the defendant answered on August 18th. On November 28, 1939, the plaintiff, as assignee of Holdsworth, filed disclaimers as to claims six and seven; and the motion for summary judgment was upon the ground that the disclaimers were invalid and resulted in the abandonment of the claims in suit. So the judge held and the plaintiff appeals. This being a question vital to the action, it was proper to decide it upon an application for summary judgment under Rule 56 (b). Some description of the specifications and claims is needed for its understanding.

The invention is for a metal wall or partition, the body of which is to be of lathing covered with plaster. The lathing is supported by three members: a metal base, a metal top, and metal struts set at intervals and supporting the top. The base is a horizontal "flat metal strapping," running parallel with the floor and nailed to it in places, but, for the greater part of its course running a little above the floor, and folded downwards at intervals to form a series of recesses. The top member consists of an angle iron, one side of which lies close against the ceiling to which it is nailed; the other side is a "vertically depending flange." The struts are metal "channel iron," made up of a central "web" with its two edges bent in the same direction to a right angle; the "web" has a slot at the top capable of receiving the "depending flange" of the top member. That "flange" has a series of staggered openings punched out in the metal which make "projecting burrs." The structure is assembled by inserting the "depending flange" of [fol. 163] the top member into the slot in the "web" of a strut while it is in an oblique position. The end of the strut must be inserted between two opposite "projecting burrs," so that, as it gradually straightens, it touches, or nearly touches, a "burr" at either side, which hold its top in substantially fixed position. As the strut comes to the vertical position, its lower end can also be inserted into one of the recesses of the base. Thus the strut is held in place at either end, and the three members form an open skeleton to which the metal lathing may be wired. The patent issued with seven claims, of which claims six and seven before the disclaimer read as follows:

"6. A wall construction for a room having a floor and a ceiling, said wall construction including a base member and

a ceiling member, said wall construction also including upstanding wall-supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, said upstanding wall supports being located between said base member and said ceiling member, said wall supports being vertically movable relative to said base member and to said ceiling member when said wall supports are assembled with said base member and said ceiling member, and means operative to prevent any substantial tilting movement of said wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position.

"7. A wall construction for a room having a floor and a ceiling, said wall construction including a base member and a ceiling member, said wall construction also including upstanding wall-supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, said upstanding wall supports being located between said base member and said ceiling member, said [fol. 164] wall supports being vertically movable relative to said base member and to said ceiling member when said wall supports are assembled with said base member and said ceiling member, said base member and said ceiling member being shaped to provide means which are operative to prevent any substantial tilting of said wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position."

It will be observed that there is no difference between these two claims except that the last element of claim six is limited, so that "the means" to prevent tilting appear in claim seven as "said base member and said ceiling member." The disclaimer to claim six disclaimed any scope for the claim except when the ceiling member comprises a "vertical depending perforated flange, one side of which is overlapped by metal lathe;" and the disclaimer to claim seven disclaimed any scope for that claim except when the base member is "composed of a longitudinal strip having recesses to receive the lower ends of the webs of channel wall supports, the flanges of the channel wall supports overlapping the base member adjacent the recesses." The result of the disclaimers was therefore to add to claim six a new element: "the depending perforated flange," and to claim seven also a new element: "the recesses to receive the bottoms of the channel irons." Both these features appeared

in the figures and were adequately described in the specifications.

Its claims are of course the measure of the patent monopoly; the statute requires the patentee "particularly" to "point out and distinctly claim the part * * * which he claims as his invention." § 33, Title 35, U. S. C. All else in his disclosure he abandons to the public; out of all the possible permutations of elements which can be made from the specifications, he reserves for himself only those contained in the claims. Every claim consists of stated elements, and the fewer these are, the more comprehensive it is. [fol. 165] All this is obvious and trite, and it would be needless to repeat it, were it not that courts have often spoken as though among this type of disclaimer there was a class which "add a new element" and are for that reason invalid (apparently because they extend the claim) and a class which do not and therefore are valid. This seems to us demonstrably untrue. Every such disclaimer, i. e. every one which does not surrender the whole claim, must "add a new element" to be a disclaimer at all; it must declare that the claim shall cover no longer a part of those objects which it formerly did cover, and it can do this in no other way than by adding a new element to the claim. There would indeed be no objection to this, if it did no more than contract the claim, for the argument is not valid that the Patent Office did not grant the claim in the form in which it stands after disclaimer. Of course it did not, but it did decide that the patentee might monopolize all that the original claim defined, and in so doing it inevitably decided that he might monopolize all species of that genus; the whole includes the parts.

But if that were the only effect of such a disclaimer, it would never be made for it would then merely surrender part of a valid monopoly, which no patentee would willingly do. The patentee files it because he fears that the claim as it stands may be invalid and hopes in this way to sustain it. This should never have been countenanced, for the original claims in this way become mere traps. The art has the same reason as the patentee for supposing that they are invalid, and it may in fact act in reliance upon that supposition, as it is altogether justified in doing. The disclaimer, if it proves successful, will not only disappoint that reliance for the future, but it will make the art infringe *ab initio* so far as it may have disregarded the claim. If it be

urged that this should be a defence, personal to any particular infringer, which he should be compelled to prove, [fol. 166] we answer that the claim by hypothesis has been withdrawn as invalid or doubtful; the patentee has forfeited it; and that nobody should be held accountable for infringing it. If a new claim is to take its place, the Patent Office should examine how far the art may have acted in reliance upon the invalidity of the old claim, and what excuse the patentee had for claiming so much originally. The new claims are in truth no less than reissued claims. Moreover, like reissues, they should certainly not be retroactive. Patentees do not need such protection. If they succeed in getting a broad claim whose validity they doubt, they should protect themselves by asking for more contracted claims; and if these are denied, good faith requires them to make their contest then and there; or later by reissue, if some subsequent excuse for their original failure really turns up. If they do get narrow claims and the broad ones turn out to be invalid, the public will not have been misled, for the narrow claims will stand as a warning as to which everyone must take his chances.

I must, however, be admitted that before *Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477, the law, as settled by the lower courts (ourselves included) was otherwise, although, so far as we have found, the Supreme Court had never before discussed the question and sustained such a disclaimer against the objections we have stated; not even in *Carnegie Steel Co.* v. *Cambria Iron Co.*, 185 U. S. 403, 435, 436, which has been often cited as doing so. But the *Altoona* case cannot by any reasoning be reconciled with the validity of the practice, in spite of certain passages in the opinion on which the plaintiff here relies. The disclaimers added the fly-wheel as a new element; as we have seen, every disclaimer of this type must add a new element, and the court held the claims bad only because the disclaimers did just that. It is true that the Seventh Circuit in *Johnson Laboratories, Inc.* v. *Meissner Mfg. Co.*, 98 Fed. [fol. 167] (2) 937, and the Ninth—by a divided court—in *Payne Furnace & Supply Co.* v. *Williams-Wallace Co.*, 117 Fed. (2) 823, have attempted to make a distinction, but with deference we cannot understand the reasoning. The Sixth Circuit has also twice sustained such disclaimers since the *Altoona* case was decided (*Byrne Mfg. Co.* v. *American Flange Mfg. Co.*, 87 Fed. (2) 783; *Cincinnati Rubber Mfg.*

Co. v. *Stowe-Woodward, Inc.*, 111 Fed. (2) 239) but, strangely enough, it did not mention that decision either time, though we are assured that the defendants urged it in their briefs. Perhaps the Sixth must therefore be added to the other two; but in any event the Supreme Court alone can declare what is the present law on the subject.

Judgment affirmed.

[fol. 168] IN UNITED STATES CIRCUIT COURT OF APPEALS, SECOND CIRCUIT

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY, Plaintiff-Appellant,

v.

GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, et al., Defendants-Appellees

JUDGMENT—Filed August 21, 1941

Appeal from the District Court of the United States for the Southern District of New York.

This cause came on to be heard on the transcript of record from the District Court of the United States for the Southern District of New York, and was argued by counsel.

On Consideration Whereof, it is now hereby ordered, adjudged, and decreed that the judgment of said District Court be and it hereby is affirmed with costs.

It is further ordered that a Mandate issue to the said District Court in accordance with this decree.

D. E. Roberts, Clerk.

[fol. 169] [File endorsement omitted.]

[fol. 170] Clerk's Certificate to foregoing transcript omitted in printing.

[fol. 171] SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

ORDER ALLOWING CERTIORARI—Filed December 8, 1941

The petition herein for a writ of certiorari to the United States Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit is granted.

And it is further ordered that the duly certified copy of the transcript of the proceedings below which accompanied the petition shall be treated as though filed in response to such writ.

Endorsed on Cover: File No. 46,048. U. S. Circuit Court of Appeals, Second Circuit. Term No. 720. Milcor Steel Company, Petitioner, vs. George A. Fuller Company, Neff Lathing Company, Inc., and Conver Steel & Wire Company, Inc. Petition for a writ of certiorari and exhibit thereto. Filed October 27, 1941. Term No. 720 O. T. 1941.

FILE COPY

Office - Supreme Court, U. S.
FILED
OCT 27 1941
CHARLES ELMORE CROPLEY
CLERK

IN THE

SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

OCTOBER TERM, A. D. 1941.

No. 720

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY,
Petitioner,

vs.

GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, NEFF LATHING COMPANY, INC., and CONVER STEEL & WIRE COMPANY, INC.,
Respondents.

PETITION FOR WRIT OF CERTIORARI
AND
BRIEF IN SUPPORT THEREOF.

GEORGE L. WILKINSON,
ASHER BLUM,
Counsel for Petitioner.

Eastman Bros., Law Printers, 542 S. Dearborn St., Chicago

INDEX.

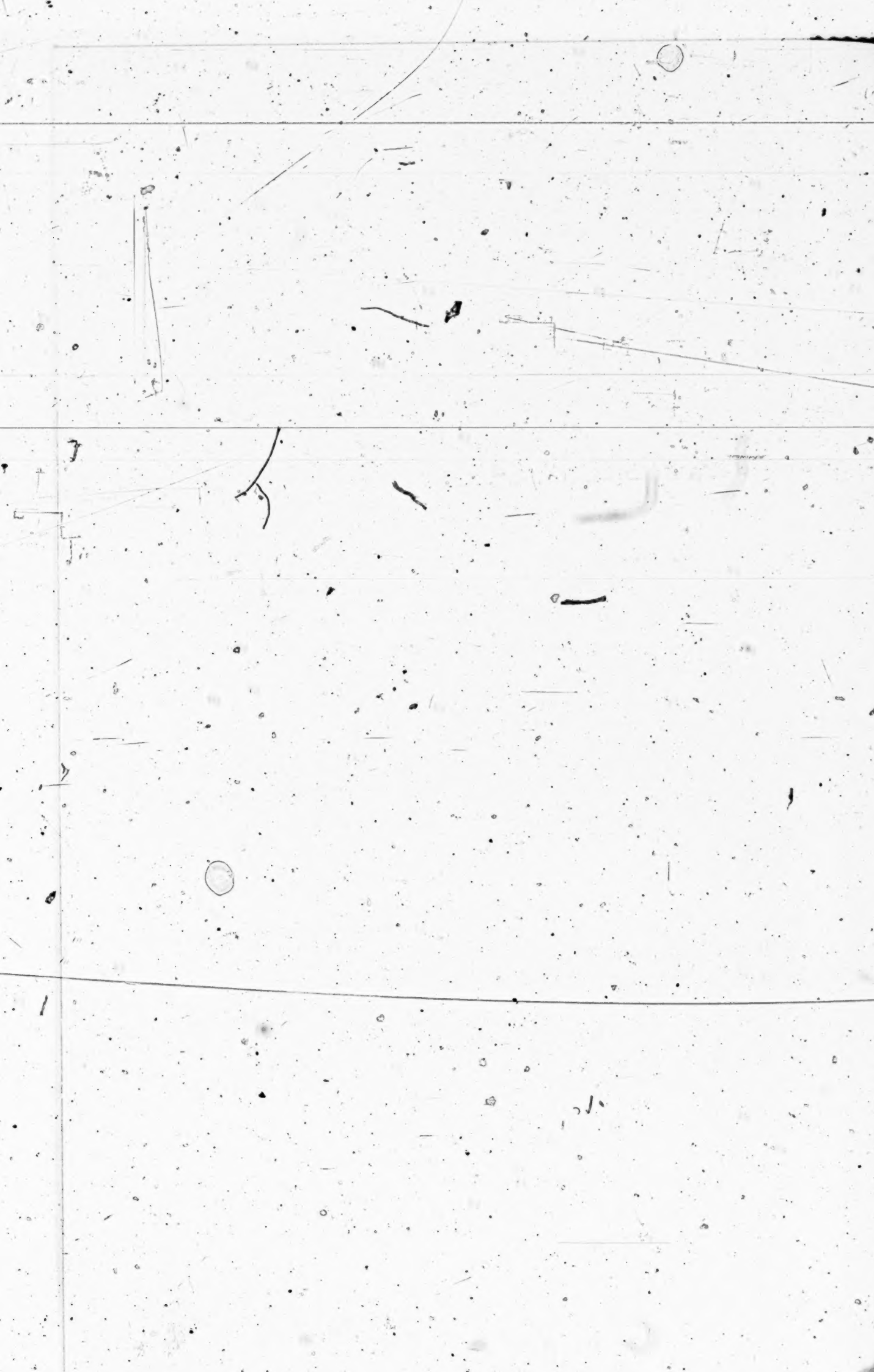
Petition for Writ of Certiorari 1-4
Summary Statement of the Matter Involved 2
Jurisdiction 3
Questions Presented 3
Reasons for Granting the Writ 4
Brief in Support of Petition for Writ of Certiorari 5-25
Opinions of the Courts Below 5
Specification of Errors 5
Summary of Argument 6
Argument 6
Point 1 6
Point 2—Holdsworth Patent in Suit No. 2,105,770 7
Point 3 21
Conclusion 25

Cases Cited.

Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc. *v.* American Tri-Ergon Corp., 294 U. S. 477, 489, 490 ..... 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 12, 23
American Morgan Co. *v.* Joy Mfg. Co., 21 F. S. 419, 424 20
Byrne Mfg. Co. *v.* American Flange & Mfg. Co., 87 Fed. (2d) 783 ..... 4, 13
Cincinnati Rubber Mfg. Co. *v.* Stowe-Woodward, Inc., 111 Fed. (2d) 239 ..... 4, 15
Hurlbut *v.* Schillinger, 130 U. S. 456, 465 23
Johnson Laboratories, Inc. *v.* Meissner Mfg. Co., 98 Fed. (2d) 938 ..... 4, 16
Payne Furnace & Supply Co. *v.* Williams-Wallace Co., 117 Fed. (2d) 823 ..... 4, 18, 24
Sessions *v.* Romadka, 145 U. S. 29, 40 24
Triplett *v.* Lowell, 299 U. S. 638, 645 24

Statutes Cited.

Sec. 4917 (U. S. C., Title 35, Sec. 65) 21
Sec. 4922 (U. S. C., Title 35, Sec. 71 22



IN THE

SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

OCTOBER TERM, A. D. 1941.

No. .....

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY,
Petitioner,

vs.

GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, NEFF LATHING COMPANY, INC., and CONVER STEEL & WIRE COMPANY, INC.,
Respondents.

PETITION FOR WRIT OF CERTIORARI.

To the Honorable, the Chief Justice and Associated Justices of the Supreme Court of the United States:

Your petitioner, Milcor Steel Company, prays that a writ of certiorari issue to review the judgment of the United States Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit entered July 31, 1941 (R. 165), reported in 122 Fed. (2d) 292.

A certified transcript of the record in the case, including the proceedings in said Circuit Court of Appeals, is furnished herewith, in compliance with Rule 38 of the rules of this Court.

Summary Statement of the Matter Involved.

This is a suit brought by petitioner against respondents for infringement and contributory infringement of petitioner's Holdsworth patent No. 2,105,770, issued January 18, 1938, for Wall Construction (R. 47). The complaint (R. 3) was filed on June 22, 1939. On November 29, 1939, petitioner advised respondents' attorneys (R. 15) that a disclaimer (R. 16) had been filed in the United States Patent Office as to the claims at issue, namely, Claims 6 and 7 of the Holdsworth patent in suit.

On October 8, 1940, a motion (R. 22) was filed on behalf of the respondents for a judgment on the pleadings under Rule 12(c), or an alternative, for a summary judgment under Rule 56, of the Rules of Civil Procedure for the District Courts of the United States. On December 2, 1940, the District Court filed an opinion (R. 41), holding that the disclaimer as to Claims 6 and 7 of petitioner's patent rendered the said claims invalid in view of the decision of this Court in *Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477, and thereafter on December 18, 1940, a judgment (R. 42) was entered pursuant to the said opinion, dismissing the complaint on the ground that Claims 6 and 7 of the patent in suit were invalid and void by reason of improper disclaimer.

An appeal was duly taken by petitioner to the United States Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, and on July 31, 1941, the said Court affirmed the judgment of the District Court, although recognizing that in doing so it was in conflict with the Circuit Courts of Appeals for the Sixth, Seventh and Ninth Circuits in its interpretation and application of the said decision of this Court in the said Altoona decision.

Jurisdiction.

1. This is a suit arising under the Patent Laws of the United States, Judicial Code, Sec. 24 (7) (28 U. S. C. Sec. 41 (7)).

2. The jurisdiction of this Court is invoked under Section 240(a) of the Judicial Code, as amended by the Act of February 13, 1925 (28 U. S. C., Sec. 347).

3. The date of the judgment which petitioner seeks to have reviewed is July 31, 1941.

Questions Presented.

The decision of the Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit presents the following questions:

1. Is the decision of this Court in *Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477, correctly interpreted and applied in the instant case, or in the judgments in conflict therewith of the Circuit Courts of Appeals for the Sixth, Seventh and Ninth Circuits?

2. Is the decision correct in holding that every disclaimer which does not surrender a whole claim, necessarily adds a new element, and hence is invalid?

3. Does the disclaimer statute (U. S. Rev. Stat. Sec. 4917; U. S. C. Title 35, Sec. 65) permit a patentee who "has claimed more than that of which he was the original and first inventor," to render his patent "valid for all that part which is truly and justly his own," by defining more specifically an element of the claimed structure, thereby relinquishing a broad invention, which he did not invent, and preserving a limited invention, which he did invent?

Reasons for Granting the Writ.

The following grounds which are suggested in Rule 38 of this Court:

The Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit has rendered a judgment:

1. Which it frankly admits is in conflict with judgments of the Seventh, Ninth and Sixth Circuit Courts of Appeals in *Johnson Laboratories, Inc.* v. *Meissner Mfg. Co.*, 98 Fed. (2d) 938; *Payne Furnace & Supply Co.* v. *Williams-Wallace Co.*, 117 Fed. (2d) 823; *Byrne Mfg. Co.* v. *American Flange & Mfg. Co.*, 87 Fed. (2d) 783, and *Cincinnati Rubber Mfg. Co.* v. *Stowe-Woodward, Inc.*, 111 Fed. (2d) 239.

2. Which decides a Federal question in a way probably in conflict with the applicable decision of this Court in *Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477.

3. Which decides an important question of Federal law which has not been, but should be, settled by this Court.

4. Which decides a question relating to the construction and application of a statute of the United States (Rev. Stat. Sec. 4917, U. S. C. Title 35, Sec. 65).

Wherefore, it is respectfully submitted that this petition for writ of certiorari to the Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit should be granted.

George L. Wilkinson,
Asher Blum,
Counsel for Petitioner.

BRIEF IN SUPPORT OF PETITION FOR WRIT OF CERTIORARI.

Opinions of the Courts Below.

The opinion of the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York was filed December 2, 1940 (R. 41), and the judgment entered pursuant thereto (R. 42) on December 18, 1940.

The opinion of the Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit was filed July 31, 1941. It is reported in 122 Fed. (2d) 292.

Specification of Errors.

The errors which petitioner will urge if the writ of certiorari is issued are that the Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit erred:

1. In holding that a disclaimer adds a new element to a claim when it makes more specific an already present element.

2. In construing the decision of this Court in *Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477, differently from the construction which has been placed upon it by the Sixth, Seventh and Ninth Circuit Courts of Appeals.

3. In holding that the disclaimer statute only permits the surrender of a whole claim and not the restriction of a broad claim by limiting an element thereof by specifying that it comprises certain structural characteristics.

Summary of Argument.

1. The Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit correctly states that its decision is in conflict with the decisions of the Circuit Courts of Appeals for the Sixth, Seventh and Ninth Circuits (R. 161).

2. The disclaimer as to Claims 6 and 7 of the patent in suit added (a) no new elements to those originally present in said claims, and (b) did not transform "the patent originally for one combination," "into a new and different one."

3. The disclaimer statute "affords a wide scope for relinquishment by the patentee of part of the patent mistakenly claimed, where the effect is to restrict or curtail the monopoly of the patent" (*Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477), and should be liberally interpreted to accomplish its intended purpose.

ARGUMENT.

Point 1.

The Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit in the instant case frankly states that its interpretation and application of the decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case is in conflict with decisions rendered by other Circuit Courts of Appeals, as follows:

> ". . . It is true that the Seventh Circuit in *Johnson Laboratories, Inc.* v. *Meissner Mfg. Co.*, 98 Fed. (2) 937, and the Ninth—by a divided court—in *Payne Furnace & Supply Co.* v. *Williams-Wallace Co.*, 117 Fed. (2) 823, have attempted to make a distinction, but with deference we cannot understand the reasoning. The Sixth Circuit has also twice sustained such disclaimers since the *Altoona* case was decided (*Byrne Mfg. Co.* v. *American Flange Mfg. Co.*, 87 Fed. (2)

Jan. 18, 1938. H. HOLDSWORTH 2,105,770

WALL CONSTRUCTION

Filed Oct. 15, 1936

Fig. 1.

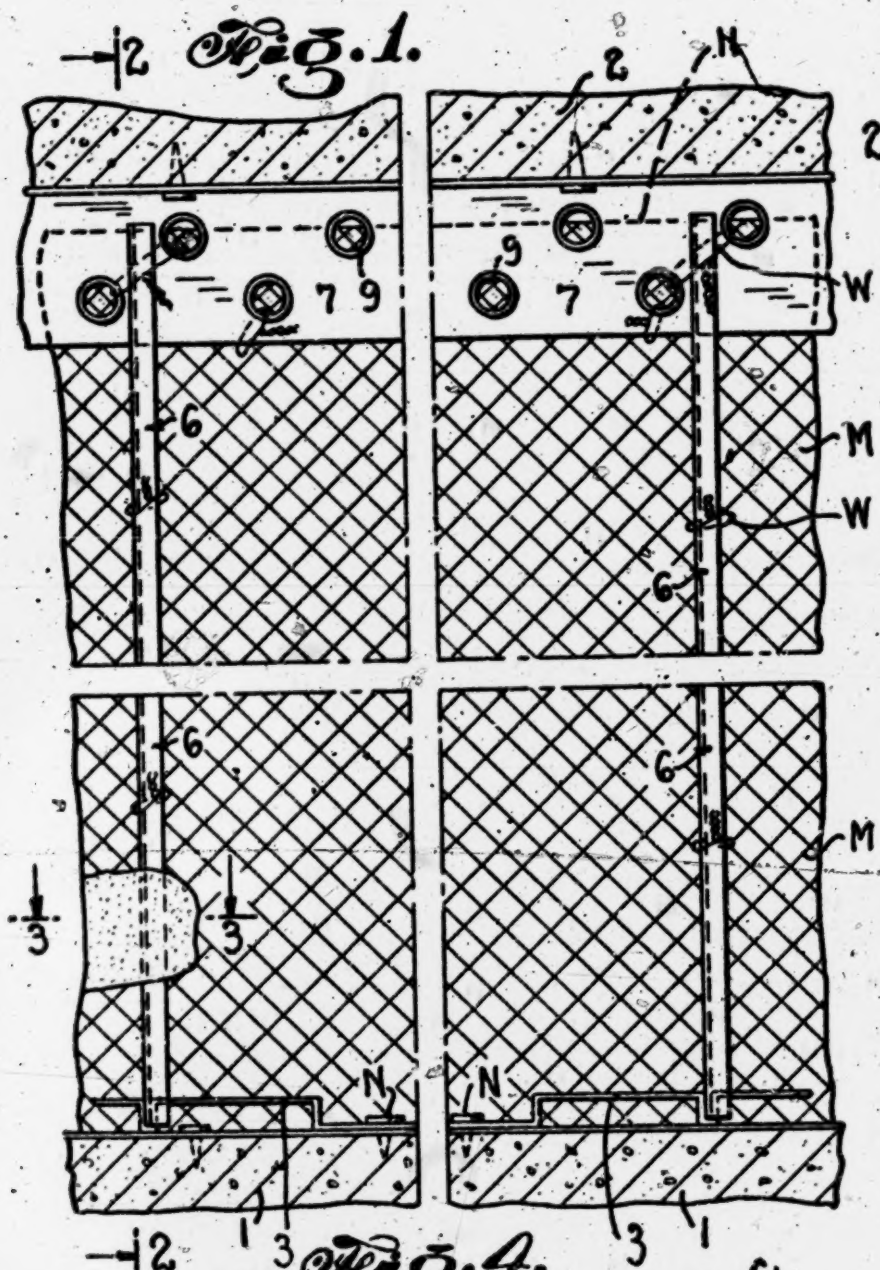


Fig. 2.

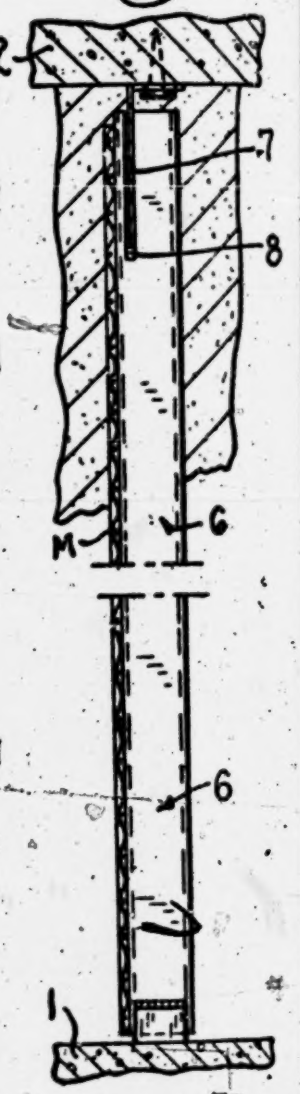


Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.

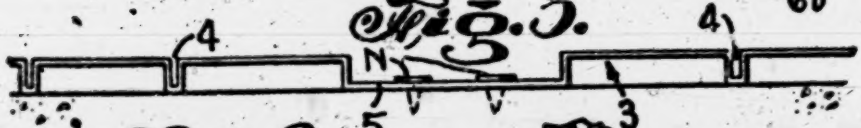


Fig. 6.

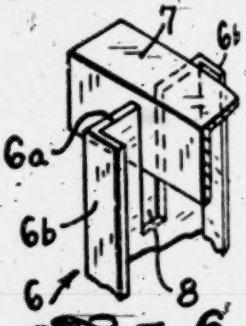
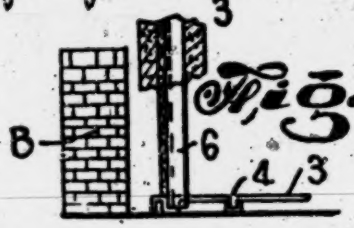


Fig. 3.

Fig. 7.



INVENTOR.
Harry Holdsworth
BY
Mock & Blum
ATTORNEYS.

783; *Cincinnati Rubber Mfg. Co.* v. *Stowe-Woodward, Inc.*; 111 Fed. (2) 239) but, strangely enough, it did not mention that decision either time, though we are assured that the defendants urged it in their briefs. Perhaps the Sixth must therefore be added to the other two; but in any event the Supreme Court alone can declare what is the present law on the subject'' (R. 165).

That the Circuit Court of Appeals was correct in stating that its judgment differs from the decisions of the said other Circuit Courts of Appeals, clearly appears from a comparison of the disclaimer as to the patent in suit in the instant case, which has been held invalid in view of the decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case, with the disclaimers as to certain claims in the patents at issue in the decisions of the Circuit Courts of Appeals for the Sixth, Seventh and Ninth Circuits, which were held valid and not within the principle announced by this Court in the *Altoona* case.

Point 2.

Holdsworth Patent in Suit No. 2,105,770 (R. 747).

For convenient reference, the drawing of the patent in suit is here reproduced.

The specification (R. 48) states that the objects of the invention are to provide "an improved construction which can be used for constructing interior walls or partitions between rooms or which can also be used for constructing the furring of the exterior wall of a building"; "improved means for supporting metal lath or the like, for serving as a support for the plaster"; "a construction whereby the channels or other supporting members are held at their base against movement in any direction, and the upper ends of said channels or other supporting members are held so as to limit a turning movement in a direction parallel to the front or main wall of the channel," and "a structure which could be readily installed at minimum cost."

A base member 3 provided with spaced depressions 4 is suitably connected to the top surface of the floor 1. A ceiling member 7 of angular shape, having a perforated depending flange, is secured to the ceiling of the room in vertical alignment with the base 3. Vertical channel shaped wall supports 6 are supported at their lower ends in the recesses 4 in the base member 3, and are provided with vertical slots at their upper ends to receive the depending perforated flange of the ceiling member 7. The channel wall supports are of slightly less height than the distance between the floor and ceiling of the room so that when the slots 8 therein are engaged with the depending flange of the ceiling member they may be moved vertically a sufficient distance to engage their lower ends with the recesses in the base member 3. The upper ends of the wall supports 6 extend between adjacent perforations in the depending flange of the ceiling member, and are prevented from longitudinal movement by the burrs around the perforations. The lower ends of the wall supports 6 are securely retained against movement relative to the base member 3 through

the engagement of the web of the channel members in the recesses in the base member with their flanges, or side walls, snugly abutting the side surfaces of the base member adjacent the recesses therein.

After the base member 3 and the ceiling member 7 have been secured in vertical alignment to the floor and ceiling respectively, the wall supports 6 are readily placed in position by engaging the slots 8 in their upper ends with the depending flange of the ceiling member 7 between adjacent perforations therethrough, and then elevating them slightly so that their lower ends may be in position to drop into the recesses 4 in the base member. Any suitable metal lathing M may then be secured to the wall support 6, with its upper edge lapping the depending flange of the ceiling member 7, and plaster then applied to the lathing.

The disclaimer as to Claim 6 reads as follows:

> "As to claim 6, except a wall construction for a room in which the ceiling member comprises a vertical depending perforated flange, one side of which is overlapped by metal lathing" (R. 51).

For convenient reference, Claim 6 is printed here with the limitation added by disclaimer italicized:

> "6. A wall construction for a room having a floor and a ceiling, said wall construction including a base member and a ceiling member *comprising a vertical depending perforated flange, one side of which is overlapped by metal lathing,* said wall construction also including upstanding wall-supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, said upstanding wall supports being located between said base member and said ceiling member, said wall supports being vertically movable relative to said base member and to said ceiling member when said wall supports are assembled with said base member and said ceiling member, and means operative to prevent any substantial tilting movement of said wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position" (R. 50).

Claim 6, originally and as limited by the disclaimer, defines a wall construction comprising certain specified elements, namely, a base member, a ceiling member, upstanding wall supports, and means operative to prevent substantial tilting movement of the wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position, and defines their structural characteristics and their cooperative relationship.

The disclaimer limits or restricts the "ceiling member" by specifying that it comprises "a vertical depending perforated flange, one side of which is overlapped by metal lathing." The disclaimer does not add metal lathing as a new physical element to the combination claimed, but merely refers to it in connection with the already present element, "ceiling member," to limit the same to one which comprises a vertical depending perforated flange, having the characteristic of being overlapped by metal lathing.

The specification and drawing of the Holdsworth patent disclose the wall construction embodying the invention as comprising a ceiling member having a vertically depending perforated flange (page 1, line 35 *et seq.*), which is overlapped by the metal lathing (page 2, line 33 *et seq.*). Consequently, Claim 6 as limited by the disclaimer is for the same combination previously claimed, and is not transformed into a new and different combination.

The drawings and description of the Holdsworth patent disclose only a single embodiment of the invention, in which the "ceiling member" has the shape and relation to the metal lathing, specified in the disclaimer. The more specific description of the ceiling member did not add a new mechanical element. On the contrary, it made more specific, a mechanical element already in the claim. For example, let us assume that the first man who originated a knife which had a blade and a handle had secured a patent

thereon, and that the drawings showed that the blade had a point. If the claim broadly specified the combination of a blade and a handle, it would not be adding a new mechanical element to state, by way of disclaimer, that the blade was shaped so as to have a point.

The disclaimer as to Claim 7 is as follows:

> "As to claim 7, except a wall construction for a room in which the base member is composed of a longitudinal strip having recesses to receive the lower ends of the webs of channel wall supports, the flanges of the channel wall supports overlapping the base member adjacent the recesses" (R. 51).

For convenient reference, Claim 7 is printed here with the limitation added by disclaimer italicized:

> "7. A wall construction for a room having a floor and a ceiling, said wall construction including a base member and a ceiling member, said wall construction also including upstanding wall-supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, said upstanding wall supports being located between said base member and said ceiling member, said wall supports being vertically movable relative to said base member and to said ceiling member when said wall supports are assembled with said base member and said ceiling member, said base member *composed of a longitudinal strip having recesses to receive the lower ends of the webs of channel wall supports, the flanges of the channel wall supports overlapping the base member adjacent the recesses,* and said ceiling member being shaped to provide means which are operative to prevent any substantial tilting of said wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position" (R. 50).

The base member, which is an element of Claim 7 in its original form, is more specifically defined by the disclaimer as "composed of a longitudinal strip having recesses to receive the lower ends of the webs of channel wall supports," and the shape of the wall supports, which are an element of Claim 7 in its original form, are specifically

defined as of channel form, the flanges of which overlap t
base member adjacent the recesses therein.

The drawings and specification explicitly describe the i
vention of Holdsworth as residing in a wall constructi
comprising a base member and channel wall supports ha
ing the characteristics to which they are limited by t
disclaimer (page 1, line 10 *et seq.*).

This Court, in its decision in the *Altoona* case, in vi
of which the Circuit Court of Appeals held Claims 6 an
of the Holdsworth patent in suit to have been render
invalid by the disclaimers filed as to them, said (pa
489, 490):

> "While the effect of the disclaimer, if valid, was
> one sense to narrow the claims, so as to cover the co
> binations originally appearing in Claims 9 and 13 o
> when used in conjunction with a flywheel, it also *op*
> *ated to add the flywheel as a new element to each*
> *the combinations described in the claims.*"
>
> ". . . While this statute affords a wide scope
> relinquishment by the patentee of part of the pat
> mistakenly claimed, where the effect is to restrict
> curtail the monopoly of the patent, it does not per
> the addition of a new element to the combination p
> viously claimed, *whereby the patent originally for*
> *combination is transformed into a new and diffe*
> *one for the new combination.*" (Emphasis suppli

This Court in its said decision did not rule broadly t
an element could not be added to a combination claim
disclaimer, but merely held that it was improper to d
in a case where "the patent originally for one combina
is transformed into a new and different one for the
combination." . . .

The disclaimers to Claims 6 and 7 of the Holdsw
patent, even if they should be regarded as adding new
ments to the combinations previously claimed, did not tr
form the patent originally for one combination "into a

Oct. 28, 1924. 1,513,637

M. SCHWARTZ

BUSHING

Filed Aug. 17, 1923

Fig. 1

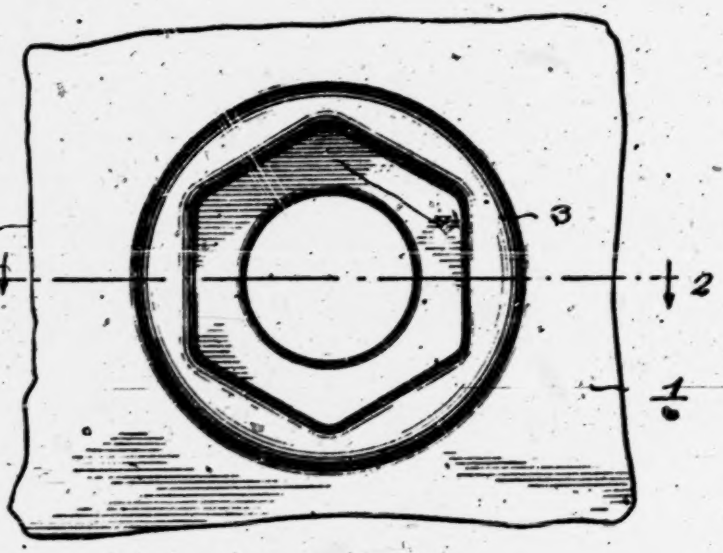


Fig. 2

Fig. 3

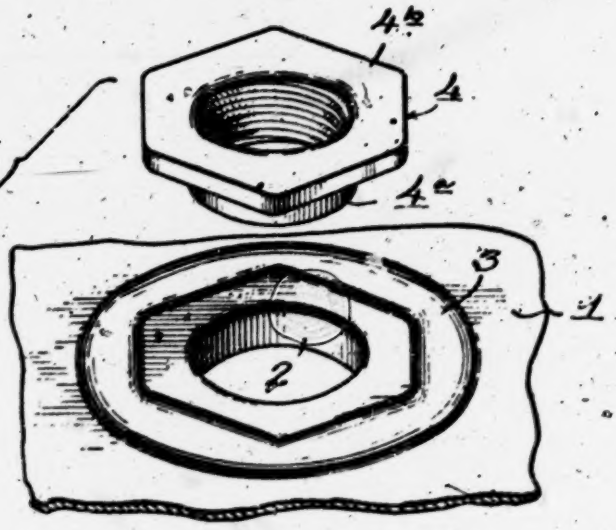
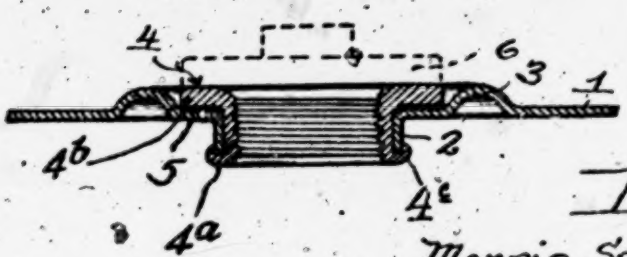


Fig. 4



Inventor,
Morris Schwartz,
By Offield Kobb Hunton & Swett

and different one for the new combination," inasmuch as the drawing and specification of the Holdsworth patent disclose the invention in a single embodiment of a wall construction, the elements of which are specifically those of Claims 6 and 7 as amplified by the disclaimer to them.

The decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case has been considered by several Circuit Courts of Appeals and District Courts, and has been construed as not rendering invalid disclaimers of the character of that in the instant case, with which decisions that by the Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit in the instant case is admittedly in conflict.

The Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit in *Byrne Mfg. Co.* v. *American Flange & Mfg. Co., Inc.*, 87 Fed. (2d) 783, decided January 12, 1937, had before it a patent to Schwartz, No. 1,513,637, for a Bushing, as to Claims 1 and 3 of which a disclaimer had been filed very similar to that filed as to Claims 6 and 7 of the Holdsworth patent. For convenient reference, we here reproduce the drawing of the said Schwartz patent.

The Schwartz invention relates to an annular bushing for metal containers. 1 indicates a portion of the metal wall of the container, with a hole therein surrounded by an annular flange or collar 2. A bushing or bung ring 4, comprising an internally threaded cylindrical portion 4*a*, is inserted in the hole in the metal container, and the lower edge of the cylindrical portion 4*a* of the bushing is curled around the lower edge of the collar 2 around the hole in the container wall, thereby tightly securing the bushing in position and against rotation with respect to the container by reason of the hexagonal perimeter 4*b* of the bushing engaging with a similar seat formed in the wall of the container around the hole therethrough. Claims 1 and 3 of the Schwartz patent, together with the disclaimer relating to them, appear in 87 Fed. (2d) page 784.

The disclaimer limited the support of Claim 1 to "a metal container having a hole in which the bushing is sealed by rolling the marginal portion of the bushing over, upon and around the edge of the annular flange surrounding the hole." The support, as well as the bushing, elements of original Claim 1, were respectively limited by the disclaimer to a metal container having an annular flange around the hole therethrough, and to a bushing having a marginal portion rolled around the edge of the annular flange surrounding the hole.

If the disclaimer herein is objected to, on the ground that it adds one or more additional elements to the claims, such objection applies with even greater force to the disclaimer to the Schwartz patent, because such disclaimer incorporated a reference to the rolled marginal portion of the bushing, and the association between this rolled marginal portion and the annular flange surrounding the hole.

The disclaimer to Claim 3 of the Schwartz patent limited the method covered thereby to one in which the step for sealing the ring within the hole in the metal container, com-

prised "rolling the marginal portion of the ring over, upon and around the edge of the angularly projecting annular flange surrounding the hole."

The record in the said case shows that the defendant attacked the validity of Claims 1 and 3 of the Schwartz patent on the ground that the disclaimer was improper in view of the previously rendered decision of the Supreme Court in the *Altoona* case. The Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit, however, in sustaining the claims as valid, said:

> "It is urged that this disclaimer enlarges the scope of claims 1 and 3 of Schwartz and is therefore invalid. We think otherwise. The disclaimer adds no new element. The effect of it as to claim 1 is to limit the engagement between the perimeter of the laterally projecting flange of the bushing and its seat to certain characteristics; and as to claim 3, to limit the sealing step of the bushing to the process of rolling the inner edge thereof, under, around, and over the edge of the annular collar surrounding the hole. See *Wood* v. *Peerless Motor Car Corp.*, 75 F. (2d) 554, 556 (C. C. A. 6); *N. O. Nelson Mfg. Co.* v. *F. E. Meyers & Bro. Co.*, 29 F. (2d) 968, 969 (C. C. A. 6)" (p. 784).

The Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit in a later case, *Cincinnati Rubber Mfg. Co.* v. *Stowe-Woodward, Inc.*, 111 Fed. (2d) 239, held valid certain claims as to which a disclaimer had been filed and which the defendant contended were rendered invalid thereby. The disclaimer as to Claim 1 of the Woodward reissue patent No. 18,111 there in suit will serve to illustrate that the court held valid a disclaimer similar to the disclaimer to Claims 6 and 7 of the Holdsworth patent in suit. Claim 1, which appears on page 241, 111 Fed. (2d), reads as follows:

> "A roll comprising pieces of rock forming a portion of the active surface of the roll; and a binder of material other than said rock for holding said pieces in the desired position."

The disclaimer as to Claim 1 and other claims appears on page 242, and reads as follows:

> "Under claims 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 8 it disclaims from the scope of said claims all rolls, if such be in law comprehended by said claims in their present form, other than paper machine rolls for operation in contact with a moist web."

In holding valid the claims as limited by the disclaimer, the Court said:

> "The disclaimer of the words 'and elsewhere' confined the patent to paper making machines. As applied to the claims, the disclaimer limited them to rolls in a paper making machine which came 'in contact with a moist web.'
>
> "A disclaimer that limits claims by exclusion of a part to a field they might in their original form have covered, is proper. *Byrne Mfg. Co.* v. *American Flange & Mfg. Co.*, 6 Cir., 87 F. 2d 783, 784, and cases there cited."

It will be seen that the roll, an element of original Claim 1, was limited by the disclaimer to "paper machine rolls," and its operation was limited by the disclaimer to contacting "with a moist web." The disclaimer of course did not incorporate in original Claim 1 a moist web as an element, but merely referred thereto in specifically limiting the field of operation of the roll to one where the roll contacted with a moist web.

Therefore, when the disclaimer to Claim 6 herein (supra, page 9) refers to the contact of the vertical depending perforated flange with metal lathing, this strictly follows the practice which was approved in the above decision.

The said opinion of the Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit was rendered on April 12, 1940, more than five years after the decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case.

The Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit in *Johnson Laboratories, Inc.* v. *Meissner Mfg. Co.*, 98 Fed. (2d) 937,

in holding valid claims of the Polydoroff patent No. 1,982,690, as to which a disclaimer had been filed, reviewed the law and stated:

> "We think the disclaimer is within the statute, that it adds no new elements, that it diminishes the scope of the claims of the patent without prejudicing the rights of anyone. *Byrne Mfg. Co.* v. *American Flange & Mfg. Co., Inc.*, 6 Cir., 87 F. 2d 783; *Dunbar* v. *Meyers*, 94 U. S. 187, 24 L. Ed. 34; *Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477, 55 S. Ct. 455, 79 L. Ed. 1005. Consequently we shall consider the claims as limited by the disclaimer."

The claims of the Polydoroff patent with the disclaimers thereto printed in italics, appear in the footnote on page 944. Claim 1, as an example, is quoted below, in which the matter entered by disclaimer is italicized:

> "1. A compressed comminuted magnetic material having (a) individually-insulated particles and (b) a substantially constant permeability for a band of radio frequencies at least one octave wide. (c) *substantially all of the particles are capable of passing through a screen having 400 meshes to the inch* (d) *the compressed material has an apparent permeability of not less than 7,* (1) *at a frequency of from 300-1400 kilocycles:* (2) *at a magnetic intensity between 0.01 and 10 gauss* (e) *the compressed material has a resistivity of at least 10 ohms per centimeter cube.*"

Original Claim 1 broadly claimed a compressed comminuted magnetic material having individually insulated particles and a substantially constant permeability for a band of radio frequencies at least one octave wide. The disclaimer modified the claim by specifying that the particles were of a specified size and possessed various other characteristics.

The Court further stated:

> "The record indicates that the Polydoroff claim was too broad and, as constituted, included many compositions that were old. Consequently, truly to represent

his alleged invention, the patentee found it necessary to disclaim as to all such devices as were not within the specific limitations of his allegedly new teaching. In other words, if he taught anything it was the making of a core with the specific limitations appearing in the claim as affected by the disclaimer."

"His description and specifications are long and in great detail, and from an examination thereof, we conclude that the claim was not broadened by the disclaimer; that each of the specified limitations brought about by the disclaimer was sufficiently described in the application of the patent as to be embodied in the claim after disclaimer, and that those limitations are consistent and in accord with the specifications and teachings of Polydoroff."

The Court, in rendering its opinion, cited as authorities the decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case and the decision of the Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit in the *Byrne Mfg. Co.* case, and hence construed the said decisions as contended for in the instant case on behalf of petitioner, inasmuch as the disclaimer in the Polydoroff patent was similar to the disclaimer to Claims 6 and 7 of the Holdsworth patent.

The Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit in its recent decision in *Payne Furnace & Supply Co., Inc. v. Williams-Wallace Co.*, 117 Fed. (2d) 823, decided February 14, 1941, fully considered the law as to disclaimers, and particularly the decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case. The patent before the Court was No. 2,013,193 to Stadtfeld, granted September 3, 1935, for Composite Pipe Construction, as to Claims 1, 2 and 3 of which a disclaimer had been filed. In order to show the pertinency of this decision as supporting petitioner's contention that the disclaimer in the instant case is valid and not in conflict with the law as stated by this Court in the *Altoona* case, and further to show its conflict with the decision of the Court in the instant case, we here present the drawings of the said Stadtfeld patent:

Sept. 3, 1935. J. A. STADTFELD 2,013,193

COMPOSITE PIPE CONSTRUCTION

Filed Nov. 3, 1934

Fig. 1.

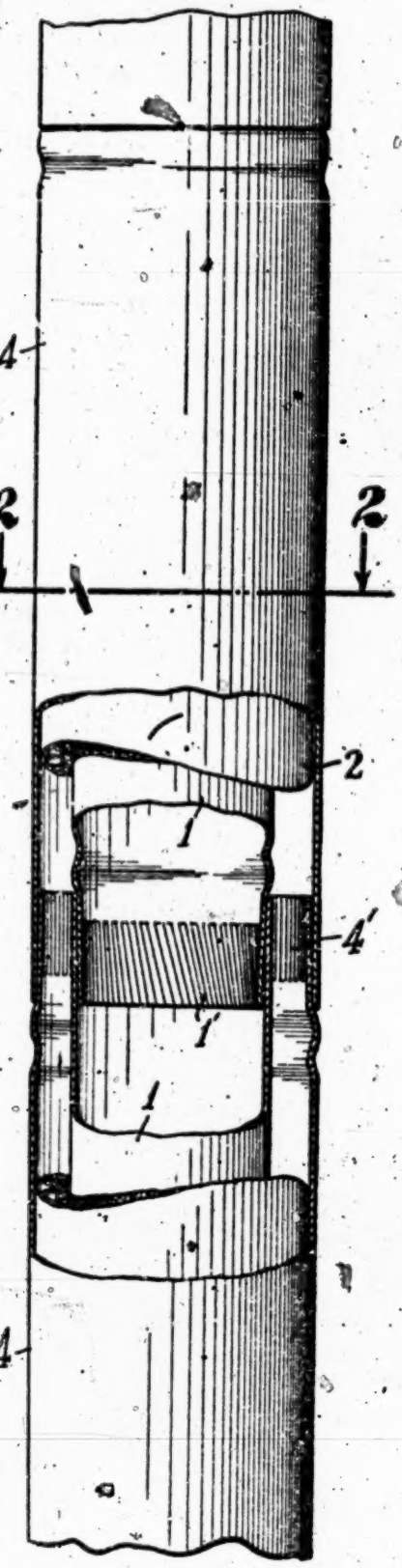


Fig. 2.

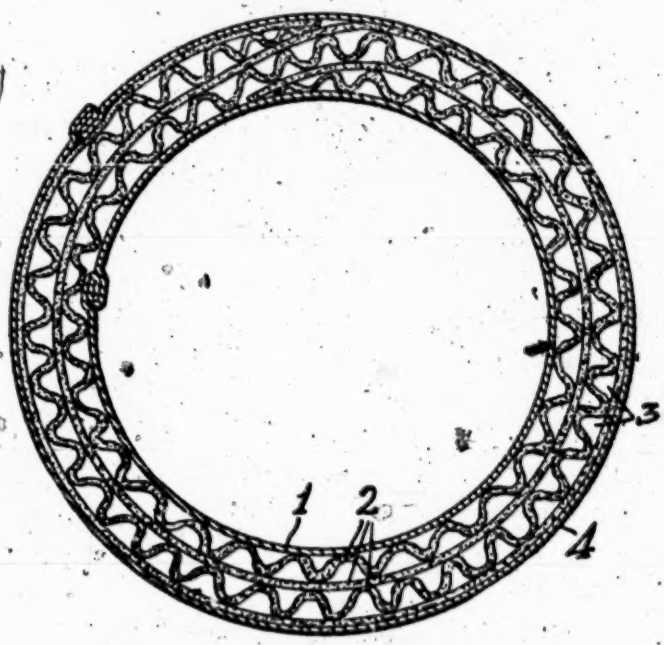
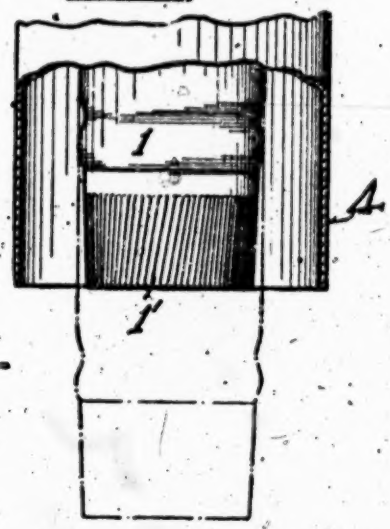


Fig. 3.



INVENTOR,
BY Jacob A. Stadtfeld
J. E. Trabucco
ATTORNEY

Claims 1, 2 and 3 of the Stadtfeld patent appear in the opinion, Claim 1 of which may be taken as illustrative, reading as follows:

> "1. A composite pipe construction comprising an outer tube, one or more layers of insulating material located around the inside surface of the said tube, and an inner tube slidably located inside the insulating material."

The disclaimer filed as to said claim reads as follows:

> "Hereby makes disclaimer of any combination of the recited elements in claims 1 and 2, except for 'composite' 'sectional' pipes for conducting 'fluids or gases of combustion' and except when 'adjacent ends of the inner and outer pipes of each section' have 'male and female' ends with the male 'end of the inner pipe' 'located adjacent the female end of the outer pipe,' and 'with the male end of an inner tube pointing downwardly and' adapted to be 'fitted inside the female end of the adjoining lower section' so that 'any condensates forming inside the said inner pipes are carried over the joint,' and 'with the male end of' the 'outer pipe of a section pointing upwardly and' adapted to be 'located inside the female end of the next higher pipe of another section,' so that 'a joint is provided which sheds any exterior moisture running downwardly over the outer pipes,' and the completed joints between 'adjacent ends' of adjoining sections 'of the inner and outer pipes' are in substantial radial alignment, and except when each string of connected pipe, outer and inner, is independently supported and 'maintained in connected relationship'; and except when the 'insulating material interposed between the two pipes' provides 'an intermediate filler' and 'has a plurality of air cells running longitudinally therethrough.'"

The facts before the Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit and the facts in the instant case were so analogous that the following quotations from the opinion of the said court are particularly pertinent:

> "Appellant leans heavily on the *Altoona Theatres* decision. It contends the appellee's disclaimer attempts

to import into the patent elements lacking in the original claims; and that the disclaimer is, and must of necessity be, predicated upon an admission that the combination originally claimed is invalid."

"We do not understand that the Supreme Court in the *Altoona Theatres* decision, *supra*, intended to overrule the many decisions upholding disclaimers of this character."

"After the disclaimer, as before, the combination consists of three elements, plus the functional feature of slidability. These elements, however, as modified by the disclaimer, have certain structural characteristics or limitations not mentioned in the claims."

"We are unable to read the disclaimer as attempting to do more than confine the claims to the specific environment already fixed in the specifications and drawings. By it the inventor undertakes to narrow the field of the claimed monopoly by introducing structural limitations taken directly from the specifications."

Not only is the decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case construed by various Circuit Courts of Appeals consistently with the construction which petitioner urges in the instant case, and inconsistently with the decision of the lower court, but it has been similarly construed by various District Courts, including Judge Schoonmaker in *American Morgan Co.* v. *Joy Mfg. Co.*, 21 F. S. 419, 424. Judge Schoonmaker said:

"The plaintiffs further urge the court to hold the claims of the Arentzen patent invalid, because the defendant has brought into his claims a new element, *i.e.*, a particular type of endless-chain conveyor, to wit, 'a single endless chain that extends around said decks so as to lie above and below the same in a plane substantially vertical thereto.' This, the plaintiffs claim, is adding a new element to the three claims in suit, which cannot be done, under the ruling of the Supreme Court in *Altoona Publix Theatres* v. *American Tri-Ergon*

Corp. et al., 294 U. S. 477, 490, 491, 55 S. Ct. 455, 79 L. Ed. 1005. However, we cannot see that defendant has introduced a new element by its disclaimer. The endless chain was in the original specification, and, by the disclaimer, is limited to a particular type of endless chain.

"Plaintiffs also contend that the Arentzen patent is invalid, because the disclaimer defines a different invention than that of the original patent. We cannot find that the disclaimer in the instant case does that. As we view the disclaimer, it limits the claims in suit to a specific type of endless chain, thereby bringing the disclaimer within the class where a claim is limited to a specific type of the general class to which it was applied. See *Altoona Publix Theatres* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp., supra.*"

That the above decisions are clearly in conflict with that of the lower court in the instant case is obvious, and it is submitted on behalf of petitioner that the lower court was in error in holding that Claims 6 and 7 of the Holdsworth patent in suit were rendered invalid by the disclaimer, in view of the decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case, for the following reasons: (a) the disclaimer does not add a new element to the wall construction defined in original Claims 6 and 7, and (b) it does not transform the Holdsworth patent originally for one combination "into a new and different one" for a new combination.

Point 3.

For convenient reference, Sec. 4917 (U. S. C., Title 35, Sec. 65) is quoted:

"Whenever, through inadvertence, accident or mistake, and without any fraudulent or deceptive intention, a patentee has claimed more than that of which he was the original or first inventor or discoverer, his patent shall be valid for all that part which is truly and justly his own, provided the same is a material or

substantial part of the thing patented; and any such patentee, his heirs or assigns, whether of the whole or any sectional interest therein, may, on payment of the fee required by law, make disclaimer of such parts of the thing patented as he shall not choose to claim or to hold by virtue of the patent or assignment, stating therein the extent of his interest in such patent. Such disclaimer shall be in writing, attested by one or more witnesses, and recorded in the Patent Office; and it shall thereafter be considered as part of the original specification to the extent of the interest possessed by the claimant and by those claiming under him after the record thereof. But no such disclaimer shall affect any action pending at the time of its being filed, except so far as may relate to the question of unreasonable neglect or delay in filing it. (See R. S. secs. 973, 4922.)"

Sec. 4922 (U. S. C., Title 35, Sec. 71) supplements the foregoing statute by providing that a patentee may maintain a suit at law or equity for the infringement of any part of his patent which was *bona fide* his own, but "no costs shall be recovered unless the proper disclaimer has been entered at the Patent Office before the commencement of the suit."

Since the original disclaimer statute was enacted in 1837, numerous disclaimers have been held to be within its purview which did not eliminate complete claims but rendered more specific the patented invention by specifying that certain elements in the claims had certain characteristics. The lower Court recognized such to be the fact as follows:

> "It must, however, be admitted that before *Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477, the law, as settled by the lower courts (ourselves included) was otherwise, although, so far as we have found, the Supreme Court had never before discussed the question and sustained such a disclaimer against the objections we have stated; not even in *Carnegie Steel Co.* v. *Cambria Iron Co.*, 185 U. S. 403, 435, 436, which has been often cited as doing so."

The lower Court was in error in suggesting that this Court had never before passed upon a disclaimer of the character in question. This Court in *Hurlbut* v. *Schillinger*, 130 U. S. 456, 465, sustained a patent as to which a disclaimer had been filed which limited the scope of the patent without wholly eliminating the claim. This Court said:

> "We are of opinion that the proper construction of the reissued patent is, that the invention consists in dividing the pavement into blocks, so that one block can be removed and repaired without injury to the rest of the pavement, the division being effected by either a permanent or a temporary interposition of something between the blocks. Concrete pavement had been laid before in sections, without being divided into blocks. The effect of the disclaimer was to leave the patent to be one for a pavement wherein the blocks are formed by interposing some separating material between them. To limit the patent to the permanent interposition of a material equivalent to tar-paper, would limit the actual invention." . . . "The disclaimer took out of the first claim of the reissue only so much thereof as claimed a concrete pavement made of the plastic material laid in detached blocks, without interposing anything in the joints in the process of formation, leaving that claim to be one for such a pavement laid in detached blocks, when free joints are made between the blocks, by interposing permanently or temporarily between them, in the process of their formation, tar-paper or its equivalent."

Furthermore, this Court in the *Altoona* case, in a footnote on page 490 (294 U. S.), stated:

> ". . . The use of the disclaimer has been upheld where the elimination from the patent of the matter not relied upon did not operate to enlarge the monopoly of the patent, but narrowed it, as . . . by limiting the claim to a specific type of the general class to which it was applied."

In its said decision, this Court further stated regarding the disclaimer:

". . . the statute affords a wide scope for relinquishment by the patentee of part of the patent mistakenly claimed, where the effect is to restrict or curtail the monopoly of the patent, . . ."

In *Sessions* v. *Romadka*, 145 U. S. 29, 40, this Court stated:

"The power to disclaim is a beneficial one, and should not be denied, except where it is resorted to for a fraudulent and deceptive purpose."

In *Triplett* v. *Lowell*, 299 U. S. 638, 645, this Court said:

"The disclaimer statute is remedial, and intended for the protection of both the patentee and the public."

The Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit in *Payne Furnace & Supply Co., Inc.* v. *Williams-Wallace Co.*, 117 Fed. (2d) 823, said:

"It has many times been said that the disclaimer statute is remedial. In exercising the privilege granted by it the patentee is entitled to fair and liberal treatment so long as he imports no new element into his claims or does not attempt to broaden his invention beyond the conception as originally described."

". . . We doubt the disclaimer was necessary, for these limitations were already implicit in the spirit of the invention claimed. But no one has been prejudiced by the disclaimer. An innocuous gesture of this sort ought not compel the penalizing of the inventor by striking down a meritorious invention. That course, we think, would pervert the benign purpose of the statute, converting it from a shield in the hands of the inventor to a sword in the possession of his adversary."

It is submitted that the lower Court was in error in interpreting the decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case as denying the beneficial provisions of the disclaimer statute to a patentee who limits his monopoly, not by eliminating an entire claim, but by specifying that certain elements in

an original claim in his patent possess certain structural characteristics.

Conclusion.

For the reasons above stated, it is urged that the petition for writ of certiorari be granted, especially in view of the recognition by the lower Court that its decision is not consistent with those in other circuits, and its statement that "the Supreme Court alone can declare what is the present law on the subject."

Respectfully submitted,

GEORGE L. WILKINSON,
ASHER BLUM,
Counsel for Petitioner.

FILE COPY
FEB 9 1942

IN THE

SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

OCTOBER TERM, 1941.

No. 720.

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY,
Petitioner,

vs.

GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, NEFF LATHING COMPANY, INC., and CONVER STEEL & WIRE COMPANY, INC.,
Respondents.

BRIEF FOR PETITIONER.

GEORGE L. WILKINSON,
ASHER BLUM,
Counsel for Petitioner.

Eastman Bros., Law Printers, 542 S. Dearborn St., Chicago

INDEX.

Opinions of the Courts Below 1
Concrete Statement of Jurisdiction 2
Statement of the Case 2
Specification of Errors 4
Summary of Argument 5
Argument 6
1. The disclaimer statute "affords a wide scope for relinquishment by the patentee of part of the patent mistakenly claimed, where the effect is to restrict or curtail the monopoly of the patent" (*Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477), and should be liberally interpreted to accomplish its intended purpose 10
2. The disclaimer as to Claims 6 and 7 of the patent in suit (a) added no new elements to those originally present in said claims, and (b) did not transform "the patent originally for one combination . . . into a new and different one" 14
Judgment of Lower Courts 18
3. Prior to the judgment of the Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit in the instant case, the disclaimer statute never has been limited to the elimination of entire claims, but disclaimers repeatedly have been sustained as valid which so restricted broad claims as to exclude that of which the patentee was not the inventor 29
4. *Stare decisis.* The judgment of the Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit will destroy property rights in hundreds of patents now in force which have been restricted by disclaimers made in good faith pursuant to an interpretation which has existed more than a hundred years of the disclaimer statute 37
Conclusion 39

Cases Cited.

Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc. *v.* American Tri-Ergon Corp., 294 U. S. 477 ..... 2, 3, 4, 5
American Morgan Co. *v.* Joy Mfg. Co., 31 F. Supp. 419, 424 ..... 28, 37
Bouvier's Law Dictionary, Vol. 2, page 3119 39
Byrne Mfg. Co. *v.* American Flange & Mfg. Co., 87 F. 2d 783, C. C. A. 6 ..... 5, 21, 37
Cartridge Co. *v.* Cartridge Co., 112 U. S. 624 34
Cincinnati Rubber Mfg. Co. *v.* Stowe-Woodward, Inc., 111 F. 2d 239, C. C. A. 6 ..... 5, 22, 37
Ensten *v.* Simon, Asher & Co., 282 U. S. 445, 452 ..... 7, 13
Grant *v.* Raymond, 31 U. S. 217, 240, 242 ..... 10, 30
Hailes *v.* Albany, 123 U. S. 582, 588 7
Hurlbut *v.* Schillinger, 130 U. S. 456, 465 ..... 5, 35
Johnson Laboratories *v.* Meissner Mfg. Co., 98 F. 2d 928, C. C. A. 7 ..... 5, 24, 37
Kilgore Mfg. Co. *v.* Triumph, 37 F. Supp. 766, 770 ..... 28, 37
Messages and Papers of the Presidents, Vol. II, p. 315 30
Minerals Separation *v.* Butte & Superior Mining Co., 250 U. S. 336 ..... 5, 36
Moffitt *v.* Gaar, 66 U. S. 273 12
O'Reilly *v.* Morse, 56 U. S. 61 ..... 5, 14
Page Mach. Co. *v.* Dow, Jones & Co., 200 F. 72 37
Payne Furnace & Supply Co. *v.* Williams-Wallace Co., 117 F. 2d 823 ..... 5, 25, 37
Peck *v.* Collins, 103 U. S. 660 12
Pollock *v.* Farmers' Loan & Trust Co., 175 U. S. 429, 574 38
Robinson on Patents, Vol. 2, p. 280, etc. 12
Sessions *v.* Romadka, 145 U. S. 29, 40 ..... 5, 7, 14
Seiberling *v.* John E. Thropp's Sons, 284 F. 746, C. C. A. 3 36
Silsby *et al. v.* Foote, 61 U. S. 378, 379 ..... 5, 33
Triplett *v.* Lowell, 297 U. S. 638, 645 ..... 5, 14
Walker on Patents, Deller Edition, Sec. 301 11

Statutes Cited.

Sec. 4917 (U. S. C., Title 35, Sec. 65) 6, 41
Sec. 4922 (U. S. C., Title 35, Sec. 71) 6, 41
U. S. Patent Act of 1836 (5 Stat. at large 117) 11

IN THE

SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

OCTOBER TERM, 1941.

No. 720.

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY,
Petitioner,

vs.

GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, NEFF LATHING COMPANY, INC., and CONVER STEEL & WIRE COMPANY, INC.,
Respondents.

BRIEF FOR PETITIONER.

Opinions of the Courts Below.

The opinion of the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York was filed December 2, 1940 (R. 28), and judgment was entered pursuant thereto (R. 28) on December 18, 1940. The opinion has not been reported.

The opinion of the Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit (R. 108) was filed July 31, 1941, and is reported in 122 F. 2d 292. Judgment was entered in accordance with the opinion on August 21, 1941 (R. 113).

Concrete Statement of Jurisdiction.

1. This is a suit arising under the patent laws of the United States, Judicial Code, Sec. 24 (7) (28 U. S. C. Sec. 41 (7)).

2. The jurisdiction of this Court is invoked under Sec. 240(a) of the Judicial Code, as amended by the Act of February 13, 1925 (28 U. S. C. Sec. 347).

Statement of the Case.

This is a suit brought by Petitioner against Respondents for infringement and contributory infringement of Petitioner's Holdsworth patent No. 2,105,770, issued January 18, 1938, for Wall Construction (R. 30). The complaint (R. 2) was filed on June 22, 1939. On November 29, 1939, Petitioner advised Respondents' attorneys (R. 10) that a disclaimer (R. 10) had been filed in the United States Patent Office as to the claims at issue, namely, Claims 6 and 7 of the Holdsworth patent in suit.

On October 8, 1940, a motion (R. 13) was filed on behalf of the Respondents for a judgment on the pleadings under Rule 12(c), or an alternative, for a summary judgment under Rule 56, of the Rules of Civil Procedure for the District Courts of the United States. On December 2, 1940, the District Court filed an opinion (R. 28), holding that the disclaimer as to Claims 6 and 7 of Petitioner's patent rendered the said claims invalid in view of the decision of this Court in *Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477, and thereafter on December 18, 1940, a judgment (R. 28) was entered pursuant to the said opinion, dismissing the complaint on the ground that Claims 6 and 7 of the patent in suit were invalid and void by reason of improper disclaimer.

An appeal was duly taken by Petitioner to the United States Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, and on July 31, 1941, the said Court affirmed the judgment of the District Court (R. 108), although recognizing that in doing so it was in conflict with the Circuit Courts of Appeals for the Sixth, Seventh and Ninth Circuits in its interpretation and application of the said decision of this Court in the said *Altoona* decision.

On October 27, 1941, Petitioner filed in this Court a petition for a writ of certiorari to the United States Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, presenting the following questions:

1. Is the decision of this Court in *Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477, correctly interpreted and applied in the instant case, or in the judgments in conflict therewith of the Circuit Courts of Appeals for the Sixth, Seventh and Ninth Circuits?

2. Is the decision correct in holding that every disclaimer which does not surrender a whole claim, necessarily adds a new element, and hence is invalid?

3. Does the disclaimer statute (U. S. Rev. Stat. Sec. 4917; U. S. C. Title 35, Sec. 65) permit a patentee who "has claimed more than that of which he was the original and first inventor," to render his patent "valid for all that part which is truly and justly his own," by defining more specifically an element of the claimed structure, thereby relinquishing a broad invention, which he did not invent, and preserving a limited invention, which he did invent?

On December 8, 1941, this Court granted the petition for writ of certiorari to the United States Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit (R. 113).

Specification of Errors.

The errors which Petitioner will urge are that the Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit erred:

1. In holding that the Disclaimer Statute (U. S. Rev. Stat. Sec. 4917; U. S. C. Title 35, Sec. 65) does not permit a patentee who "has claimed more than that of which he was the original and first inventor," to render his patent "valid for all that part which is truly and justly his own," by defining more specifically an element of the claimed structure, thereby relinquishing a broad invention, which he did not invent, and preserving a limited invention, which he did invent.

2. In holding that the disclaimer statute only permits the surrender of the entire claim, and does not permit the restriction of a broad claim by specifying that an element thereof comprises certain structural characteristics.

3. In departing from the interpretation, which has existed more than one hundred years, of the disclaimer statute, and under which limiting disclaimers have been made in hundreds of patents now in force.

4. In holding that a disclaimer adds a new element to a claim when it makes more specific an already present element.

5. In construing the decision of this Court in *Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477, differently from the construction which has been placed upon it by the Sixth, Seventh and Ninth Circuit Courts of Appeals, and several District Courts.

Summary of Argument.

1. The disclaimer statute "affords a wide scope for relinquishment by the patentee of part of the patent mistakenly claimed, where the effect is to restrict or curtail the monopoly of the patent" (*Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477), and should be liberally interpreted to accomplish its intended purpose. *Sessions* v. *Romadka*, 145 U. S. 29, 40; *O'Reilly* v. *Morse* (56 U. S.), 15 How. 61; *Triplett* v. *Lowell*, 299 U. S. 638, 645; *Payne Furnace & Supply Co.* v. *Williams-Wallace Co.*, 117 Fed. 2d 823, C. C. A. 9.

2. The disclaimer as to Claims 6 and 7 of the patent in suit (a) added no new elements to those originally present in said claims, and (b) did not transform "the patent originally for one combination . . . into a new and different one." (*Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477; *Byrne Mfg. Co.* v. *American Flange & Mfg. Co.*, 87 F. 2d 783, C. C. A. 6; *Cincinnati Rubber Mfg. Co.* v. *Stowe-Woodward, Inc.*, 111 F. 2d 239, C. C. A. 6; *Johnson Laboratories, Inc.* v. *Meissner Mfg. Co.*, 98 F. 2d 937, C. C. A. 7; *Payne Furnace & Supply Co.* v. *Williams-Wallace Co.*, 117 F. 2d 823, C. C. A. 9.)

3. Prior to the judgment of the Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit in the instant case, the disclaimer statute never has been limited to the elimination of entire claims, but disclaimers repeatedly have been sustained as valid which so restricted broad claims as to exclude that of which the patentee was not the inventor. (*Silsby et al.* v. *Foote*, 61 U. S. 378; *Hurlbut* v. *Schillinger*, 130 U. S. 456, 465; *Minerals Separation* v. *Butte & Superior Mining Co.*, 250 U. S. 336.)

4. *Stare decisis.* The judgment of the Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit will destroy property rights in hundreds of patents now in force which have been restricted by disclaimers made in good faith pursuant to an interpretation which has existed more than a hundred years of the disclaimer statute.

Argument.

U. S. Rev. Stat. Sec. 4917 (U. S. C. Title 35, Sec. 65), pursuant to which the disclaimer was filed by Petitioner, reads as follows:

> "Whenever, through inadvertence, accident or mistake, and without any fraudulent or deceptive intention, *a patentee has claimed more than that of which he was the original or first inventor or discoverer, his patent shall be valid for all that part which is truly and justly his own, provided the same is a material or substantial part of the thing patented;* and any such patentee, his heirs or assigns, whether of the whole or any sectional interest therein, may, on payment of the fee required by law, make disclaimer of such parts of the thing patented as he shall not choose to claim or to hold by virtue of the patent or assignment, stating therein the extent of his interest in such patent. Such disclaimer shall be in writing, attested by one or more witnesses, and recorded in the Patent Office; and it shall thereafter be considered as part of the original specification to the extent of the interest possessed by the claimant and by those claiming under him after the record thereof. But no such disclaimer shall affect any action pending at the time of its being filed, except so far as may relate to the question of unreasonable neglect or delay in filing it." (Italics ours.)

Sec. 4922 (U. S. C., Title 35, Sec. 71) supplements the foregoing statute by providing that a patentee may maintain a suit at law or equity for the infringement of any part of his patent which was *bona fide* his own, but "no

Jan. 18, 1938. H. HOLDSWORTH 2,105,770

WALL CONSTRUCTION

Filed Oct. 15, 1936

Fig. 1.

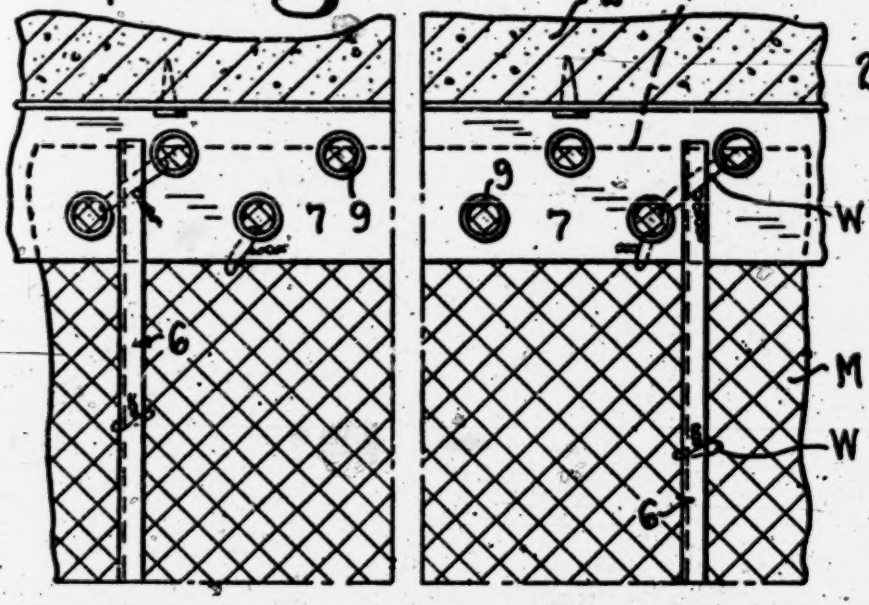
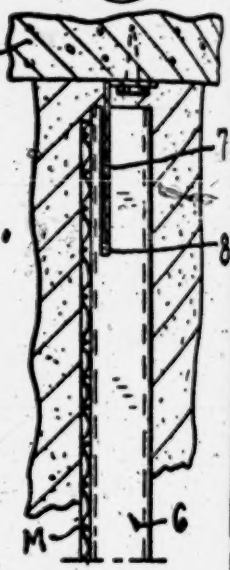


Fig. 2.



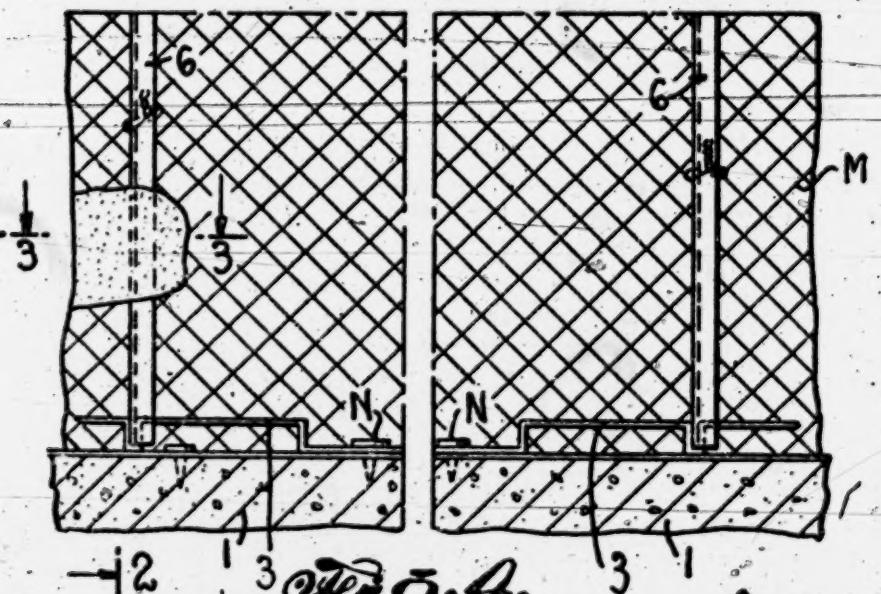
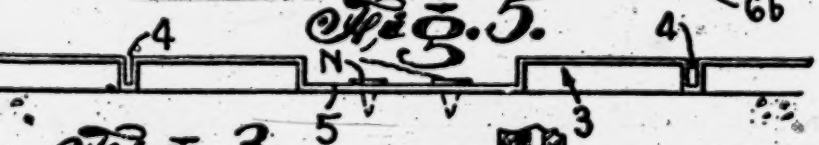


Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.



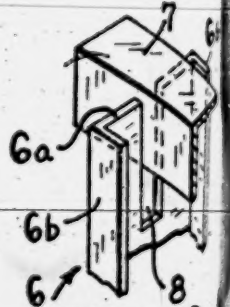


Fig. 6.

Fig. 3.

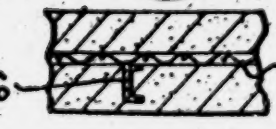
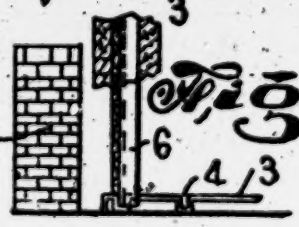


Fig. 7.



INVENTOR
Harry Holdsworth
BY
Mock & Blum
ATTORNEYS

costs shall be recovered unless the proper disclaimer has been entered at the Patent Office before the commencement of the suit."

The above quoted and referred to disclaimer statutes have been frequently considered by this Court and their provisions compared (*Hailes* v. *Albany*, 123 U. S. 582, 588; *Sessions* v. *Romadka*, 145 U. S. 29; *Ensten* v. *Simon, Asher & Co.*, 282 U. S. 445, 452).

That the Holdsworth patent in suit illustrates and describes an invention patentable over the prior art; that Holdsworth was the first to render available to the public the practical and advantageous wall construction fully disclosed in the patent, and that Respondents have appropriated the said invention, are not challenged at this status of the litigation.

The only issue before the Court is whether Petitioner has constructively abandoned to the public that for which Holdsworth was "the original or first inventor or discoverer" by filing a disclaimer eliminating from the patent that of which Holdsworth was not the first inventor but had mistakenly included in the patent, without fraudulent or deceptive intention.

Holdsworth Patent in Suit (R. 30).

For convenient reference, the drawing of the patent in suit is here reproduced.

The specification (R. 31) states that the objects of the invention are to provide "an improved construction which can be used for constructing interior walls or partitions between rooms or which can also be used for constructing the furring of the exterior wall of a building"; "improved means for supporting metal lath or the like, for serving as a support for the plaster"; "a construction whereby the channels or other supporting members are held at their base against movement in any direction, and the upper ends of said channels or other supporting members are held so as to limit a turning movement in a direction parallel to the front or main wall of the channel," and "a structure which could be readily installed at minimum cost."

A base member 3 provided with spaced depressions 4 is suitably connected to the top surface of the floor 1. A ceiling member 7 of angular shape, having a perforated depending flange, is secured to the ceiling of the room in vertical alignment with the base 3. Vertical channel-shaped wall supports 6 are supported at their lower ends in the recesses 4 in the base member 3, and are provided with vertical slots 8 at their upper ends to receive the depending perforated flange of the ceiling member 7. The wall supports 6 are of slightly less height than the distance between the floor and ceiling of the room so that when the slots 8 therein are engaged with the depending flange of the ceiling member, said supports 6 may be moved vertically downwardly a sufficient distance to engage their lower ends with the recesses in the base member 3. The upper ends of the wall supports 6 extend between adjacent perforations in the depending flange of the ceiling member, and are prevented from longitudinal movement by the burrs around the perforations. The lower ends of the wall supports 6 are securely retained against movement relative to the

base member 3 through the engagement of the web of the channel members in the recesses in the base member with their flanges, or side walls, snugly abutting the side surfaces of the base member adjacent the recesses therein.

After the base member 3 and the ceiling member 7 have been secured in vertical alignment to the floor and ceiling respectively, the wall supports 6 are readily placed in position by engaging the slots 8 in their upper ends with the depending flange of the ceiling member 7 between adjacent perforations thereof, and then elevating said supports slightly so that the lower ends of their ends 6*a* are in position to drop into the recesses 4 in the base member. Any suitable metal lathing M may be secured to the wall supports 6, with its upper edge lapping the depending flange of the ceiling member 7, and plaster is then applied to the lathing.

Mr. William B. Turner, an expert in the art of wall construction for forming partitions and furring in buildings, fully set forth in his affidavit (R. 23) the practical advantages of the wall construction covered by the Holdsworth patent in suit and the objections which it overcomes in the previously known and used wall constructions for supporting metal lathing and plaster. The practicability of the wall construction covered by the patent in suit and its advantages over previous wall constructions, is evidenced by the erection by the Respondents in the Red Hook Housing Project of the infringing wall construction. The novelty of the Holdsworth patented wall construction is obvious when the Respondents have found it necessary to rely upon thirty-five prior patents (R. 8, 11, 12) to support their defense of anticipation.

The invention of the Holdsworth patent in suit as clearly stated in the specification and defined in Claims 6 and 7, resides in "a wall construction for a room," comprising readily assembled elements to which may be securely at-

tached lathing for supporting plaster. The lathing and the plaster are necessary parts of the completed wall, but the Holdsworth invention is not a wall but a construction for use in erecting walls. Walls comprising lathing and plaster supported thereon were not novel with Holdsworth, but his invention resided in a new construction upon which could be effectively built a complete wall comprising lathing and plaster.

1.

The disclaimer statute "affords a wide scope for relinquishment by the patentee of part of the patent mistakenly claimed, where the effect is to restrict or curtail the monopoly of the patent" (Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc. v. American Tri-Ergon Corp., 294 U. S. 477), and should be liberally interpreted to accomplish its intended purpose.

Prior to 1832, the patent statute did not provide any statutory means whereby an original patent could be surrendered and replaced by a reissued patent, in order to correct errors in the original patent.

However, and as appears from the case of *Grant* v. *Raymond*, 31 U. S. 218 (1832), this Court sustained the validity of a reissued patent which had been granted in 1825, to replace an original patent which had been issued in 1821, as justified by the spirit of the law.

This Court stated (p. 240):

> "If the new patent can be sustained, it must be on the general spirit and object of the law, not on his letter."
>
> "That sense of justice and of right which all feel, pleads strongly against depriving the inventor of the compensation thus solemnly promised, because he has committed an inadvertent or innocent mistake" (p. 242).

This Court then discussed the effect of the reissued patent upon infringers of the original patent.

"The new patent would retroact on them, and expose them to penalties to which they were not liable when the act was committed. This objection is more formidable in appearance than in reality. It is not probable, that the defect in the specification can be so apparent as to be perceived by any but those who examine it for the purpose of pirating the invention; they are not entitled to much favor. . . . this defense is not made in this case. . . . The defence, when true in fact, may be sufficient in law, notwithstanding the validity of the new patent" (p. 243).

It is stated in *Walker on Patents,* Deller Edition, Sec. 301,

"In accordance with the spirit of the decision in *Grant* v. *Raymond,* 6 Peters [31 U. S. 218, 8 L. Ed. 376 (1832), and within a few months after that decision was made, Congress enacted a statute to regulate the granting of reissued patents. (4 Statutes at Large, Chapter 162, Section 3, p. 559.)"

A similar provision for the reissue of a defective patent was contained in the United States Patent Act of 1836 (5 Stat. at large 117). It was not, however, until March, 1837, that a statute (5 Stat. at large, 91, Sec. 7) was enacted permitting a patentee who had inadvertently claimed more than he had invented, to preserve his patent for that which he had invented, by disclaiming that which he had not invented but which was inadvertently covered by his patent. The disclaimer statute therefore afforded new and additional means for curing a defective patent, which could only have been previously done by reissue and that only subsequent to 1832.

In order to obtain a reissue of an inoperative or invalid patent, it was (and is) necessary to surrender the original patent and to file an application for a reissue thereof, which involved expense and delay.

In addition, the reissued patent was effective only from the date of reissue, and the patentee lost his right to damages, for the period between the grant of the original

patent and the grant of the reissued patent. All right of action was suspended during the pendency of the application for reissue. (*Peck* v. *Collins*, 103 U. S. 660; *Moffitt* v. *Gaar*, 66 U. S. 273; *Robinson on Patents*, Secs. 696-699.)

Therefore the disclaimer provision of the statute, as added in 1837, was clearly intended to give a patentee a new and additional remedy, whereby he preserved the continuity of his patent right and his claim for damages.

Sec. 7 of the Act of 1837 stated in part:

> "That whenever any patentee shall have through inadvertence, accident, or mistake, made his specification of claim too broad, claiming more than that of which he was the original or first inventor, some material or substantial part of the thing patented being truly and justly his own, any such patentee, his administrators, executors, and assigns, may make disclaimer of such parts of the thing patented as the disclaimant shall not claim to hold by virtue of the patent or assignment. . . . And such disclaimer shall thereafter be taken and considered as part of the original specification. . . . But no such disclaimer shall affect any action pending at the time of its being filed, except so far as may relate to the question of unreasonable neglect or delay in filing the same."

In preserving the continuity of a patent and an infringement suit by means of disclaimer, the Congress was evidently influenced by the statement in *Grant* v. *Raymond* (*supra*), as to pirates who appropriated an invention because the patentee had claimed too much.

The evident purpose of ingrafting the equitable principle of disclaimer into the Patent Statute was to permit an immediate reformation of the original patent, in order to hold an infringer who had appropriated the invention.

Regarding the disclaimer statute, *Robinson on Patents*, Vol. 2, Par. 641 on page 280 states:

> ". . . It prejudices no one except him who relin-

quishes what he has hitherto asserted, and may be made by any owner of a separate interest in a patent without affecting the privileges of his co-owners or the public. Hence in the act of 1837 it was provided that this particular amendment might be made by any owner of the whole patent, or of a sectional interest therein, by filing in the Patent Office a written disclaimer of the excess, and that as modified by this disclaimer, the original patent should thereafter be construed in all cases where the rights of the disclaimant were involved. A disclaimer is thus an inexpensive and expeditious method of removing from a patent a defect which could at first be cured only by a reissue, and which may still be remedied at the option of the owners of the entire patent by that more elaborate proceeding."

This Court in *Ensten* v. *Simon, Ascher & Co.*, 282 U. S. 445, 452, in reviewing the disclaimer statute said:

"Under the early accepted general rule a patent with an invalid claim was wholly void, and this defect effectually barred suit upon it. Congress undertook to modify this by §§ 7 and 9, Chap. 45, Act. of 1837. 5 Stat. 193. In substance these became §§ 4917 and 4922, Revised Statutes, and 65 and 71, Title 35, U. S. C. The two sections 'are parts of one law, having one general purpose, and that purpose is to obviate the inconvenience and hardship of the common law, which made a patent wholly void if any part of the invention was wrongfully claimed by the patentee, and which made such a defect in a patent an effectual bar to a suit brought upon it.' *Hailes* v. *Albany Stove Co.*, 123 U. S. 582; *Sessions* v. *Romadka*, 145 U. S. 29, 41."

. . . . . .

"The statute is remedial; the intent is to aid the inventor free from wilful default or intention to mislead the public by permitting him to avoid the consequence of inadvertence, accident or mistake through prompt disavowal of the apparent right to exclude others from something improperly included in the words of his grant."

It has frequently been held that the disclaimer statute

is remedial and is in the interest of the public as well as of the inventor. In *O'Reilly* v. *Morse,* 56 U. S. 61, this Court in considering the subject of disclaimers in connection with the telegraphy invention of Morse said:

> "The law which requires and permits him to disclaim, is not penal but remedial."

In *Sessions* v. *Romadka,* 145 U. S. 29, 40, this Court stated:

> "The power to disclaim is a beneficial one, and ought not to be denied, except where it is resorted to for a fraudulent and deceptive purpose."

In *Triplett* v. *Lowell,* 297 U. S. 638, 645, this Court said:

> "The disclaimer statute is remedial, and intended for the protection of both the patentee and the public."

2.

The disclaimer as to Claims 6 and 7 of the patent in suit (a) added no new elements to those originally present in said claims, and (b) did not transform "the patent originally for one combination . . . into a new and different one."

Petitioner, believing that Holdsworth had "claimed more than that of which he was the original or first inventor or discoverer," in order that the patent should "be valid for all that part which is truly and justly his (Holdsworth's) own," availed itself of its statutory right and filed a disclaimer "of such parts of the thing patented" as it did "not choose to hold by virtue of the patent."

Original Claims 6 and 7 were generic to a wall construction comprising the elements disclosed in the patent as the preferred embodiment of the invention, and Petitioner, feeling that Holdsworth was not the first inventor of such generic invention, disclaimed all species under that genus except such species as comprised the elements of the origi-

nal claims but which possessed certain specific characteristics.

The disclaimer as to Claim 6 reads as follows:

> "As to claim 6, except a wall construction for a room in which the ceiling member comprises a vertical depending perforated flange, one side of which is overlapped by metal lathing" (R. 34).

For convenient reference, Claim 6 is printed here with the limitation added by disclaimer italicized:

> "6. A wall construction for a room having a floor and a ceiling, said wall construction including a base member and a ceiling member *comprising a vertical depending perforated flange, one side of which is overlapped by metal lathing,* said wall construction also including upstanding wall-supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, said upstanding wall supports being located between said base member and said ceiling member, said wall supports being vertically movable relative to said base member and to said ceiling member when said wall supports are assembled with said base member and said ceiling member, and means operative to prevent any substantial tilting movement of said wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position" (R. 33).

Claim 6, originally, and as limited by the disclaimer, defines a wall construction comprising certain specified elements, namely, a base member, a ceiling member, upstanding wall supports, and means operative to prevent substantial tilting movement of the wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position, and defines their structural characteristics and their cooperative relationship.

The disclaimer limits or restricts the "ceiling member" by specifying that it comprises "a vertical depending perforated flange, one side of which is overlapped by metal lathing." The disclaimer does not add metal lathing as a new physical element to the combination claimed, but

merely refers to it in connection with the already present element, "ceiling member," to limit the same to one which comprises a vertical depending perforated flange, having the characteristic of being overlapped by metal lathing.

The specification and drawing of the Holdsworth patent disclose the wall construction embodying the invention as comprising a ceiling member having a vertically depending perforated flange (page 1, line 35 *et seq.*), which is overlapped by the metal lathing (page 2, line 33 *et seq.*). Consequently, Claim 6 as limited by the disclaimer is for the same combination previously claimed, and is not transformed into a new and different combination.

The drawings and description of the Holdsworth patent disclose only a single embodiment of the invention, in which the "ceiling member" has the shape and relation to the metal lathing, specified in the disclaimer. The more specific description of the ceiling member did not add a new mechanical element. On the contrary, it made more specific a mechanical element already in the claim. For example, let us assume that the first man who originated a knife which had a blade and a handle had secured a patent thereon, and that the drawings showed and the specification stated that the blade had a point. If the claim broadly specified the combination of a blade and a handle, it would not be adding a new mechanical element to state, by way of disclaimer, that the blade was shaped so as to have a point.

The disclaimer as to Claim 7 is as follows:

> "As to claim 7, except a wall construction for a room in which the base member is composed of a longitudinal strip having recesses to receive the lower ends of the webs of channel wall supports, the flanges of the channel wall supports overlapping the base member adjacent the recesses" (R. 34).

For convenient reference, Claim 7 is printed here with the limitation added by disclaimer italicized:

"7. A wall construction for a room having a floor and a ceiling, said wall construction including a base member and a ceiling member, said wall construction also including upstanding wall-supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, said upstanding wall supports being located between said base member and said ceiling member, said wall supports being vertically movable relative to said base member and to said ceiling member when said wall supports are assembled with said base member and said ceiling member, said base member *composed of a longitudinal strip having recesses to receive the lower ends of the webs of channel wall supports, the flanges of the channel wall supports overlapping the base member adjacent the recesses,* and said ceiling member being shaped to provide means which are operative to prevent any substantial tilting of said wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position" (R. 33).

The base member, which is an element of Claim 7 in its original form, is more specifically defined by the disclaimer as "composed of a longitudinal strip having recesses to receive the lower ends of the webs of channel wall supports," and the shape of the wall supports, which are an element of Claim 7 in its original form, are specifically defined as of channel form, the flanges of which overlap the base member adjacent the recesses therein.

The drawings and specification explicitly describe the invention of Holdsworth as residing in a wall construction comprising a base member and channel wall supports having the characteristics to which they are limited by the disclaimer (page 1, line 10 *et seq.*)

Judgment of Lower Courts.

The District Court in granting the motion of the Respondents for a summary judgment and dismissing the bill of complaint on the ground that the disclaimer rendered Claims 6 and 7, to which it was directed, invalid said (R. 28):

> "Confronted, as I am, with the decision of the Supreme Court in *Altoona Publix Theatres* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477, I see no escape from the necessity of granting defendants' summary judgment upon the pleadings. Clearly, I think, plaintiff's disclaimers as respects Claims 6 and 7 imported into them elements that were excluded by their language prior to its revision. For this reason, the claims are now invalid and must fall."

The Court of Appeals in affirming the judgment of the District Court said (R. 112):

> ". . . But the *Altoona* case cannot by any reasoning be reconciled with the validity of the practice, in spite of certain passages in the opinion on which the plaintiff here relies. The disclaimers added the fly-wheel as a new element; as we have seen, every disclaimer of this type must add a new element, and the court held the claims bad only because the disclaimers did just that."

Petitioner submits that a consideration of the facts before this Court in the *Altoona* case clearly shows that this Court neither in spirit, nor in letter, held that a disclaimer, such as that in the instant case, was not warranted by the disclaimer statute. This Court in its opinion said:

> "While the effect of the disclaimer, if valid, was in one sense to narrow the claims, so as to cover the combinations originally appearing in Claims 9 and 13 only when used in conjunction with a flywheel, it also *operated to add the flywheel as a new element to each of the combinations described in the claims.*"

". . . While this statute affords a wide scope for relinquishment by the patentee of part of the patent mistakenly claimed, where the effect is to restrict or curtail the monopoly of the patent, it does not permit the addition of a new element to the combination previously claimed, *whereby the patent originally for one combination is transformed into a new and different one for the new combination.*" (Emphasis supplied.)

That the disclaimer clearly added a flywheel as a new element to those included in original Claims 9 and 13 appears from a consideration of such claims. Claim 13, for instance, read as follows:

"13. An apparatus for reproducing speech, music or the like sounds from vibrations recorded on a film, by the use of a line of light varied in accordance with the sound, comprising a photoelectric cell, means for imparting to the film a rapid and uniform motion longitudinally of the film past said cell, a source of light projection for providing said light, and an objective lens in the path of said light and spaced from the film for directing said light as a converging narrow line impinging on the film at a point in the region of the focal point of said lens, said light passing through the film and on to said cell, the space between said lens and the film being free of obstructions to said light."

The following disclaimer was made as to said claim:

"The combination as set forth in claim 13, except wherein a flywheel is operatively connected with the film through means which imparts uniformity of motion of the flywheel to the film."

Original Claim 13 included as an element "means for imparting to the film a rapid and uniform motion longitudinally of the film past said cell," and the disclaimer did not make more specific the said element but added as a new element the flywheel "operatively connected with the film through means which imparts uniformity of motion of the flywheel to the film." The flywheel therefore by disclaimer was introduced in the claim as an element in addition to

the means in the original claim for imparting uniformity of motion to the film.

The decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case very clearly did not hold that a disclaimer which merely specified that an element present in an original claim possessed certain specific characteristics, was invalid, but only held that a new element could not be added by disclaimer to the elements already present in an original claim if by the addition of such new element "the patent originally for one combination is transformed into a new and different one for the new combination."

In order to invalidate a patent, the disclaimer must fulfill both of two conditions, as distinguished from either of said conditions, namely, a new element must be added, and the addition of the new element must also transform an original combination into a new and different combination.

As we have heretofore pointed out, the disclaimer to Claims 6 and 7 of the Holdsworth patent not only did not add new elements to those already present in the said claims, but did not transform the patent originally for one combination into a new and different one for the new combination. The disclaimers merely rendered Claims 6 and 7 less generic and more specific to the only embodiment of the invention disclosed in the patent. The disclaimers therefore are such as this Court, in the note at the bottom of page 490 of the *Altoona* decision, held as having been approved, namely "by limiting the claim to a specific type of the general class to which it was applied."

The decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case has been considered by the Courts of Appeals in the Sixth, Seventh and Ninth Circuits, and has been construed as not rendering invalid disclaimers of the character of that in

Oct. 28, 1924.

1,513,637

M. SCHWARTZ

BUSHING

Filed Aug. 17, 1922

Fig. 1

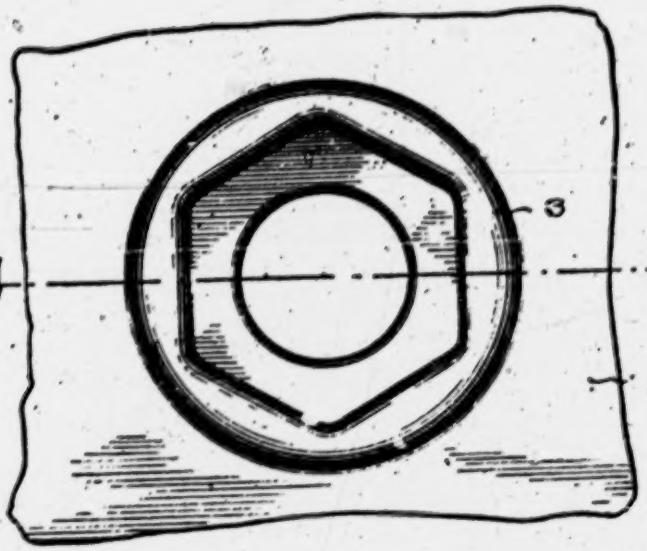


Fig. 2

Fig. 3

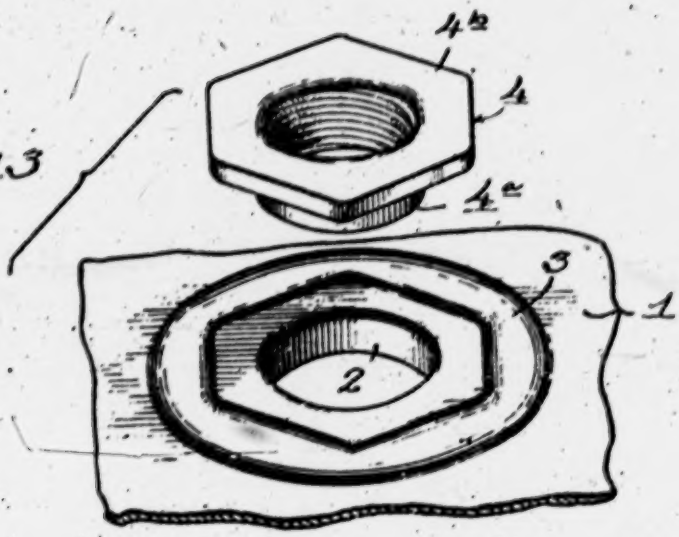
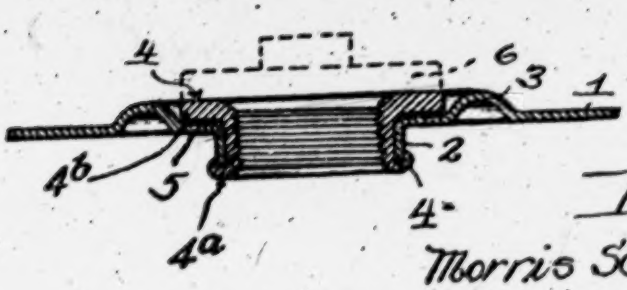


Fig. 4



Inventor,
Morris Schwartz,
By Offield Kobb Hunton & Scott. Attys.

the instant case, and with which decisions the Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit admittedly disagreed (R. 112-3).

The Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit in *Byrne Mfg. Co.* v. *American Flange & Mfg. Co., Inc.*, 87 F. 2d 783, decided January 12, 1937, had before it a patent to Schwartz, No. 1,513,637 for a Bushing, as to Claims 1 and 3 of which a disclaimer had been filed very similar to that filed as to Claims 6 and 7 of the Holdsworth patent. For convenient reference, we here reproduce the drawing of the said Schwartz patent.

The Schwartz invention relates to an annular bushing for metal containers. 1 indicates a portion of the metal wall of the container, with a hole therein surrounded by an annular flange or collar 2. A bushing or bung ring 4, comprising an internally threaded cylindrical portion 4*a*, is inserted in the hole in the metal container, and the lower edge of the cylindrical portion 4*a* of the bushing is curled over the lower edge of the collar 2 around the hole in the container wall, thereby tightly securing the bushing in position and against rotation with respect to the container by reason of the hexagonal perimeter 4*b* of the bushing engaging with a similar seat formed in the wall of the container around the hole therethrough. Claims 1 and 3 of the Schwartz patent, together with the disclaimer relating to them, appear in 87 F. 2d 784.

The disclaimer limited the support of Claim 1 to "a metal container having a hole in which the bushing is sealed by rolling the marginal portion of the bushing over, upon and around the edge of the annular flange surrounding the hole." The support, as well as the bushing, elements of original Claim 1, were respectively limited by the disclaimer to a metal container having an annular flange around the hole therethrough, and to a bushing having a

marginal portion rolled around the edge of the annular flange surrounding the hole.

If the disclaimer herein is objected to, on the ground that it adds one or more additional elements to the claims, such objection applies with even greater force to the disclaimer to the Schwartz patent, because such disclaimer incorporated a reference to the rolled marginal portion of the bushing, and the association between this rolled marginal portion and the annular flange surrounding the hole.

The disclaimer to Claim 3 of the Schwartz patent limited the method covered thereby to one in which the step for sealing the ring within the hole in the metal container, comprised "rolling the marginal portion of the ring over, upon and around the edge of the angularly projecting annular flange surrounding the hole."

The record in the said case shows that the defendant attacked the validity of Claims 1 and 3 of the Schwartz patent on the ground that the disclaimer was improper in view of the previously rendered decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case. The Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit, however, in sustaining the claims as valid, said:

> "It is urged that this disclaimer enlarges the scope of claims 1 and 3 of Schwartz and is therefore invalid. We think otherwise. The disclaimer adds no new element. The effect of it as to claim 1 is to limit the engagement between the perimeter of the laterally projecting flange of the bushing and its seat to certain characteristics; and as to claim 3, to limit the sealing step of the bushing to the process of rolling the inner edge thereof, under, around, and over the edge of the annular collar surrounding the hole. See *Wood* v. *Peerless Motor Car Corp.*, 75 F. (2d) 554, 556 (C. C. A.-6); *N. O. Nelson Mfg. Co.* v. *F. E. Meyers & Bro. Co.*, 29 F. (2d) 968, 969 (C. C. A. 6)" (p. 784).

The Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit in a later case, *Cincinnati Rubber Mfg Co.* v. *Stowe-Woodward, Inc.*, 111 F. (2d) 239, held valid certain claims as to which a

disclaimer had been filed and which the defendant contended were rendered invalid thereby. The disclaimer as to Claim 1 of the Woodward reissue patent No. 18,111 there in suit will serve to illustrate that the court held valid a disclaimer similar to the disclaimer to Claims 6 and 7 of the Holdsworth patent in suit. Claim 1, which appears on page 241, 111 F. 2d, reads as follows:

> "A roll comprising pieces of rock forming a portion of the active surface of the roll; and a binder of material other than said rock for holding said pieces in the desired position."

The disclaimer as to Claim 1 and other claims appears on page 242, and reads as follows:

> "Under claims 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 8 it disclaims from the scope of said claims all rolls, if such be in law comprehended by said claims in their present form, other than paper machine rolls for operation in contact with a moist web."

In holding valid the claims as limited by the disclaimer, the Court said:

> "The disclaimer of the words 'and elsewhere' confined the patent to paper making machines. As applied to the claims, the disclaimer limited them to rolls in a paper making machine which came 'in contact with a moist web.'
>
> "A disclaimer that limits claims by exclusion of a part to a field they might in their original form have covered, is proper. *Byrne Mfg. Co.* v. *American Flange & Mfg. Co.*, 6 Cir., 87 F. 2d 783, 784, and cases there cited."

It will be seen that the roll, an element of original Claim 1, was limited by the disclaimer to "paper machine rolls," and its operation was limited by the disclaimer to contacting "with a moist web." The disclaimer of course did not incorporate in original Claim 1 a moist web as an element, but merely referred thereto in specifically limiting the field of operation of the roll to one where the roll contacted with a moist web.

Therefore, when the disclaimer to Claim 6 herein (*supra*, page 15) refers to the contact of the vertical depending perforated flange with metal lathing, this strictly follows the practice which was approved in the above decision.

The said opinion of the Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit was rendered on April 12, 1940, more than five years after the decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case.

The Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit in *Johnson Laboratories, Inc.* v. *Meissner Mfg. Co.*, 98 F. (2d) 937, in holding valid claims of the Polydorff patent No. 1,982,690, as to which a disclaimer had been filed, reviewed the law and stated:

> "We think the disclaimer is within the statute, that it adds no new elements, that it diminishes the scope of the claims of the patent without prejudicing the rights of anyone. *Byrne Mfg. Co.* v. *American Flange & Mfg. Co., Inc.*, 6 Cir., 87 F. 2d 783; *Dunbar* v. *Meyers*, 94 U. S. 187, 24 L. Ed. 34; *Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477, 55 S. Ct. 455, 79 L. Ed. 1005. Consequently we shall consider the claims as limited by the disclaimer."

The claims of the Polydoroff patent with the disclaimers thereto printed in italics, appear in the footnote on page 944. Claim 1, as an example, is quoted below, in which the matter entered by disclaimer is italicized:

> "1. A compressed comminuted magnetic material having (a) individually-insulated particles and (b) a substantially constant permeability for a band of radio frequencies at least one octave wide. (c) *substantially all of the particles are capable of passing through a screen having 400 meshes to the inch (d) the compressed material has an apparent permeability of not less than 7, (1) at a frequency of from 300-1400 kilocycles*: (2) *at a magnetic intensity between 0.01 and 10 gauss (e) the compressed material has a resistivity of at least 10 ohms per centimeter cube.*"

Original Claim 1 broadly claimed a compressed com-

minuted magnetic material having individually insulated particles and a substantially constant permeability for a band of radio frequencies at least one octave wide. The disclaimer modified the claim by specifying that the particles were of a specified size and possessed various other characteristics.

The Court further stated (p. 945):

> "The record indicates that the Polydoroff claim was too broad and, as constituted, included many compositions that were old. Consequently, truly to represent his alleged invention, the patentee found it necessary to disclaim as to all such devices as were not within the specific limitations of his allegedly new teaching. In other words, if he taught anything it was the making of a core with the specific limitations appearing in the claim as affected by the disclaimer."

> "His description and specifications are long and in great detail, and from an examination thereof, we conclude that the claim was not broadened by the disclaimer; that each of the specified limitations brought about by the disclaimer was sufficiently described in the application of the patent as to be embodied in the claim after disclaimer, and that those limitations are consistent and in accord with the specifications and teachings of Polydoroff."

The Court, in rendering its opinion, cited as authorities the decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case and the decision of the Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit in the *Byrne Mfg. Co.* case, and hence construed the said decisions as contended for in the instant case on behalf of Petitioner, inasmuch as the disclaimer in the Polydoroff patent was similar to the disclaimer to Claims 6 and 7 of the Holdsworth patent.

The Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit in its recent decision in *Payne Furnace & Supply Co., Inc.* v. *Williams-Wallace Co.*, 117 F. (2d) 823, decided February 14, 1941, fully considered the law as to disclaimers, and par-

ticularly the decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case. The patent before the Court was No. 2,013,193 to Stadtfeld, granted September 3, 1935, for Composite Pipe Construction, as to Claims 1, 2 and 3 of which a disclaimer had been filed. In order to show the pertinency of this decision as supporting Petitioner's contention that the disclaimer in the instant case is valid and not in conflict with the law as stated by this Court in the *Altoona* case, and further to show its conflict with the decision of the Court in the instant case, we here present the drawings of the said Stadtfeld patent.

Claims 1, 2 and 3 of the Stadtfeld patent appear in the opinion (p. 825), Claim 1 of which may be taken as illustrative, reading as follows:

> "1. A composite pipe construction comprising an outer tube, one or more layers of insulating material located around the inside surface of the said tube, and an inner tube slidably located inside the insulating material."

The disclaimer filed as to said claim reads as follows (p. 826):

> "Hereby makes disclaimer of any combination of the recited elements in claims 1 and 2, except for 'composite' 'sectional' pipes for conducting 'fluids or gases of combustion' and except when 'adjacent ends of the inner and outer pipes of each section' have 'male and female' ends with the male 'end of the inner pipe' 'located adjacent the female end of the outer pipe,' and with the male end of an inner tube pointing downwardly and' adapted to be 'fitted inside the female end of the adjoining lower section' so that 'any condensates forming inside the said inner pipes are carried over the joint,' and 'with the male end of' the 'outer pipe of a section pointing upwardly and' adapted to be 'located inside the female end of the next higher pipe of another section,' so that 'a joint is provided which sheds any exterior moisture running downwardly over the outer pipes,' and the completed joints between 'adjacent ends' of adjoining sec-

COMPOSITE PIPE CONSTRUCTION

Filed Nov. 3, 1934

Fig. 1.

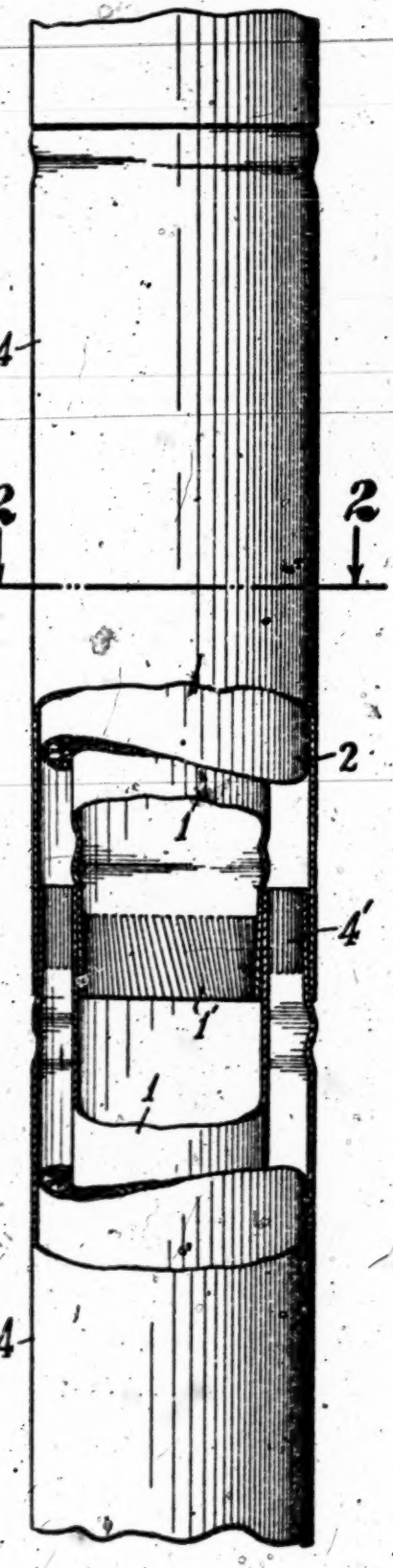


Fig. 2.

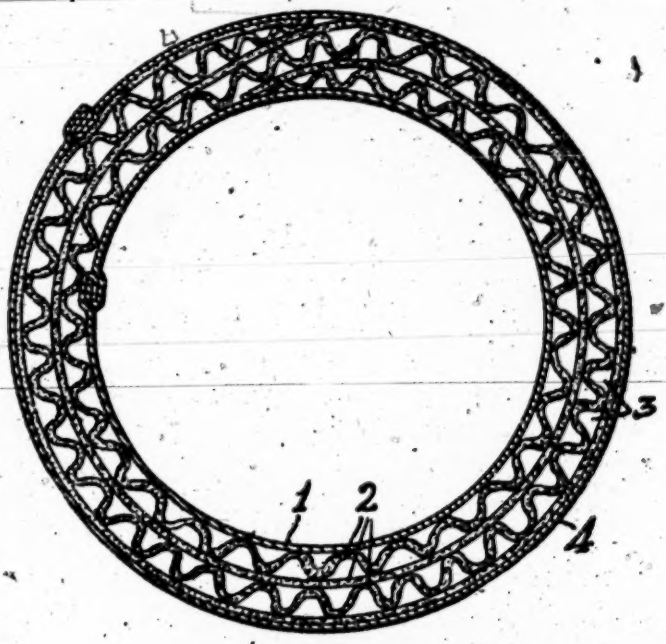
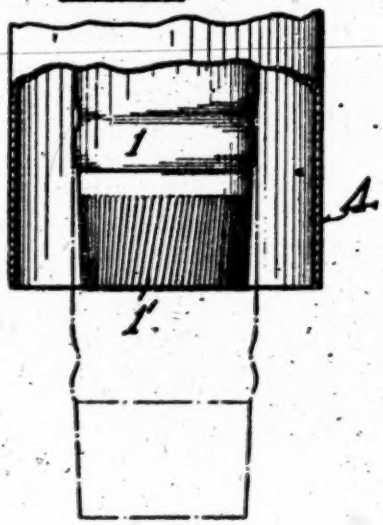


Fig. 3.



INVENTOR.
Jacob A. Stadtfeld
BY J. E. Traitteco
ATTORNEY

tions 'of the inner and outer pipes' are in substantial radial alignment, and except when each string of connected pipe, outer and inner, is independently supported and maintained in connected relationship'; and except when the 'insulating material interposed between the two pipes' provides 'an intermediate filler' and 'has a plurality of air cells running longitudinally therethrough.' "

The facts before the Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit and the facts in the instant case were so analogous that the following quotations from the opinion of the said court are particularly pertinent (pp. 827, 828):

"Appellant leans heavily on the *Altoona Publix Theatres* decision. It contends that appellee's disclaimer attempts to import into the patent elements lacking in the original claims; and that the disclaimer is, and must of necessity be, predicated upon an admission that the combination originally claimed is invalid."

. . . . . .

"We do not understand that the Supreme Court in the *Altoona Publix Theatres* decision, *supra*, intended to overrule the many decisions upholding disclaimers of this character."

. . . . . .

"After the disclaimer, as before, the combination consists of three elements, plus the functional feature of slidability. These elements, however, as modified by the disclaimer, have certain structural characteristics or limitations not mentioned in the claims."

. . . . . .

"We are unable to read the disclaimer as attempting to do more than confine the claims to the specific environment already fixed in the specifications and drawings. By it the inventor undertakes to narrow the field of the claimed monopoly by introducing structural limitations taken directly from the specifications."

Not only is the decision of this Court in the *Altoona* case construed by various Circuit Courts of Appeals consistently with the construction which Petitioner urges in

the instant case, and inconsistent with the decision of the lower court, but it has been similarly construed by various District Courts, including Judge Schoonmaker in *American Morgan Co.* v. *Joy Mfg. Co.*, 31 F. Supp. 419, 424. Judge Schoonmaker said:

> "The plaintiffs further urge the court to hold the claims of the Arentzen patent invalid, because the defendant has brought into his claims a new element, *i.e.*, a particular type of endless-chain conveyor, to wit, 'a single endless chain that extends around said decks so as to lie above and below the same in a plane substantially vertical thereto.' This, the plaintiffs claim, is adding a new element to the three claims in suit, which cannot be done, under the ruling of the Supreme Court in *Altoona Publix Theatres* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp. et al.*, 294 U. S. 477, 490, 491, 55 S. Ct. 455, 79 L. Ed. 1005. However, we cannot see that defendant has introduced a new element by its disclaimer. The endless chain was in the original specification, and, by the disclaimer, is limited to a particular type of endless chain.
>
> "Plaintiffs also contend that the Arentzen patent is invalid, because the disclaimer defines a different invention than that of the original patent. We cannot find that the disclaimer in the instant case does that. As we view the disclaimer, it limits the claims in suit to a specific type of endless chain, thereby bringing the disclaimer within the class where a claim is limited to a specific type of the general class to which it was applied. See *Altoona Publix Theatres* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp., supra.*"

To the same effect is the recent decision of Judge Chestnut in *Kilgore Mfg. Co.* v. *Triumph*, 37 F. Supp. 766, 770:

> "The language of the claim should of course be interpreted in the light of the specifications which in this case are helpful; and it should also be particularly noted that on September 23, 1931, the patentees entered a disclaimer restricting Claim 1 which reads as follows: 'By restricting the element "cartridge casing" of said Claim 1 to "closed at its rear end and capable of standing the strains of firing and eject-

ing completely a projectile therefrom without deformation of the 'cartridge casing.'" " "

"The defendant's counsel contends that the disclaimer is invalid because in reality it is an addition to rather than a limitation or restriction of the claim; but I do not so construe it. See *Altoona Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477, 490, 55 S. Ct. 455, 79 L. Ed. 1005."

The above decisions clearly support Petitioner in submitting that the disclaimers in the instant case are not in conflict with the principle announced by this Court in the *Altoona* case, and that the lower courts were erroneous in holding that Claims 6 and 7 of the Holdsworth patent were rendered invalid by the disclaimer for the reasons (a) that the disclaimer does not add a new element to the wall construction defined in original Claims 6 and 7, and (b) does not transform the Holdsworth patent originally for one combination "into a new and different one" for a new combination.

3.

Prior to the judgment of the Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit in the instant case, the disclaimer statute never has been limited to the elimination of entire claims, but disclaimers repeatedly have been sustained as valid which so restricted broad claims as to exclude that of which the patentee was not the inventor.

The judgment of the lower courts in the case at bar that Petitioner should be deprived of protection for the invention covered by Claims 6 and 7 because the disclaimer "limiting the claim to a specific type of the general class to which it was applied" is inconsistent with the purpose and intent of the patent statutes, namely, to benefit the public by encouraging the making of inventions through securing to inventors for limited terms the exclusive rights to their inventions.

Prior to 1832 an inventor's patent was invalid if through inadvertence, accident or mistake, without fraudulent intention, he had either failed to adequately claim his invention or had claimed more than that of which he was the inventor. Therefore, prior to 1832 the patent law failed in its intended purpose in that it discouraged the making of inventions by holding that an inventor should be deprived of his patent, although it disclosed a practical and useful invention, if he had in good faith either failed to adequately protect his invention or claimed more than that of which he was the inventor.

President John Quincy Adams, in his first annual message to Congress on December 6, 1825, expressed apprehension lest the then existing laws did not insure to inventors an adequate reward. He said:

> "If an honest pride might be indulged in the reflection that on the records of the (Patent) Office are already found inventions, the usefulness of which has scarcely been transcended in the annal of human endeavor, would not its exaltation be allayed by inquiry whether the laws have effectively insured to the inventors the reward destined to them by the Constitution—even a limited term of exclusive right to their disclosures." (Messages and Papers of the Presidents, Vol. II, p. 315.)

Mr. Chief Justice Marshall in *Grant* v. *Raymond*, 31 U. S. 217 (1832), stated (pp. 240, 242):

> "It is the reward stipulated for the advantages derived by the public for the exertions of the individual, and is intended as a stimulus to those exertions. The laws which are passed to give effect to this purpose ought, we think, to be construed in the spirit in which they have been made; and to execute the contract fairly on the part of the United States, where the full benefit has been actually received; if this can be done, without transcending the intention of the statute, or countenancing acts which are fraudulent, or may prove mischievous. The public yields nothing which it has not agreed to yield; it receives all which it has con-

tracted to receive. The full benefit of the discovery, after its enjoyment by the discoverer for fourteen years, is preserved; and for his exclusive enjoyment of it, during that time, the public faith is pledged."

. . . . . .

". . . The great object and intention of the act is, to secure to the public the advantages to be derived from the discoveries of individuals, and the means it employs are the compensation made to those individuals, for the time and labor devoted to these discoveries, by the exclusive right to make, use and sell the things discovered, for a limited time."

Senator John Ruggles, Chairman of the Committee on Patents, stated in the United States Senate on January 9, 1837, shortly before the enactment of the Disclaimer Statute, as follows:

"Inventors are public benefactors, contributing to the promotion and improvement of all branches of national industry, and, in most instances, without any adequate remuneration."

The reissue statute of 1832 and 1835 was in harmony with the views expressed by President Adams and Chief Justice Marshall, and sought to render the patent laws more consistent with their purpose and intent, and it is not an unreasonable explanation of the enactment of the disclaimer statute in March, 1837, that Congress, in agreement with the views expressed by President Adams and by Chief Justice Marshall, further amended the patent laws to afford more adequate protection to the inventor who had in good faith disclosed his invention to the public by permitting him to maintain his patent for that which he had invented by disclaiming that which he had mistakenly claimed.

The Court of Appeals in the instant case is inconsistent with the obvious purpose and intent of the disclaimer statute in holding that an inventor forfeits his right to protection for an invention made by him if he surrenders

something inadvertently claimed in his patent by specifying, through a disclaimer, that a certain element in his claim possesses certain characteristics. The Court of Appeals held that the disclaimer statute permits only the disclaiming of a complete claim, and does not permit rendering a generic claim more specific. The Court of Appeals said:

> ". . . Every such disclaimer, *i.e.*, every one which does not surrender the whole claim, must 'add a new element' to be a disclaimer at all; it must declare that the claim shall cover no longer a part of those objects which it formerly did cover, and it can do this in no other way than by adding a new element to the claim" (R. 111).

> "It must, however, be admitted that before *Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc.* v. *American Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477, the law, as settled by the lower courts (ourselves included) was otherwise, although, so far as we have found, the Supreme Court had never before discussed the question and sustained such a disclaimer against the objections we have stated; not even in *Carnegie Steel Co.* v. *Cambria Iron Co.*, 185 U. S. 403, 435, 436, which has been often cited as doing so" (R. 112).

A careful review of the decisions of this Court relating to disclaimers fails to disclose a single instance in which it has been held that the disclaimer statute can only be availed of through the cancellation of a complete claim, and does not permit a patentee to surrender that which he had inadvertently claimed, by specifying that an element originally in a claim possesses certain structural characteristics.

On the other hand, this Court has frequently sustained disclaimers which did not eliminate entire claims but limited claims already in the patent so as to exclude that which the patentee had not invented, and maintained his patent for that which he had invented.

In 1857 this Court in *Silsby et al.* v. *Foote*, 61 U. S. 378, 379, sustained a disclaimer which limited a claim in the patent so as to more specifically define the invention. The original claim was as follows:

> "What I claim as my invention, and desire to secure by letters patent, is the application of the expansive and contracting power of a metallic rod by different degrees of heat to open and close a damper, which governs the admission of air into a stove or other structure in which it may be used, by which a more perfect control over the heat is obtained than can be by a damper in the flue, . . ."

The disclaimer stated that the patentee had reason to believe that through inadvertence and mistake the quoted claim was too broad, including that of which the patentee was not the first inventor. The following disclaimer was therefore made:

> "Your petitioner, therefore, hereby enters his disclaimer to so much of said claim as extends the application of the expansive and contracting power of a metallic rod by different degrees of heat to any other use or purpose than that of regulating the heat of a stove, in which such rod shall be acted upon directly by the heat of the stove, or the fire which it contains; . . ."

This Court explained the act of March 3, 1837, and held that the disclaimer was within the purview thereof. Mr. Justice Grier, in a dissenting opinion, compared as follows the reissue and disclaimer statutes (p. 388):

> ". . . The patent act of 1836, section 13, provides a remedy, 'where a patent is inoperative and void, by reason of a patentee's claiming in his specification as his invention more than he had a right to claim,' and when the error has arisen through inadvertence or mistake.'
>
> "In such a case, the patentee is permitted to surrender his patent, and, on payment of a further sum, have his patent reissued as corrected. But he was not permitted to recover any damage for infringe-

ment which occurred before the date of the reissued patent.

"The patent act of 1837, section 7, gives a further privilege to the patentee of escaping the consequences of such a defect, 'where his patent is too broad,' by permitting him to enter a disclaimer, to be taken and considered as part of the original specification. It does not subject him to the costs of a new patent, nor to the forfeiture of antecedent damages, where the disclaimer is made during the pendency of a suit, but gives the defendant a right to object to its validity on account of unreasonable neglect and delay in filing it."

This Court in *Cartridge Co.* v. *Cartridge Co.*, 112 U. S. 624, favorably considered a disclaimer, which had been filed pursuant to a requirement of the Patent Office as a condition to obtaining an extension of the patent, the nature of which appears from the following quotation from the opinion of this Court (p. 643):

". . . The effect of the disclaimer was to limit the claims of the reissue to a machine with the stationary die E, shown in the original patent and drawings, and to prevent their any longer covering, even if they had before covered, a movable die E, or bunter."

The Court made the following statement regarding the scope and effect of a disclaimer made pursuant to the Act of March 3, 1837 (p. 642):

"It is a patentee who 'has claimed more than that of which he was the original or first inventor or discoverer,' and only 'such patentee,' or his assigns, who can make a disclaimer; and the disclaimer can be a disclaimer only 'of such parts of the thing patented as he shall not choose to claim or hold by virtue of the patent or assignment.' A disclaimer can be made only when something has been claimed of which the patentee was not the original or first inventor, and when it is intended to limit a claim in respect to the thing so not originally or first invented. It is true, that, in so disclaiming or limiting a claim, descriptive matter on which the disclaimed claim is based, may,

as incidental, be erased, in aid of, or as ancillary to, the disclaimer. But the statute expressly limits a disclaimer to a rejection of something before claimed as new or as invented, when it was not new or invented, and which the patentee or his assignee no longer chooses to claim or hold. It is true, that this same end may be reached by a reissue, when the patentee has claimed as his own invention more than he had a right to claim as new, but, if a claim is not to be rejected or limited, but there is merely 'a defective or insufficient specification,' that is, description, as distinguished from a claim, the only mode of correcting it was and is by a reissue."

It will be observed that this Court approved of a disclaimer which did not cancel an entire claim but limited claims of a reissue patent, and expressly referred to a disclaimer applying "when it is intended to limit a claim."

This Court in *Hurlbut* v. *Schillinger*, 130 U. S. 456, 465, sustained a disclaimer which limited the scope of the patent without wholly eliminating a claim. This Court said:

"We are of opinion that the proper construction of the reissued patent is, that the invention consists in dividing the pavement into blocks, so that one block can be removed and repaired without injury to the rest of the pavement, the division being effected by either a permanent or a temporary interposition of something between the blocks. Concrete pavement had been laid before in sections, without being divided into blocks. The effect of the disclaimer was to leave the patent to be one for a pavement wherein the blocks are formed by interposing some separating material between them. To limit the patent to the permanent interposition of a material equivalent to tar-paper, would limit the actual invention." . . . "The disclaimer took out of the first claim of the reissue only so much thereof as claimed a concrete pavement made of the plastic material laid in detached blocks, without interposing anything in the joints in the process of formation, leaving that claim to be one for such a pavement laid in detached blocks, when free joints are made between the blocks, by interposing perma-

nently or temporarily between them, in the process of their formation, tar-paper or its equivalent."

This Court in a more recent decision in *Minerals Separation* v. *Butte & Superior Mining Co.*, 250 U. S. 336, sustained a disclaimer which did not remove any entire claim from the patent but limited some claims by specifying characteristics of the elements so as to make them less generic. One of the claims of the patent in suit, No. 835,120, to which a disclaimer was made, read as follows:

> "9. The process of concentrating powdered ores which consists in separating the mineral from gangue by coating the mineral with oil in water containing a small quantity of oil, agitating the mixture to form a froth, and separating the froth." (125 O. G. 127.)

The disclaimer (237 O. G. 311) to Claim 9, as well as Claims 10 and 11, was as follows:

> "Any process of concentrating powdered ores excepting where the results obtained are the results obtained by the use of oil in a quantity amounting to a fraction of one per cent. on the ore."

This Court said (p. 354):

> ". . . While the wording of the disclaimer borders on finesse, we do not think it can be interpreted as giving any rights under the patent greater than may be legitimately obtained under the claims held valid, and we therefore deem it sufficient to meet the requirements of the statutes cited."

The decisions of Circuit Courts of Appeals and of District Courts sustaining as valid disclaimers which did not eliminate entire claims but did limited claims so as to render them more specific and thereby surrender an invention inadvertently claimed, are too numerous to review in detail. As illustrations of such decisions of Courts of Appeals are those of the Third Circuit in *Seiberling* v. *John E. Thropp's Sons*, 284 Fed. 746; the more recent decisions hereinabove referred to by the Sixth Circuit Court of Ap-

peals in *Byrne Mfg. Co.* v. *American Flange & Mfg. Co.*, 87 F. (2d) 783, and in *Cincinnati Rubber Mfg. Co.* v. *Stowe-Woodward, Inc.*, 111 F. (2d) 239; by the Seventh Circuit in *Johnson Laboratories* v. *Meissner Mfg. Co.*, 98 F. (2d) 928, and the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals in *Payne Furnace & Supply Co.* v. *Williams-Wallace Co.*, 117 F. (2d) 823.

As illustrations of decisions of the District Courts to the same effect, reference may be made to that of Judge Hazel in *Page Mach. Co.* v. *Dow, Jones & Co.*, 200 Fed. 72; Judge Schoonmaker in *American Morgan Co.* v. *Joy Mfg. Co.*, 31 F. Supp. 419, 424, and Judge Chestnut in *Kilgore Mfg. Co.* v. *Triumph*, 37 F. Supp. 766, 770.

It therefore is submitted on behalf of Petitioner that the Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit in holding that the disclaimer statute permits only the elimination of complete claims, and that a patentee who limits a claim by specifying that an element thereof has certain structural characteristics renders his patent invalid, is inconsistent with the obvious purpose and intent of the disclaimer statute, and contrary to numerous decisions of this and lower Federal courts.

4.

Stare decisis. The judgment of the Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit will destroy property rights in hundreds of patents now in force which have been restricted by disclaimers made in good faith pursuant to an interpretation which has existed more than a hundred years of the disclaimer statute.

The Official Gazette of the United States Patent Office publishes weekly the disclaimers which have been filed pursuant to the disclaimer statute. Disclaimers have been filed in several hundred patents still in force which have not renounced entire claims but have so limited certain

claims as to exclude inventions inadvertently included in them, and thereby preserve the validity of the patents for the inventions actually made by patentees.

The decision of the Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit in the instant case, if not corrected by this Court, in effect invalidates hundreds of patents in which the patentees, in good faith, have filed disclaimers in accordance with the disclaimer statutes as interpreted for more than one hundred years. The property of patentees in the patents in which such disclaimers have been filed will be destroyed.

If the Court of Appeals in the instant case is correct in interpreting the disclaimer statutes differently from the interpretation which has existed for more than one hundred years, a situation is presented to which the law of *stare decisis* is strikingly applicable.

This Court in *Pollock* v. *Farmers' Loan & Trust Co.*, 157 U. S. 429, 574, said:

> "Doubtless the doctrine of *stare decisis* is a salutary one, and to be adhered to on all proper occasions, but it only arises in respect of decisions directly upon the points in issue."

The decisions which during more than one hundred years have construed the disclaimer statute so as to permit a patentee who has in good faith, though erroneously, presented claims broader than his invention, to so limit the claims as to exclude that which he had not invented and to preserve his protection for his own invention, are "decisions directly upon the points in issue." The long prevailing interpretation of the disclaimer statute does not injure the public, but in effect benefits it not only through encouraging the making of invention by treating fairly and liberally patentees, but also by keeping faith with inventors who, relying upon promised protection, have disclosed to the public their inventions so that they may be

freely available to the public upon the expiration of the patents. As well stated by Chief Justice Marshall: "The public faith is pledged to the inventor."

In *Bouvier's Law Dictionary*, Vol. 2, page 3119, the following pertinent statement regarding *stare decisis* occurs:

> ". . . Where there have been a series of decisions by the supreme judicial tribunal of a state, the rule of *stare decisis* may usually be regarded as impregnable, except by legislative act; *Harrow* v. *Myers*, 29 Ind. 470. Especially is this the case where the law has become settled as a rule of property, and titles have become vested on the strength of it; *Reed* v. *Ownby*, 44 Mo. 206; *Brown* v. *Finley*, 157 Ala. 424, 47 South. 577, 21 L. R. A. (N. S.) 679, 131 Am. St. Rep. 68, 16 Ann. Cas. 778; . . ."

The law of *stare decisis* of course only applies to erroneous decisions pursuant to which rights have accrued that it would be unjust to destroy, and is inapplicable where greater injury would be done by following an erroneous decision than by correcting it. In the instant case there have been no decisions contrary to the interpretation of the statute in question for which Petitioner contends, and if they are incorrect, which Petitioner submits is not the case, a correction of them would do immeasureable harm to patentees, and would be of no real benefit to the public.

Conclusion.

The primary object and purpose of the patent statutes to benefit the public by encouraging the making of inventions through securing to inventors for limited terms exclusive rights to their respective inventions, are certainly not subserved by the judgment in the instant case, which destroys the property right of an inventor in his patent when he seeks to restrict it to that which he invented by

eliminating that which he erroneously, but in good faith, claimed.

It is submitted on behalf of Petitioner that its property right in its Holdsworth patent, and the property rights of hundreds of other owners of patents in which similar disclaimers have been filed should not be destroyed, and that the judgment of the Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit therefore should be reversed.

Respectfully,

GEORGE L. WILKINSON,
ASHER BLUM,
Counsel for Petitioner.

February 9, 1942.

APPENDIX.

Disclaimer Statutes.

U. S. Rev. Stat. Sec. 4917; U. S. C. Title 35, Sec. 65:

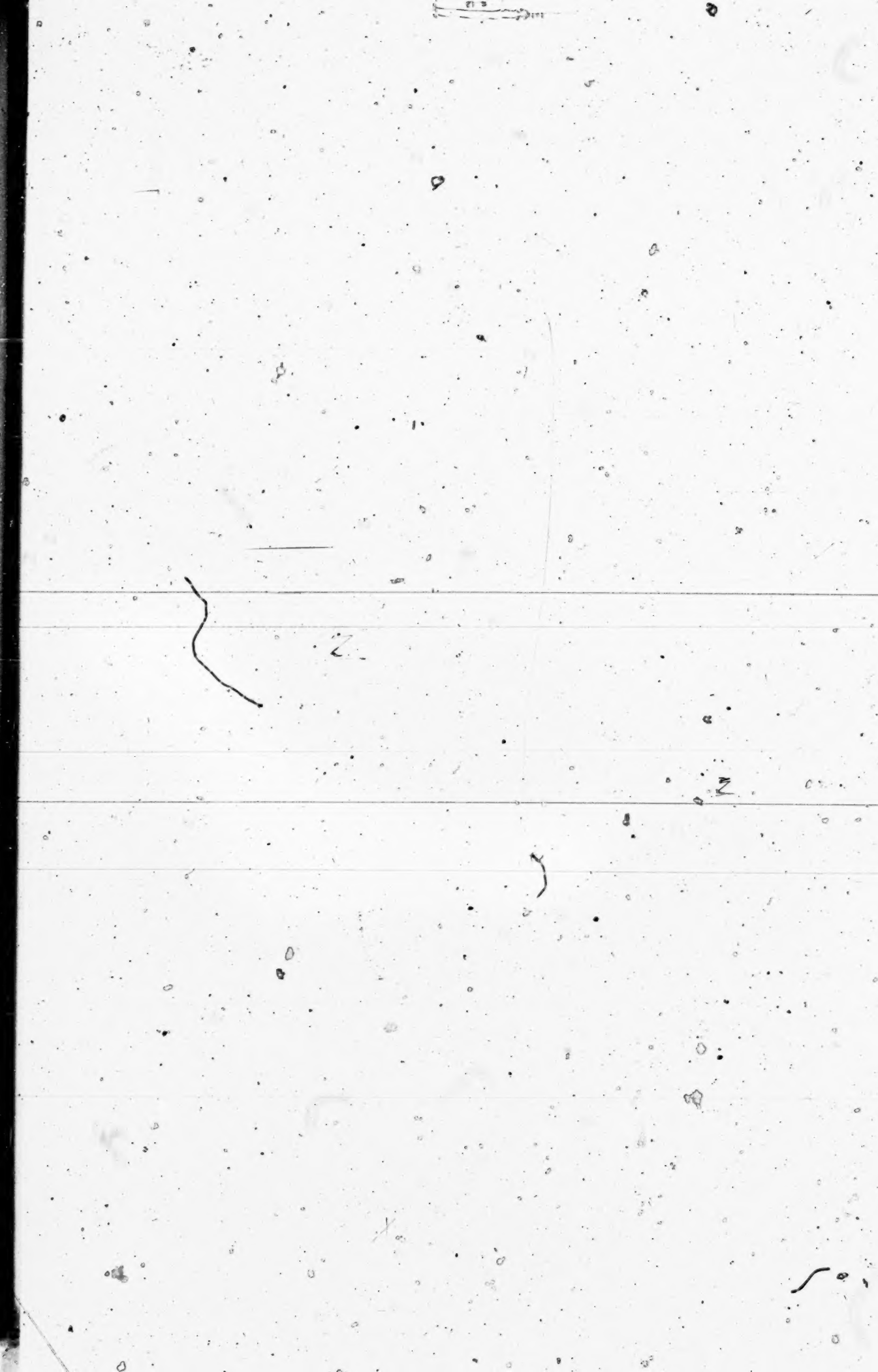
"Whenever, through inadvertence, accident, or mistake, and without any fraudulent or deceptive intention, a patentee has claimed more than that of which he was the original or first inventor or discoverer, his patent shall be valid for all that part which is truly and justly his own, provided the same is a material or substantial part of the thing patented; and any such patentee, his heirs or assigns, whether of the whole or any sectional interest therein, may, on payment of the fee required by law, make disclaimer of such parts of the thing patented as he shall not choose to claim or to hold by virtue of the patent or assignment, stating therein the extent of his interest in such patent. Such disclaimer shall be in writing, attested by one or more witnesses, and recorded in the Patent Office; and it shall thereafter be considered as part of the original specification to the extent of the interest possessed by the claimant and by those claiming under him after the record thereof. But no such disclaimer shall affect any action pending at the time of its being filed, except so far as may relate to the question of unreasonable neglect or delay in filing it."

U. S. Rev. Stat. Sec. 4922; U. S. C. Title 35, Sec. 71:

"Suit for infringement where specification too broad.

"Whenever, through inadvertence, accident, or mistake, and without any willful default or intent to defraud or mislead the public, a patentee has, in his specification, claimed to be the original and first inventor or discoverer of any material or substantial part of the thing patented, of which he was not the original and first inventor or discoverer, every such patentee, his executors, administrators, and assigns, whether of the whole or any sectional interest in the patent, may maintain a suit at law or in equity, for the infringement of any part thereof, which was bona fide his own, if it is a material and substantial part

of the thing patented, and definitely distinguishable from the parts claimed without right, notwithstanding the specifications may embrace more than that of which the patentee was the first inventor or discoverer. But in every such case in which a judgment or decree shall be rendered for the plaintiff no costs shall be recovered unless the proper disclaimer has been entered at the Patent Office before the commencement of the suit. But no patentee shall be entitled to the benefits of this section if he has unreasonably neglected or delayed to enter a disclaimer."



FILE COPY

Office - Supreme Court, U. S.
FILED
NOV 15 1941
CHARLES ELMORE CROPLEY
CLERK

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, A. D., 1941.

No. 720.

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY,
Petitioner

vs.

GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, NEFF LATHING COMPANY, INC., and CONVER STEEL & WIRE COMPANY, INC.,
Respondents

BRIEF FOR RESPONDENTS IN OPPOSITION TO PETITION FOR WRIT OF CERTIORARI.

MALCOLM K. BUCKLEY,
CONRAD CHRISTEL,
Counsel for Respondents.

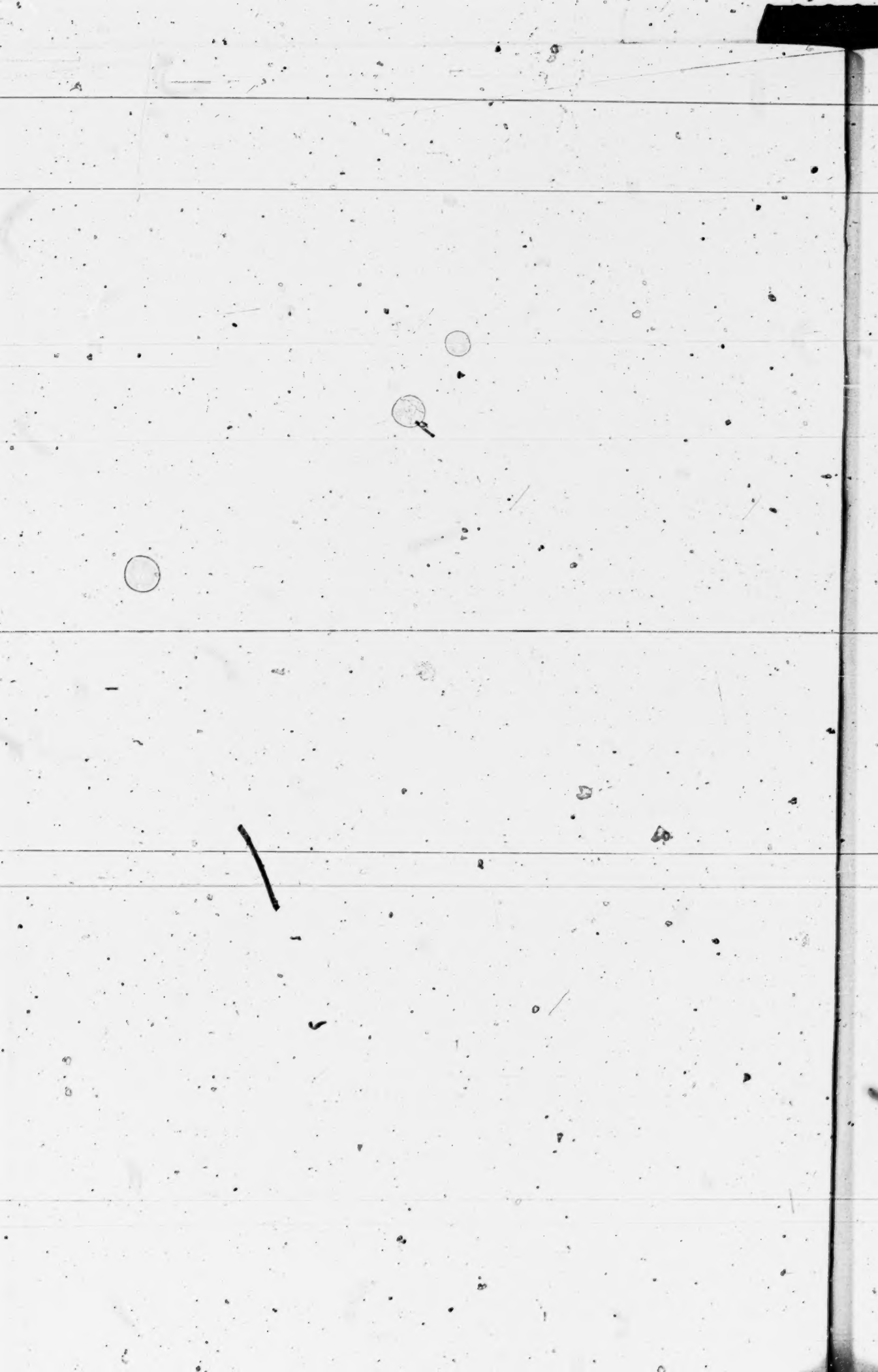
BATAVIA TIMES, LAW PRINTERS,
BATAVIA, N. Y.

INDEX

	PAGE
Additional Statement	1
The Three Questions Which the Petition Alleges Are Presented	2
An Analysis of the Opinion Below	2
Authorities Alleged by Petitioner to Show Conflict Between Circuits	4
The Fallacy of Petitioner's "Reasons for Granting the Writ"	5
Conclusion	7
Supplemental Discussion of the Structure at Bar and the Disclaimers *Per Se*	8
Nature of the Invention Involved	8
Drawings of the Orr Patent 913,152 bound in facing page 8.	
The Purported Invention of Original Claims 6 and 7	10
The Disclaimers	10

CASES CITED.

Altoona Publix Theaters Inc. v. American Tri-Ergon Corp., 294 U. S. 477	1, 3, 5, 6, 7, 11
Byrne Mfg. Co. v. American Flange & Mfg. Co., 87 F. (2d) 783	5
Cincinnati Rubber Mfg. Co. v. Stowe-Woodward, Inc., 111 F. (2d) 239	5
Johnson Laboratories, Inc. v. Meissner Mfg. Co., 98 F. (2d) 937	4
Payne Furnace and Supply Co., Inc. v. Williams-Wallace Co., 117 F. (2d) 823	4



IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, A. D., 1941.

No. 720.

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY,
Petitioner
vs.
GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, NEFF LATHING COMPANY, INC., and CONVER STEEL & WIRE COMPANY, INC.,
Respondents

BRIEF FOR RESPONDENTS IN OPPOSITION TO PETITION FOR WRIT OF CERTIORARI.

Additional Statement.

The Courts below, with no dissenting voice, found that the only two patent claims in suit were invalid by reason of improper disclaimers. The accused disclaimers sought, after issue joined in this action, to amend the claims and make them more specific by adding elements thereto. The doctrine that the addition of elements to claims by disclaimers is an invalid practice was approved and applied by this Court in the leading case of Altoona Publix Theaters Inc. v. American Tri-Ergon Corp., 294 U. S. 477.

There is no valid reason for review of the instant case because in all of the cases asserted by the Petitioner to be in conflict with it, the Courts found no added elements in the questioned disclaimers. There is no conflict of decision on the validity of the patent at bar and the case is simply one of a disappointed litigant seeking further avenue of review.

The Three Questions Which the Petition Alleges are Presented.

Clear support will be found in the ensuing discussion of the opinion below for the following answers to Petitioner's "Questions Presented."

1. The instant decision does not conflict with the judgments of the Sixth, Seventh and Ninth Circuits but merely disagrees, *obiter*, with its philosophy on disclaimers.

2. Since both the District Court and the Court of Appeals found actual physical elements had been added to the two claims in suit, Question No. 2 is not presented in this case.

3. So far as a case like the present one is concerned, this Court, with respect to Question No. 3, could add nothing to what it clearly stated in the Altoona case.

The answers to Petitioner's three "Questions Presented" constitute likewise an answer to its "Specification of Errors" which closely follow the "Questions" in form.

An Analysis of the Opinion Below.

We believe the following to be a fair synopsis of the opinion below:

1. A definite finding that actual physical elements were added to each of the two claims at bar by the attempted disclaimers producing new combinations, whatever construction be given to the word "elements" as used in the decided cases, including Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc. v. American Tri-Ergon Corp., *supra*. The claims accordingly fall by any criterion.

2. Although some courts speak as though modifying disclaimers which do not add a new element are valid, it is believed that all limiting disclaimers are outside of the intent of the disclaimer statute and should be held invalid.

In this latter disputation, which is obviously *obiter dictum*, the respondents wish to have no part, since a review of the present case would remove none of the doubt alleged to surround some phases of the question for the simple reason that those phases are not presented in this case. A decision against the claims would be merely reiteration of the Altoona doctrine but with decidedly less emphasis because of the clearer presence of added elements here. A decision for the claims would merely reverse the Altoona case. The cases relied upon by the Petitioner, as in conflict with that case, in every instance expressly find that no elements are added by the accused disclaimers.

The petitioners endeavor adroitly to infer that the broad philosophy of the opinion of the Second Circuit Court is not consonant with opinions of other circuits. It is true that the opinion of the Circuit Court of Appeals criticizes the opinions relied upon by petitioners, but that criticism is purely *obiter*.

This is not a case where the Supreme Court has been silent and various Circuits have spoken in conflict. It is a case where the instant Circuit speaks in harmony with this Honorable Court; any veiled hints that other Circuits have not is purely *obiter* and do not warrant a review of this case to test the correctness of other decisions not controlling here.

The opinion of the Circuit Court of Appeals divides conveniently into the two severable parts indicated by the foregoing analysis. Part one extends from the beginning through the fifth paragraph, the second last sentence of which reads:

> "The result of the disclaimers was therefore to add to claim six a new element: 'the depending perforated flange,' and to claim seven also a new element: 'the recesses to receive the bottoms of the channel irons.'"

The remainder of the opinion comprises part two of the analysis.

Authorities Alleged by Petitioner to Show Conflict Between Circuits.

A review of the various cases set forth on page 4 under ground 1 in the Petition for Writ of Certiorari is believed not to be in point here since in Johnson Laboratories Inc. v. Meissner Mfg. Co., 98 F. (2d) 937, the Court stated, p. 945:

> "We think the disclaimer is within the statute, that it adds no new elements * * *."

In Payne Furnace and Supply Co. Inc. v. Williams-Wallace Co., 117 F. (2d) 823, the Court, in commenting upon the disclaimer, stated:

"We doubt the disclaimer was necessary, for these limitations were already implicit in the spirit of the invention claimed."

In Byrne Mfg. Co. v. American Flange & Mfg. Co., 87 F. (2d) 783, the Court, in commenting upon the disclaimer, stated:

"The disclaimer adds no new elements."

In Cincinnati Rubber Mfg. Co. v. Stowe-Woodward, Inc., 111 F. (2d) 239, the disclaimer merely stated that the roll of the claim was for use in paper making machines.

In none of the foregoing cases did the courts find that elements had been added to the claims by disclaimer.

The Fallacy of Petitioner's "Reasons for Granting the Writ."

1. THE DECISION IN THIS CASE IS NOT IN CONFLICT WITH THE JUDGMENTS OF THE SEVENTH, NINTH AND SIXTH CIRCUITS CITED IN PARAGRAPH 1 OF PETITIONER'S REASONS. The Court below does not admit its judgment conflicts with those cited by petitioner. The opinion merely states that it does not agree with their reasoning.

2. THE JUDGMENT BELOW IS NOT IN CONFLICT WITH ALTOONA PUBLIX THEATRES, INC. V. AMERICAN TRI-ERGON CORP., *SUPRA*. The simple fact is that both the District Court and the Circuit Court of Appeals based their decisions on the Altoona case with which petitioner states the present case conflicts. Since both the Altoona case and the present case hold the dis-

claimers complained of bad, there could be no conflict in any event.

3. THE ANSWER TO THE QUESTION OF FEDERAL LAW PRESENT IN THIS CASE HAS BEEN FULLY ENUNCIATED BY THIS COURT IN THE ALTOONA CASE, *SUPRA*. The inconsistence of petitioner in stating that the present case conflicts with an applicable decision of this Court and likewise presents a question not settled by this Court is obvious.

The following from the opinion of this Court in the Altoona case is clear and unequivocal:

> "A patent amended by disclaimer thus speaks from the date of the original patent, while the reissued patent, with respect to the amended claim, speaks from the date of reissue. If respondent could thus, by disclaimer, add the flywheel to the arcuate flexing claim and to the optical claim, he would in effect secure a new patent operating retroactively in a manner not permitted by the reissue statute and without subjecting the new claims to revision or restriction by the customary Patent Office procedure required in the case of an original or reissued patent. Such transformation of a patent is plainly not within the scope of the disclaimer statute, and the attempted disclaimer as applied to claims 9 and 13 is void."

4. THE CONSTRUCTION AND APPLICATION OF REVISED STATUTES SECTION 4917, U. S. C. TITLE 35, SECTION 65 IS FULLY EXPOUNDED BY THIS COURT IN THE ALTOONA CASE. The facts in the present case as to the nature of the disclaimers involved are so like those present in the Altoona case that petitioner has never presented, here or below, any reasonable ground for distinguishing the present case from the Altoona case.

In the Altoona case, referring to the construction and application of the disclaimer statute (Revised Statutes Section 4917, U. S. C. Title 35, Section 65), this Court said:

> "While this statute affords a wide scope for relinquishment by the patentee of part of the patent mistakenly claimed, where the effect is to restrict or curtail the monopoly of the patent, it does not permit the addition of a new element to the combination previously claimed, whereby the patent originally for one combination is transformed into a new and different one for the new combination."

Conclusion.

It is submitted that the Petition presents no sound reason for review of the instant case by this Honorable Court.

Supplemental Discussion of the Structure at bar and the Disclaimers per se.

The following supplemental discussion is added, should the Court desire to consider further the questions involved.

Nature of the Invention Involved.

To familiarize the Court with the general nature of the subject matter involved in this action, reference is had to the disclosure of the patent to Orr No. 913,152 dated February 23, 1909 (R. 54) relating to partition walls. For convenience of reference the drawing of the Orr patent is here reproduced. It will be noted that the patent relates to partition walls, that is to say, walls which are non-load bearing. The patent also relates particularly to partitions which are designated as "solid partitions" as contrasted with partitions made of two walls and having an air space therebetween. Referring to the patent, it will be noted that Fig. 1 is a section through a non-load bearing or partition wall. Referring to Fig. 2, it will be seen that the skeleton framework of the wall is formed by upstanding wall supports, designated e, of channel cross-section. These channels are assembled with floor members designated 10 having raised portions 3 formed to receive the lower ends of the channel wall supports. Ceiling members 11, having downwardly extending formations 4 apertured to receive the upper ends of the channel wall supports e, are provided in order to complete the skeleton assembly over which wire mesh is laid for carrying and supporting the plaster.

Orr states:

> "The partition, in the form shown, consists of the metal studs e, to which is laced on one or both sides by-

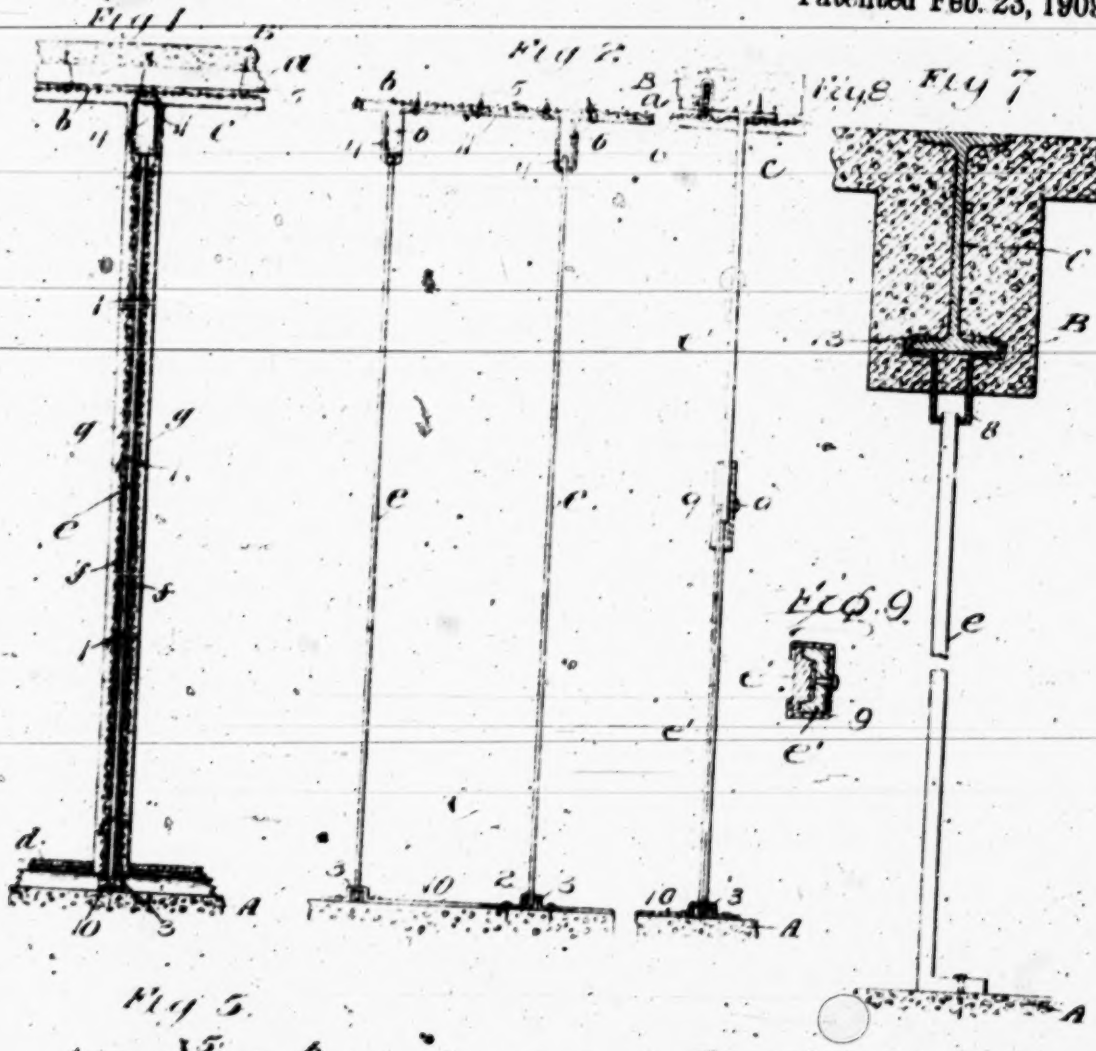
W. ORR.

FIREPROOF PARTITION.

APPLICATION FILED OCT. 13, 1907.

913,152.

Patented Feb. 23, 1909.



Witnesses
[illegible]
[illegible]

Inventor
William Orr
by his Attys
Phelps, Dunwoody & Kennedy

wires 1 the metallic lathing f, to which is applied the plaster g to complete the partition, the partition shown being of that class known as 'solid partitions' with no central air space."

With this understanding of solid partition or non-load bearing walls, reference may be had to the Holdsworth patent in suit No. 2,105,770 (R. 47). Figs. 1 and 2 of the Holdsworth patent in suit disclose a conventional floor and ceiling between which it is desired to extend a vertical partition wall. A floor member having raised portions to receive the lower ends of upstanding wall supports is secured to the floor of the room. The raised portions are formed with recesses 4 for assembly with the vertical wall supports 6. The vertical members are assembled at their upper end with an elongate ceiling member or angle iron 7 one flange of which is secured directly against the ceiling, the other flange depending therefrom. In the form illustrated specifically in the drawing these upstanding wall supports are notched at their upper ends as at 8 in Fig. 2, and the notches, when the parts are assembled, extend downwardly farther than the terminal portion of the ceiling member 7 whereby the elements 6 may be moved vertically relative to the base and ceiling members. Holdsworth states that this particular construction is provided for assembly and to permit the use of vertical members varying in length.

In particularizing the construction Holdsworth pointed out that he was not to be restricted to particular forms of upstanding wall supports or to particular forms of ceiling members since he states in the specification, p. 2, col. 2, lines 43-47 (R. 49):

"Whenever I refer to channel irons, I do not wish to be limited to any form of vertical supporting members, and I do not wish to be limited to an angle iron for completing the top of the metal construction."

The Purported Invention of Original Claims 6 and 7.

Claims 6 and 7 as originally granted by the Patent Office and before the attempt to change their context by the amendatory disclaimers contained the following element :

a. a base member,

b. a ceiling member,

c. upstanding wall supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member,

and (claim 6)

d. means operative to prevent any substantial tilting movement of said wall supports.

Element (d) of claim 7 provided that the means recited in (d) should be shaped in said base member and said ceiling member.

The Disclaimers.

The broad concept of these two claims related definitely to these four elements. Claim 6, as amended by disclaimer, sought to add as new elements:

(1) a vertical depending perforated flange on the ceiling, and

(2) metal lathing overlapping one side of the vertical depending flange.

The attempted amendatory disclaimer to claim 7 attempted to add as new elements recesses in the base member and recited that the wall supports were formed with flanges overlapping the base member adjacent the recesses.

Thus, the broad inventive concept set forth in claim 6 and directed to the vertical movability of the upstanding

wall supports after assembly with the ceiling member and floor member was, after disclaimer, directed to a very specific construction setting forth the characteristics and cooperation of the ceiling member, the upstanding wall support and metal lathing.

In reverse fashion, the broad concept of claim 7 was changed by the addition of the new element to a specific relationship between a specific form of base member and a specific form of upstanding wall support, namely, a base member having "recesses" to receive the lower ends of supports having "webs" and wherein the supports have "flanges" overlapping the base member adjacent the recesses. (The elements in quotation marks being recited for the first time in the disclaimer.)

It is just such changes as these, where claims originally directed to one combination are, by the addition of an element or elements, directed to a new and different combination, that this Court declared to be repugnant to the disclaimer statute in the Altoona case.

It is respectfully submitted that the Petition should be denied.

Respectfully submitted,

MALCOLM K. BUCKLEY,
CONRAD CHRISTEL,
Counsel for Respondents.

Buffalo, New York,
November 14, 1941.

FILE COPY

Office - Supreme Court, U. S.
FILED
MAR 4 1942
CHARLES ELMORE CROPLEY
CLERK

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, 1941.

No. 720.

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY,

Petitioner,

vs.

GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, NEFF LATHING COMPANY, INC., and CONVER STEEL & WIRE COMPANY, INC.,

Respondents.

BRIEF FOR RESPONDENTS.

MALCOLM K. BUCKLEY,
CONRAD CHRISTEL,
Counsel for Respondents.

BATAVIA TIMES, LAW PRINTERS,
BATAVIA, N. Y.

INDEX

	PAGE
Additional Statement of the Case	1
Summary of Argument	3
Argument	3
1. General Nature of the Construction in Question	3
2. The Purported Invention of Original Claim 6	7
3. The Purported Disclaimer to Claim 6 and the Doctrine of Altoona Publix Theatres v. American Tri-Ergon Corp.	9
4. Original Claim 7 and the Amendatory Disclaimer Thereto	14
5. The Two Claims Compared	16
6. The Use and Misuse of Disclaimers	17
7. The Authorities Relied Upon by Appellant	20
8. Additional Authorities Opposing Petitioner's Contentions and Petitioner's Alleged Authorities	26
9. Application of the Rule of *Stare Decisis* does not lead to a Conclusion in Favor of Petitioner	29
Conclusion	30

TABLE OF CASES.

	PAGE
Altoona Publix Theatres v. American Tri-Ergon Corp., 294 U. S. 477	3, 9, 10, 11, 17, 21, 22, 25, 26, 29, 30
Byrne Mfg. Co. v. American Flange & Mfg. Co., 87 F. (2d) 783	22, 29
Cincinnati Rubber Mfg. Co. v. Stowe-Woodward, Inc., 111 F. (2d) 239	23, 29
Enameled Metals Co. v. Western Conduit Co., 269 Fed. 620	26

II.

PAGE

Fruehauf Trailer Co. v. Highway Trailer Co., 54 F. (2d) 691; 67 F. (2d) 558 (affirmed) 17

Grasselli Chemical Co. v. National Aniline & Chemical Co., 26 F. (2d) 305 27

Johnson Laboratories, Inc. v. Meissner Mfg. Co., 98 F. (2d) 937 ..... 23, 24

Payne Furnace and Supply Co., Inc. v. Williams-Wallace Co., 48 U. S. P. Q. 575 25

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, 1941.

No. 720.

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY,

Petitioner,

vs.

GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, NEFF LATHING COMPANY, INC., and CONVER STEEL & WIRE COMPANY, INC.,

Respondents.

BRIEF FOR RESPONDENTS.

Additional Statement of the Case.

It is well for a general understanding of the circumstances preceding respondents' Motion to Dismiss to point out that, prior to answer, the petitioner narrowed the issues of this case by asserting that it relied upon claims 6 and 7 only of the single patent in suit in support of its charge of infringement (R. 5, paragraph 2 of petitioner's Bill of Particulars). Respondents, in their answer, replied to this charge by asserting the anticipation of the constructions of claims 6 and 7 by four prior art patents (R. 8) including

U. S. Letters Patent to Orr, No. 913,152, dated February 23, 1909 (R. 35).

Approximately two and one-half months after issue was thus joined and defendants, respondents here, had disclosed the anticipatory prior art upon which they intended to rely at trial, plaintiff, petitioner here, filed in the United States Patent Office a paper which was headed "Disclaimer" (R. 10 and 11) and purported to amend the only two claims in suit, to wit: claims 6 and 7 of Holdsworth patent No. 2,105,770, granted January 18, 1938. Pursuant to the filing of the disclaimer, respondents brought their motion for summary judgment (R. 12). The courts below unanimously held the purported disclaimers invalid.

At page 7 of petitioner's brief we find the following paragraph:

> "That the Holdsworth patent in suit illustrates and describes an invention patentable over the prior art; that Holdsworth was the first to render available to the public the practical and advantageous wall construction fully disclosed in the patent, and that Respondents have appropriated the said invention, are not challenged at this status of the litigation."

So that there is no chance for this Court to gain a misimpression, we wish to state that, as the pleadings stand now, both infringement and validity of the two claims at bar, as they originally read and as they read with the purported disclaimers, are expressly denied. The manner of disposition of the case by the courts below has rendered further inquiry into these questions unnecessary up to the present time.

Summary of Argument.

1. The purported disclaimers clearly seek to add physical elements to each of the only two claims in suit and are accordingly invalid disclaimers under the authorities, including Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc. v. American Tri-Ergon Corp., 294 U. S. 477.

2. The petitioners would have this Honorable Court believe that a holding that all modifying disclaimers are invalid is necessary, on the facts in this case, to find for respondents. If is only necessary that this court affirm its former ruling in the Altoona case, to the effect that the addition of elements by disclaimer is an invalid practice, to sustain the courts below.

3. The equities of the present case and the evils of misuse of the disclaimer statute are such that the voluntary unexaminable act of a patentee in disclaiming without entirely relinquishing a claim should be examined with care and every doubt should be resolved against the voluntary "disclaimant".

ARGUMENT.

1. General Nature of the Construction in Question.

To familiarize the court with the general nature of the subject matter of this suit, reference is had to the simple and readily understood disclosure of the patent to Orr No. 913,152, dated February 23, 1909, relating to partition walls. This patent is found in the Record at page 35, is discussed by Mr. Robertson in his affidavit in support of the motion for summary judgment (R. 16), and is stated to be the closest prior art patent in an affidavit filed on behalf of petitioner in which the details of its construction are discussed (R. 26).

W. ORR.

FIREPROOF PARTITION.

APPLICATION FILED OCT. 12, 1907.

913,152.

Patented Feb. 23, 1909.

Fig 1

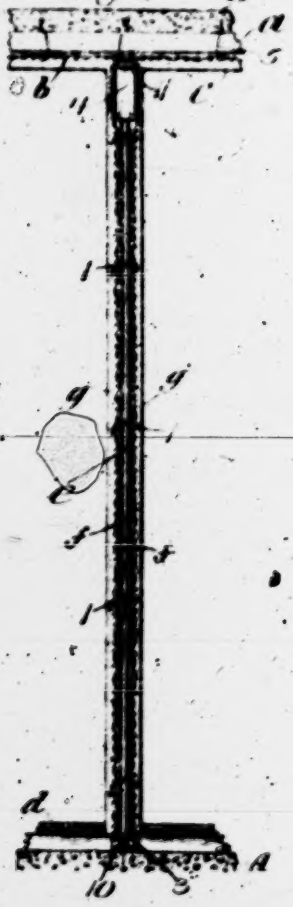


Fig 2.

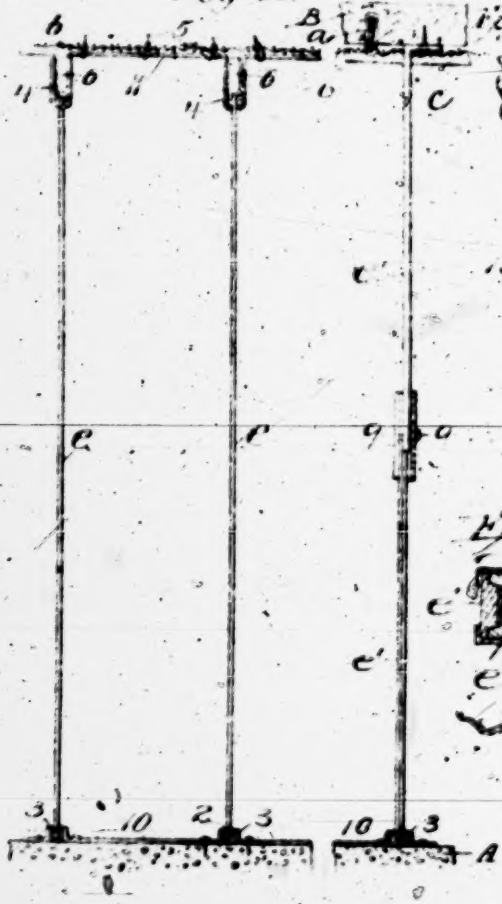


Fig 8

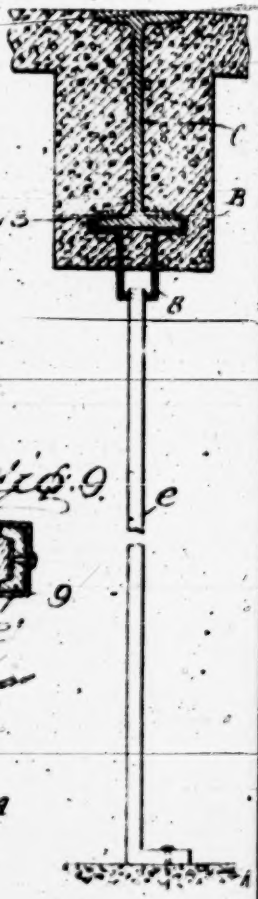


Fig 7

Fig 9.

Fig 5.

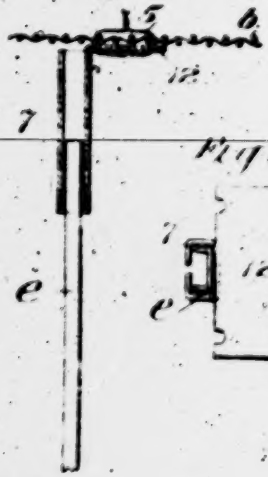


Fig 6

Fig 3.

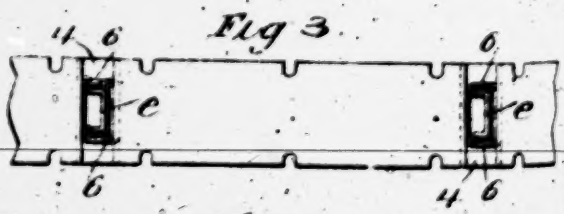
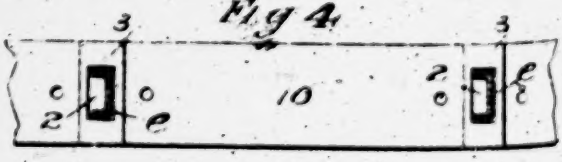


Fig 4.



Witnesses
[illegible]
[illegible]

Inventor
William Orr
by his Attys
[illegible]

For convenience of reference, the drawing of the Orr patent is here reproduced. Fig. 1 is a section through a non-load bearing or partition wall. Referring to Fig. 2, the skeletal framework of the wall is formed by upstanding wall-supports of channel cross-section designated e. These channels are assembled with floor members designated 10 having raised portions 3 formed to receive the lower ends of the channel wall-supports, as shown in detail in the plan view Fig. 4. Ceiling members 11 having downwardly extending formations 4 apertured to receive the upper ends of the channel wall-supports e, as shown in detail in the plan view Fig. 3, complete the skeleton assembly over which wire mesh is laid for carrying and supporting the plaster.

Orr states:

> "The partition, in the form shown, consists of the metal studs e, to which is laced on one or both sides by wires 1 the metallic lathing f, to which is applied the plaster g to complete the partition, the partition shown being of that class known as 'solid partitions' with no central air space." (R. 36, lines 89 through 95.)

Obviously, Orr's partition framework is assembled by inserting his channel-shaped stud in the apertures of the downward formation 4 of the ceiling member 11, then raising the stud until its lower end may be dropped into the raised ports 3 of the floor members 10.

Petitioner attaches significance to the fact that subsequent to the disclaimer respondents amended their answer so that the total number of prior art patents of record is now thirty-five (its brief, page 9). Does petitioner wish to impart like significance to the fact that respondents' original answer, prior to the disclaimer, set up only four

prior art patents? Confessedly this does not affect the issue before this court, but we wish merely to discountenance petitioner's innuendo in this connection.

The construction shown in the Holdsworth patent (R. 30), like that to Orr, is relatively simple. Figs. 1 and 2 of the Holdsworth patent show a conventional floor and ceiling of any construction between which it is desired to extend a vertical partition wall. Secured to the floor is a band or ribbon of metal, designated 3, which has alternate portions extending along the floor, see 5 in Fig. 5, and other portions raised from and extending parallel to the floor. In such raised portions there are U-shaped formations which provide recesses numbered 4. This strip or band 3 is the "base member" of the claims.

Secured to the ceiling 2 is an elongate angle iron 7 having one flange secured directly against the ceiling and its other flange depending therefrom. This element is the "ceiling member" of the claims. The angle iron form of ceiling member is set forth in the specification by way of example and its specific form is expressly disclaimed as having any patentable significance (Holdsworth specification p. 2 column 2, lines 43-47; R. 32).

Reference to Figs. 1 and 2 shows vertical members 6 extending between the base member and the ceiling member and adapted to be assembled with those members. The vertical members 6 are the "upstanding wall-supports" of the claims. In the form illustrated specifically in the Holdsworth drawing, such members are notched at their upper ends as at 8 in Fig. 2, and the notches, when the parts are assembled, extend downwardly farther than the terminal portion of the ceiling member 7 whereby the ele-

ments 6 may be vertically moved relative to the base and ceiling member, and the specification of the patent states that this is provided for assembly and to permit the use of vertical members varying in length. (The Holdsworth specification, page 2, column 1, lines 2 through 10, Record 32).

2. The Purported Invention of Original Claim 6.

Claim 6, as it read when passed upon and allowed by the Patent Office and as it read when this action was brought and the acts complained of committed, and as it read when respondents filed their answer and asserted the prior art patents, including the one to Orr, which anticipated the claim, read as follows:

> "6. A wall construction for a room having a floor and a ceiling, said wall construction including a base member and a ceiling member, said wall construction also including upstanding wall-supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, said upstanding wall supports being located between said base member and said ceiling member, said wall supports being vertically movable relative to said base member and to said ceiling member when said wall supports are assembled with said base member and said ceiling member, and means operative to prevent any substantial tilting movement of said wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position."

Disregarding what appears to us to be prolixity in the form of the claim, it will be found that the elements recited in original claim 6 were the following:

(a) a base member,

(b) a ceiling member,

(c) upstanding wall supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, and

(d) means operative to prevent any substantial tilting movement of said wall supports.

In looking at the disclosure and specification of the Holdsworth patent to determine what is and what is not an inherent part of his claims, aside from the literal context of the claims, it is interesting to note the following unequivocal statement in his specification, page 2, column 2, lines 43 through 47 (R. 32):

> "Whenever I refer to channel irons, I do not wish to be limited to any form of vertical supporting members, and I do not wish to be limited to an angle iron for completing the top of the metal construction."

Original claim 6 of the patent in suit purported to cover broadly a wall structure wherein there are provided vertical studs and means at the ceiling and floor for positioning the studs. This much, of course, is old and well known. The gist of original claim 6, as is apparent on its face, is the fact that the stud lengths are so proportioned that each stud may be inserted in the ceiling member and moved upwardly, beyond its normal assembled position, and then dropped down into the floor member. As set forth in the original patent, there was nothing whatever in claim 6 as to the particular elements comprising the ceiling member. The closest claim 6 comes to any specification of the relation between "upstanding well-supports" and "base and ceiling members" is to say that the former is vertically moveable with respect to the latter, lines 9 and 10, and an inference that the two elements are "assembled", lines 11 and 12.

We emphasize that nothing in claim 6, which is supposed to particularly point out the patentee's invention, directs the public even remotely to suspect that the patentee con-

siders his invention to reside in a particular manner of associating the upstanding wall-supports and the ceiling member. Not only that, but we have the patentee's clear and specific injunction against considering his invention to concern an "angle iron for completing the top of the metal construction."

3. The Purported Disclaimer to Claim 6 and the Doctrine of Altoona Publix Theatres v. American Tri-Ergon Corp.

The amendatory disclaimer to claim 6 is as follows (R. 34):

> "As to claim 6, except a wall construction for a room in which the ceiling member comprises a vertical depending perforated flange, one side of which is overlapped by metal lathing."

It will be noted that in addition to the four elements of original claim 6, to wit: the base member, the ceiling member, upstanding wall-supports, and the means for preventing tilting of the wall-supports, plaintiff has sought to add by disclaimer two definite physical elements:

(1) a vertical depending, perforated flange on the ceiling member, and

(2) metal lathing.

This is exactly the type of disclaimer which this Court struck down in the Altoona case. To argue and compare numerous other cases decided by other Circuit Courts of Appeals and far less in point than the Altoona case is not especially helpful. It tends to obscure the clear issue presented in this case. The Altoona case and the present one are four-square.

The similarity between what was attempted to be done in the case of apparatus claim 13 in the Altoona case and what appellant has here sought to do in the case of claims 6 and 7 of the Holdsworth patent is too striking and decisive to be satisfactorily answered by the labored reasoning at the bottom of page 19 of petitioner's brief. It appears obvious that the "means for imparting * * * uniform motion" of the original claim is the "flywheel" of the disclaimer.

A comparison of the status of the "vertical flange" of the amendatory disclaimer to claim 6 of the Holdsworth patent with that of the additional element of claim 13 of the patent in suit in the Altoona case leaves no ground for distinguishment. In the Altoona case *original* claim 13 had as an element "means for imparting to the film a rapid and uniform motion * * *." The purported disclaimer to claim 13 was in the following language:

> "The combination as set forth in claim 13, except wherein a flywheel is operatively connected with the film through means which imparts uniformity of motion of the flywheel to the film."

This Honorable Court, speaking through the present Chief Justice, said, in invalidating the patent:

> "While the effect of the disclaimer, if valid, was in one sense to narrow the claims, so as to cover the combination originally appearing in claims 9 and 13 only when used in conjunction with a flywheel, it also operated to add the flywheel as a new element to each of the combinations described in the claims."

Note particularly that original claim 13 in the Altoona case specified broadly "means for imparting to the film a rapid and *uniform* motion * * *"; just as in the present case, claim 6 originally specified broadly a "ceiling member." (Italics ours.)

The opinion of this Court in the Altoona case so fully and completely deals with the identical disclaimer situation presented in the present case that counsel for respondents feel compelled to set forth the pertinent portion of that opinion, despite its length:

"* * * The Court below made no reference to the contention of petitioner, urged here and below, that the patent was rendered invalid by the disclaimer filed shortly before the trial of the present suit. The patent as issued contained the following claims:

* * * * * *

"'13. An apparatus for reproducing speech, music or the like sounds from vibrations recorded on a film, by the use of a line of light varied in accordance with the sound, comprising a photo-electric cell, means for imparting to the film a rapid and uniform motion longitudinally of the film past said cell, a source of light projection for providing said light, and an objective lens in the path of said light and spaced from the film for directing said light as a converging narrow line impinging on the film at a point in the region of the focal point of said lens, said light passing through the film and on to said cell, the space between said lens and the film being free of obstructions to said light.'

"In 1933 respondents, by appropriate procedure, disclaimed:

* * * * * *

"'(c) The combination as set forth in claim 13, except wherein a flywheel is operatively connected with the film through means which imparts uniformity of motion of the flywheel to the film.'

"While the effect of the disclaimer, if valid, was in one sense to narrow the claims, so as to cover the combinations originally appearing in claims 9 and 13 only when used in conjunction with a flywheel, it also operated to add the flywheel as a new element to each of the combinations described in the claims. The disclaimer is authorized by Rev. St. 4917 (35 USCA 65), which provides that, when 'through inadvertence, ac-

cident, or mistake * * * a patentee has claimed more than that of which he was the * * * inventor * * * his patent shall be valid for all that part which is truly and justly his own,' provided that he or his assigns 'make disclaimer of such parts of the thing patented as he shall not choose to claim * * * stating therein the extent of his interest in such patent.' While this statute affords a wide scope for relinquishment by the patentee of part of the patent mistakenly claimed, where the effect is to restrict or curtail the monopoly of the patent, it does not permit the addition of a new element to the combination previously claimed, whereby the patent originally for one combination is transformed into a new and different one for the new combination.

"If a change such as the present could validly be made, it could only be under the provisions of the reissue statute; Rev. St. 4916, amended by Act May 24, 1928 (35 USCA 64), which authorizes the alteration of the original invention in a reissued patent, upon surrender of the old patent, for its unexpired term. Upon the reissue, 'the specifications and claims in every such case shall be subject to revision and restriction in the same manner as original applications are.' A patent amended by disclaimer thus speaks from the date of the original patent, while the reissued patent, with respect to the amended claim, speaks from the date of reissue. If respondent could thus, by disclaimer, add the flywheel to the arcuate flexing claim and to the optical claim, he would in effect secure a new patent operating retroactively in a manner not permitted by the reissue statute and without subjecting the new claims to revision or restriction by the customary Patent Office procedure required in the case of an original or reissued patent. Such transformation of a patent is plainly not within the scope of the disclaimer statute, and the attempted disclaimer as applied to claims 9 and 13 is void. Hailes v. Albany Stove Co., 123 U. S. 582, 587, 8 S. Ct. 262, 31 L. Ed. 284. See Union Metallic Cartridge Co. v. United States Cartridge Co., 112 U. S. 624, 642, 5 S. Ct. 475, 28 L. Ed. 828; Collins Co. v. Coes, 130 U. S. 56, 68, 9 S. Ct. 514, 32 L. Ed. 858. Compare

Grant v. Walker, 148 U. S. 547, 553, 13 S. Ct. 699, 37 L. Ed. 552.

* * * * *

"With the invalid disclaimer must fall the original claims as they stood before the disclaimer. The disclaimer is a representation, as open as the patent itself, on which the public is entitled to rely, that the original claim is one which the patentee does not, in the language of the statute, 'choose to claim or to hold by virtue of the patent.' Upon the filing of the disclaimers, the original claims were withdrawn from the protection of the patent laws, and the public was entitled to manufacture and use the device originally claimed as freely as though it had been abandoned. To permit the abandoned claim to be revived, with the presumption of validity, because the patentee had made an improper use of the disclaimer, would be an inadmissible abuse of the patent law to the detriment of the public.

"While the precise effect of an invalid disclaimer upon the original claim seems not to have been judicially determined, analogous principles of the patent law are so well recognized as to leave no doubt what our decision should be. It has long been settled that a claim abandoned or rejected in the Patent Office with the acquiescence of the applicant cannot be revived in a reissued patent. Yale Lock Mfg. Co. v. Berkshire Nat. Bank, 135 U. S. 342, 379, 10 S. Ct. 884, 34 L. Ed. 168; Dodson v. Lees, 137 U. S. 258, 263-265, 11 S. Ct. 71, 34 L. Ed. 652. * * *"

If the disclaimer to claim 6 merely added the vertical flange to the ceiling member it would render the claim void under the doctrine of the Altoona case. A much stronger case is presented in the present situation, where the disclaimer goes on to add an element for which there is no possible or conceivable justification or antecedent in the original claim. This second added element is the metal lathing of the last line of the disclaimer. To quote: "* * *

one side of which (the vertical flange) is overlapped by metal lathing." (Parenthetical matter ours.)

That this latter addition to the claim is a new element is incontrovertible. That such addition of a new element render the claim void on its face is the well settled law.

The petitioner, at the last two lines of page 15 of its brief—and continuing on page 16, states that the "metal lathing" is not an added element. It seems to seek to divert attention from the "vertical depending perforated flange."

With respect to the paragraph beginning at the bottom of page 15 of petitioner's brief and ending at the top of page 16, it seems pertinent to inquire: "What depending flange?" There was no "depending flange" in original claim 6.

The fact is that the disclaimer to claim 6 not only adds two new elements but seeks to establish a new cooperation between the very two elements so added.

4. Original Claim 7 and the Amendatory Disclaimer Thereto.

Original claim 7 read as follows:

> "7. A wall construction for a room having a floor and a ceiling, said wall construction including a base member and a ceiling member, said wall construction also including upstanding wall-supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, said upstanding wall supports being located between said base member and said ceiling member, said wall supports being vertically movable relative to said base member

and to said ceiling member when said wall supports are assembled with said base member and said ceiling member, *said base member and said ceiling member being shaped to provide* means *which are* operative to prevent any substantial tilting of said wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position." (Italics ours.)

The italics indicate words in claim 7 not present in claim 6. The only other difference between claim 7 and claim 6 is that in the latter, the word "and" before the last means is omitted and the word "movement" after tilting is likewise omitted. With these exceptions the claims are word for word duplicates. In actual substantive content they were originally to the same structure and distinguishable only by the most careful scrutiny.

The elements of original claim 7 were:

(a) a base member,

(b) a ceiling member,

(c) upstanding wall-supports whole height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, and

(d) means (shaped in said base member and said ceiling member) to prevent * * * tilting.

The disclaimer to claim 7 (R. 34) reads as follows:

"(b) As to claim 7, a wall construction for a room in which the base member is composed of a longitudinal strip having recesses to receive the lower ends of the webs of channel wall supports, the flanges of the channel wall supports overlapping the base member adjacent the recesses."

Attention is recalled to the fact that original claim 7 differed from original claim 6 only minutely, in fact only in

the particular language in which the means for preventing tilting, the last element of each of the claims, was expressed.

The purported disclaimer to claim 7 seeks to add "flanges" to the upstanding wall-supports and to assign to such flanges a particular cooperation with a base member of a particular kind. Note that there is absolutely no reference to flanges in the original claim and the original claim gives no notice to the public that the invention of that claim possesses any virtue by reason of the provision of flanges in conjunction with the upstanding wall-supports. The original claim specified nothing with respect to the upstanding wall-supports and as far as original claim 7 is concerned the use of ordinary two-by-four wood studs would answer the terms of the claim. Here again we refer to the patentee's own representation in his specification to the effect that his upstanding wall-supports are *not* limited in form to channel irons or otherwise; see the specification, p. 2, lines 43-47, column 2, (R. 32), quoted previously herein at page 8.

Patently, the purported disclaimer seeks to amend claim 7 and add, to the upstanding wall-supports, flange elements.

As with claim 6, the attempt to introduce a new and additional element by disclaimer is believed to be clear and irrefutable, and the claim is consequently rendered null and void.

5. The Two Claims Compared.

It is to be noted further in connection with claims 6 and 7 that the patentee takes two claims almost identical in original content (the only difference being the additional "said

base member and said ceiling member being shaped to provide" of claim 7), and seeks by amendatory disclaimer to direct one of the claims, claim 6, to allegedly novel cooperation between *a specific form of ceiling member* and the upstanding member and then, by further amendatory disclaimer embodied in the same document, seeks to direct the other claim, claim 7, to a specific allegedly novel cooperation of a specific upstanding member (having flanges) with a *specific base member*. None of the specific additional elements were present in the claims before the disclaimers and they were in face expressly disclaimed in the original specification (page 2, column 2, lines 43-47; R. 34).

6. The Use and Misuse of Disclaimers.

While in the present case the attempted disclaimer procedure violates the positive and specific injunction of this court against disclaimers adding elements and the claims are consequently void, there is further reason, based on the desire for an orderly and judicious administration of the Patent Laws, for dismissing the present action. In discussing such further reason reference is had to the extremely well considered case of Fruehauf Trailer Co. v. Highway Trailer Co., 54 F. (2d) 691, which was affirmed by the Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals, 67 F. (2d) 558, *the latter opinion being relied upon by the Supreme Court in the Altoona case.*

In the trial court opinion in the Fruehauf case in 1931 Judge Tuttle spoke as one who had examined thoroughly into the subject of disclaimers and we feel that we can argue the equities of the situation in which the respondents here are placed no better than by referring the Court here to the pertinent portions of Judge Tuttle's opinion. The Court there says:

"In expressing my views about disclaimers I do so because I am interested in the subject and should be glad to be helpful in solving some of the troublesome problems presented by disclaimers. There is no inclination on my part to avoid the decisions which ought to guide this court. Every one interested in the subject of disclaimers recognizes that the law applicable thereto is still in a very unsettled state. Individual courts have not satisfied themselves as to just what are to be the final holdings upon this subject. Taking the decisions of the courts as a whole, we are still in a greater confusion. * * *

"* * * The question of the effect of a disclaimer on a claim in suit, and especially whether or not such a claim after modification by disclaimer still retains its presumption of validity, arises in this present case and requires determination by me. * * *

"* * * * The Patent Office does not consider any disclaimer as to the merits of its subject matter. If the courts are to give approval to disclaimers which so alter the claim that the resulting novelty disclosed by the modified claim is never passed upon by the Patent Office, then such claims should come to the court without any presumption whatever of validity. Thus the burden rests upon the plaintiff, the proposer of a disclaimer claim in such a patent, to prove it to be valid without the assistance of any presumption in that respect. If the law is to be that such disclaimers are to be permitted, and such claims are susceptible of being held valid, then they should come to the court without any presumption of validity.

* * * * *

"The great commercial interests of our country are striving to manufacture things for the public, and we want to encourage them to make things serviceable and cheap for the use of the public. They have the benefit of all these expired patents, and the right to acquire privileges under the unexpired patents by dickering with the patentees, their successors, and assigns. These business interests serving themselves and the public have to employ their lawyers to guide them. They want to make the best thing they can as cheaply as they can. They are honest, at least most of them. They do

not want to steal something that does not belong to them. On the other hand, they do not want to pay royalty where they should not pay it. If they can honestly escape it, they want to do that, and they have a right to do it. They employ their lawyers. They search these old patents, and live patents, to find out whether or not they can do the thing they want to do. The lawyers find these expired patents which still teach these old things which belong to the public. They find a new patent with claims reading directly on the old structures, and advise the client that the patent is void. Their client goes ahead and undertakes to manufacture the thing that he wants to make on the theory that the patent is void. He builds up his business and gets started. He is sued. Then a more thorough study of the art is made by counsel for plaintiff. He finds that the patent in suit claims broadly what was old. He finds in the drawings or specifications some little thing which differs from the old art and is like the thing that the defendant is doing. Then he disclaims everything in the world except that the defendant is doing and is ready for trial. * * * More than that, when the defendant comes to the trial of that case, he is forced to try out an issue that has never been presented in the Patent Office. The patentee claims to have invented something new at a time far remote from the time of trial. The issue is often one which was never dreamed of when the defendant set up his defense in his pleadings. The disclaimers were filed shortly before the trial in the case at bar. It is difficult for a court of equity to add its seal of approval to a procedure such as I have described.

" * * * To permit disclaimers of this kind at these late dates and particularly after the testimony has been taken, places a heavy burden upon the business world and creates many problems for the trial courts—all of these could be avoided by rejecting disclaimers of this kind and requiring patentees to resort to the Patent Office for relief by re-issue.

" * * * Speaking by way of illustration and with some exaggeration perhaps, the usual disclaimer claim is very much like a solid block of marble. The dealer in marble delivers the solid block and tells his purchaser

that it is a Madonna. When the purchaser complains, the dealer says: 'All you have to do is to knock off all of that block except what represents a beautiful Madonna.'

" * * * Although the claim calls for a block of marble, we are liable to get into court with a Madonna or a cigar Indian, depending on what picture may be hidden away in the patent gallery.

" * * * If we are to be burdened with disclaimers of this kind, then we must lay down a rule for these special types of claims whittled out in that sort of way that will not admit of a Madonna being converted into a cigar Indian, or vice versa at the whim of a plaintiff."

In affirming the trial court's decision the Circuit Court of Appeals said, at p. 559 of 67 F. (2d):

"We quite agree with the views expressed by the learned trial judge upon the subject of the disclaimers. The enactment of Rev. St. 4917 (35 USCA 65), was never intended to permit the revamping and rephrasing of claims to the end that they might cover structures upon which they did not before read, *or to the end that, by the addition of a new element in combination, the disclaimer might validate a claim which would otherwise be invalid under the prior art.* This is not limiting the combination already claimed; it is in effect claiming a new and a different combination. General Motors Corp. v. Rubsam Corp., 65 F. (2d) 217 (C. C. A. 6); Linville v. Milberger, 34 F. (2d) 386, 390 (C. C. A. 10); Albany Steam Trap Co. v. Worthington, 79 F. 966, 969 (C. C. A. 2.)"

7. The Authorities Relied Upon by Appellant.

The petitioner's persistence in arguing, by remote analogy, cases decided in various of the judicial circuits, seems pointless when the highest court of the land has ruled in a case which we challenge the appellant to distinguish from the present one? The petitioner seeks to show,

through a variety of less pertinent opinions arising in other circuits, that this Court did not mean what it plainly said. To "construe" the Altoona case as appellant urges here is to ignore it.

There can be found in cases decided prior to and since the decision of the Supreme Court in the Altoona case much dicta and many broad generalities with respect to the effectiveness of disclaimers. Often these statements of the propriety and effectiveness of disclaimers are made in cases where entire claims are completely disclaimed. In some others they are made with respect to claims originally presented in alternative form and where one of the alternatives is expunged from the claim by disclaimer. In any event, much of the obscurity and conflict of decision which has clouded the subject of patent disclaimers has been removed by the decision in the Altoona case.

The petitioner's "construing" of the Altoona case as found in the first full paragraph of page 20 of its brief is indeed devious. The succeeding paragraph of petitioner's brief is:

> "In order to invalidate a patent, the disclaimer must fulfill both of two conditions, as distinguished from either of said conditions, namely, a new element must be added, and the addition of the new element must also transform an original combination into a new and different combination."

The petitioner therein states that the Altoona decision did not place a ban on the addition of elements by disclaimer. This is not justified by that case and we again earnestly call the attention of this court to the fact that the "fly wheel" of the disclaimer of claim 13 of the patent in suit in the Altoona case, which was the obnoxious added

element, as the result of which the Supreme Court held the claim void, was far from being entirely foreign to the spirit of the original claim. It had its genesis in the broader recitation of "means for imparting to the film a rapid and *uniform motion*" of the original claim. To this extent the petitioner here finds itself in an even less tenable position than that of the patent owners in the Altoona case.

The petitioner's argument that the Altoona case is authority for the doctrine that the addition of a new element is not objectionable unless it produces a new combination (its brief, p. 20, lines 12 through 17) is believed to be specious. One may well question how anyone could conceivably claim a combination of elements a, b and c, add to that claim element d, and not produce a new combination.

In all of the cases relied upon by the petitioner the courts, whether correctly or incorrectly, decided that elements were *not* added and that consequently the doctrine of the Altoona case did not apply.

The first case discussed under this head in petitioner's brief is Byrne Mfg. Co. v. American Flange & Mfg. Co., 87 F. (2d) 783. In its brief petitioner begins a discussion of this case immediately following a statement to the effect that the Altoona decision has been considered and construed as contended for by appellant (its brief, bottom of page 20 and top of page 21), this in spite of the fact that the Altoona decision is nowhere alluded to in the Byrne Mfg. Co. v. American Flange & Mfg. Co. opinion, and for all that we know, was not considered by the court there.

Nevertheless, the Byrne case does distinguish from the Altoona case *without mentioning it* and in terms that are

unmistakable and need no construing. The court there said at page 784, last two lines:

"*The disclaimer adds no new elements.*" (Italics ours.)

The next case taken up by the petitioner is that of Cincinnati Rubber Mfg. Co. v. Stowe-Woodward, Inc., 111 F. (2d) 239. We fail to see the pertinence of this decision. The roll claimed in the claims prior to disclaimer is in no wise added to or subtracted from by the disclaimer. All that the disclaimer in the Cincinnati case does is to say that it claims its roll only for a particular use, to-wit: its use in contact with a moist web in a paper machine. The Altoona case is not mentioned in the Court's opinion and the court merely holds that elimination of a part of the field of applicability of an invention by disclaimer is proper.

The next case discussed by petitioner is Johnson Laboratories Inc. v. Meissner Mfg. Co., 98 F. (2d) 937. The petitioner chooses claim 1 of the patent there under consideration as illustrative. A footnote to the case sets forth claim 1 with the portion added thereto by disclaimer italicized. We quote that claim as disclaimed and as it appears in the footnote:

"1. A compressed comminuted magnetic material having (a) individaully-insulated particles and (b) a substantially constant permeability for a band of radio frequencies at least one octave wide. (c) *substantially all of the particles are capable of passing through a screen having 400 meshes to the inch (d) the compressed material has an apparent permeability of not less than 7, (1) at a frequency of from 300-1400 kilocycles: (2) at a magnetic intensity between 0.01 and 10 gauss (e) the compressed material has a resistivity of at least 10 ohms per centimeter cube.*" (The italicized portion is the part added by disclaimer.)

It will be noted that that claim originally called for certain physical structure including *comminuted magnetic* material. That meant material reduced to minute particles or to a fine powder. The only thing the plaintiff in that action did by the disclaimer, as is apparent from an inspection of claim 1 above, was to state that by "comminuted" he meant of a fineness capable of passing through a 400 mesh screen. Note particularly that every other word of the disclaimer to claim 1 is what the Patent Office calls "functional". In other words, the remainder of the disclaimer merely describes the inherent electrical qualities of the material claimed in the original claim.

The court recognized that the addition of elements by disclaimer is repugnant to the statute but held that no new element was added to the patent there in suit. In truth, the very fact that the court found no added elements was the basis for the decision in the Johnson case, and accordingly, that case has no applicability here. The court specifically stated at page 944, column 2, line 9, that a disclaimer is valid, under certain circumstances, "if no element is added". Again at page 945, column 2, the paragraph beginning at about the middle of the page, the court says:

> "Without discussing the specific limitation as to each claim affected by the disclaimer, what we have said with regard to Claim 1 is applicable to each one of them. *We think the disclaimer is within the statute, that it adds no new elements*, that it diminishes the scope of the claims of the patent without prejudicing the rights of any one. Byrne Mfg. Co. v. American Flange & Mfg. Co., Inc., 6 Cir., 87 F. 2d 783; Dunbar v. Meyers, 94 U. S. 187, 24 L. Ed. 34; Altoona Publix Theatres, Inc. v. American Tri-Ergon Corp., 294 U. S. 477, 55 S. Ct. 455, 79 L. Ed. 1005. Consequently we shall consider the claims as limited by the disclaimer." (Italics ours.)

In discussing each of the three preceding cases in its brief, petitioner urges that the disclaimers in question were similar to the disclaimers to claims 6 and 7 of the patent here in suit. We submit that the disclaimers here under examination in reality resemble much more the one to claim 13 of the patent involved in the Altoona case than they resemble those of the three cases just discussed.

The Payne Furnace and Supply Co. Inc. v. Williams-Wallace Co. case, 48 U. S. P. Q. 575, which is the next referred to by petitioner, was decided by the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals with a dissenting opinion by Judge Matthews. The Court of Appeals in the Payne case was obviously moved to act as it did because it felt that the disclaimer appeared unnecessary in any event. This immateriality made the argument against the disclaimer one based strictly on a technicality and the equities made the court reluctant to strike down the otherwise meritorious patent. The court said, at page 580 of 48 U. S. P. Q.:

> "We doubt the disclaimer was necessary, for these limitations were already implicit in the spirit of the invention claimed."

Can petitioner here contend that the limitations sought to be engrafted upon claims 6 and 7 by disclaimer were "implicit in the spirit of the invention claimed" when the patent specification states:

> "Whenever I refer to channel irons, I do not wish to be limited to any form of vertical supporting members, and I do not wish to be limited to an angle iron for completing the top of the metal construction."

Quaere, by disclaimer, may a patentee add to a granted patent claim for a combination of mechanical elements, other elements which his specification clearly states are not a part of his invention and not necessary to it?

The last two cases relied upon by petitioner in Section 2 of its brief require no refutation. The portions which petitioner quotes clearly harmonizes them with the controlling Altoona case.

We submit that nothing referred to by petitioner lessens the striking applicability of the ruling of the Supreme Court in the Altoona case to the considerations presented here and that the ruling of the learned court below should be affirmed.

8. Additional Authorities Opposing Petitioner's contentions and Petitioner's Alleged Authorities.

Among the abundance of decided cases which view with proper concern the right of the general public to be protected against iniquitous retroactive disclaimers and *ex post facto* charges of infringement are those which follow.

The following is from the opinion of the Circuit Court of Appeals in Enameled Metals Co. v. Western Conduit Co., 269 Fed. 620:

> "Nor can this disclaimer be permitted to limit the claims to an unthreaded sleeve which will fit closely or snugly over the threaded end, but loose enough to allow sufficient or a small amount of enamel to reach the threads to form a thin, rust-preventive coating, not sufficiently thick to require rechasing of the threads. In the disclosure in the application for this patent it is stated that, 'if desired, the sleeve can be made loose enough to allow sufficient or a small amount of enamel to reach the threads in the projecting portion of the coupling to prevent their rusting'; but there is nothing in the claims or in the disclosure in reference to a threaded or unthreaded sleeve. The claims cover all sleeves, threaded or unthreaded, loose or close-fitting, so that it is evident that this application was

made and allowed upon the theory that a protecting sleeve, of the kind described in the application and claims, involved invention, and not upon any theory that the invention consisted in a loose or unthreaded sleeve.

"The court is not now at liberty to usurp the functions of the Patent Office, and by forced construction, with the aid of the proposed disclaimer, issue in effect a new patent, limiting the claimed invention to a particular kind of sleeve, notwithstanding the essential element of the claimed invention consisted wholly in protecting the threads of the conduit by any 'fragile' sleeve suitable for that purpose. Kellogg Switch Board & Supply Co. v. Dean Electric Co., 257 Fed. 425-428, 168 C. C. A. 465 (C. C. A. 6)."

Here the Court held invalid a disclaimer which merely specified a conduit element to be unthreaded, where the claim previously was broad enough to include a conduit element either threaded or unthreaded.

The following excerpt from the Circuit Court of Appeals opinion in Grasselli Chemical Co. v. National Aniline & Chemical Co., 26 F. (2d) 305 if likewise enlightening.

"The question is whether a patentee may thus correct his generalization by successive retrenchment as he finds himself bound to retreat. If the part which the patentee disclaims need not be distinguishable on the face of the specification, there would never be need for a reissue on the second ground given in the statute, *i. e.*, 'by reason of the patentee claiming as his invention or discovery more than he had a right to claim as new.' U. S. Code, tit. 35, Sec. 64 (35 USCA Sec. 64; Comp. St. 9461). This language must include something which cannot be reached by disclaimer, else it was redundant. We adhere to our ruling in Strause Gas Iron Co. v. Crane Co., (C. C. A.) 235 F. 126, that the distinction is between disclaiming a part separated in the patent itself as opposed to something comprehended in its general language. Hailes

v. Albany Stove Co., 123 U. S. 582, 8 S. Ct. 262, 31 L. Ed. 284; Albany Steam Trap Co. v. Worthington, 79 F. 966 (C. C. A. 2); Simplex Ry. Appliance Co. v. Pressed Steel Car Co., 189 F. 70 (C. C. A. 2). So far as the holding of the majority in Thompson v. N. T. Bushnell Co., 96 F. 238, 241, 242 (C. C. A. 2), is to the contrary, in view of our later rulings and of the other decisions cited, we cannot adhere to it."

"The distinction is not merely formal. If the specifications themselves separate the part disclaimed from that retained, that part is exscinded without affecting the residue which must be of itself enough to support the claims. True, the patentee has been wrong in asserting that the whole disclosure was new, but he has been right as to a part which does not depend upon what he disclaims. But when the specifications do not so separate the parts, the disclaimer can succeed only by interpolating a limitation into the part which must remain, if the claims are to survive. Nothing is taken out of the specifications, though something is taken out from their meaning. What is changed was originally false and has now by the added limitation been made true. This however is to reframe the language, not to drop out a part. It is not the office of a disclaimer to do this, but of a reissue."

It is fair reasoning under all of the decided cases to suggest a distinction as between claims originally intended and thought to be narrow, but accidentally susceptible of broad interpretation, and, on the other hand, claims intended to be broad, even though through ignorance of the prior art. In the latter case the meeting of the mind of the government and the patentee, in issuance of the patent, was based on false knowledge and must be entirely set aside. A new contract must be negotiated and this can only be done by renegotiation, and the only avenue is reissue of the defective patent.

9. Application of the Rule of Stare Decisis Does Not Lead to a Conclusion in Favor of Petitioner.

The petitioner admonishes this Honorable Court with respect to the principle of *stare decisis*. We have shown that there is no well settled line of authority supporting its position, quite apart from the compelling rule contra of the Altoona case. In connection with its discussion of *stare decisis* petitioner interposes a plea of necessity on the ground that vested property rights in patents will be destroyed by a decision against the instant disclaimers. This plea is not founded in fact. There is nothing to prevent the patentee here, or any others who find themselves in like situation by reason of having made invalid disclaimer, from subsequently pursuing their proper and supervised remedy under the reissue statute. AND THAT IS PRECISELY WHAT THE OWNERS OF THE VOGT PATENT IN THE ALTOONA CASE DID AFTER THE HOLDING OF INVALID DISCLAIMER BY THIS COURT. (Vogt *et al.* Reissue Letters Patent No. 20,621, dated January 11, 1938).

The petitioner stresses mainly Byrne Mfg. Co. v. American Flange & Mfg. Co., and, second in the order of discussion in petitioner's brief, Cincinnati Rubber Mfg. Co. v. Stowe-Woodward, Inc. Both of these cases were decided by the Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals, the same Circuit Court of Appeals which heartily approved District Judge Tuttle's philosophy in the Fruehauf case, discussed above. And this is the Circuit with which the petitioner mainly complains the unanimous ruling below is not in harmony.

Conclusion.

We believe it clear that elements are sought to be added by the accused disclaimers and that the claims are accordingly rendered invalid under the Altoona case, *supra*.

It is submitted that no beneficial contribution to the decided patent law can be effected by disturbing the holding of invalid disclaimer reached by the learned courts below in the instant case. There is certainly no reason founded in equity or in a desire for the fair administration of the patent laws for expanding the privilege of disclaimer beyond the present boundary set by the Altoona decision. This is ever more emphatically so when we consider the ready remedy afforded by the Reissue Statute, where the correction of the defective patent is subject to the scrutiny of a party vitally concerned in its reformation,—the people of the country through their government.

The Orr patent incontrovertibly anticipates claims 6 and 7 as they stood originally. The merest inspection of the Orr drawing and original Holdsworth claims 6 and 7 is conclusive on that point. How then can the claims as sought to be modified be other than either likewise anticipated or to different inventions from the original claims?

To put it another way, before the disclaimer a construction including a ceiling member without a depending flange could infringe; after the disclaimer, in addition to the ceiling member of claim 6, a depending vertical flange was required. With claim 7 the same situation obtains, with other elements added, as has been shown hereinbefore.

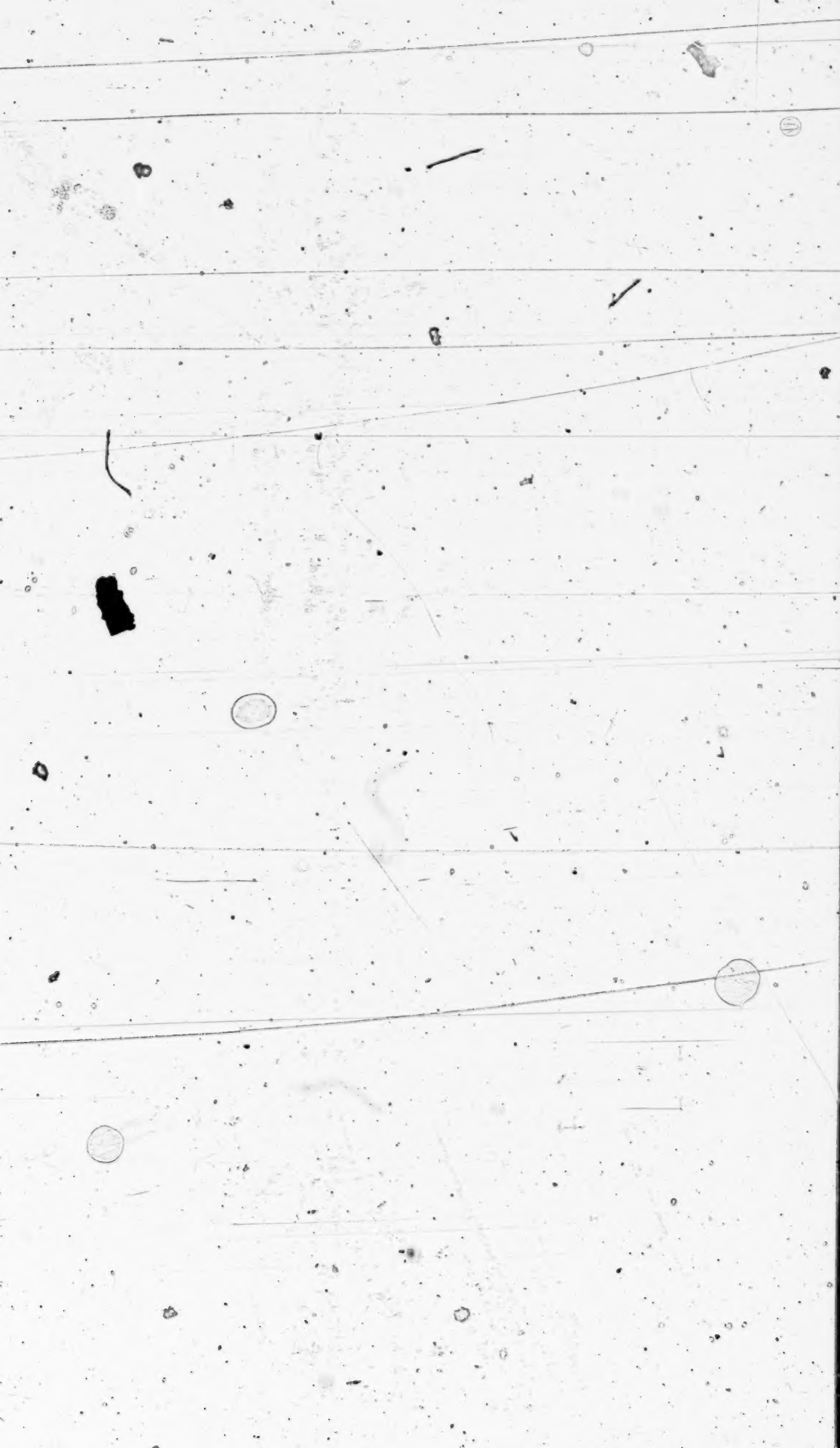
It is fundamental in the law that a document is to be construed most strictly against him who drew it. How much more so must that be true in the case where the other interested party not only did not draw it but had no right to see the disclaimer and in fact no knowledge of it until the document became officially a *fait accompli* by its mere lodgement in the Patent Office! It is submitted that under such circumstances equity requires that every reasonable doubt be resolved against the disclaimant.

An affirmance of the Courts below is respectfully prayed.

Respectfully submitted,

MALCOM K. BUCKLEY,
CONRAD CHRISTEL,
Counsel for Respondents.

Date:



FILE COPY

Office - Supreme Court, U.S.
MAR 16 1942
CHARLES ELMORE CROPLEY
CLERK

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

October Term, 1941

No. 720

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY,

Petitioner,

vs.

GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, NEFF LATHING COMPANY, INC., and CONVER STEEL & WIRE COMPANY, INC.,

Respondents.

PETITION FOR LEAVE TO FILE BRIEF AMICUS CURIAE

TRUMAN SUNDERLAND SAFFORD,

Attorney.

INDEX

	PAGE
FORMAL PETITION FOR LEAVE TO PRESENT BRIEF AMICUS CURIAE	1
ARGUMENT:	
The Issue Which Affects the Public Interest	2
Protection for Inventor or Infringer	3
Decision Below Begets Abuse Which Courts Have Fought	4
Patents and Monopoly	5
Proper Function of Patent System	8
No Grant of Monopoly	9
Patents Not Reward for Inventor	10
Need for Constructive Reform	12
CONCLUSION	13

CONSTITUTION CITED

Art. I, Sec. 8	10

STATUTES CITED

R. S. Sec. 4916 (U. S. C., Title 35, Sec. 64)	6
R. S. Sec. 4917 (U. S. C., Title 35, Sec. 65)	2, 3, 4, 8
R. S. Sec. 4922 (U. S. C., Title 35, Sec. 71)	3, 8
R. S. Sec. 4934 (U. S. C., Title 35, Sec. 78) amended by Act of February 14, 1927	4

TEXT BOOKS CITED

Robinson on Patents, § 640-652, pp. 278-94	3
Deller's Edition of Walker on Patents, § 165, p. 770	4, 9

IN THE

Supreme Court of the United States

OCTOBER TERM, 1941

No. 720

MILCOR STEEL COMPANY,

Petitioner,

vs.

GEORGE A. FULLER COMPANY, NEFF LATHING COMPANY, INC., and CONVER STEEL & WIRE COMPANY, INC.,

Respondents.

PETITION FOR LEAVE TO FILE BRIEF AMICUS CURIAE

Now comes your petitioner, Truman Sunderland Safford, and, representing:

1) That he is a member of the bar of this Court, practicing especially in patent matters;

2) That he has no interest in this litigation and no connection or relation with or to any of the parties or their attorneys, excepting only his general interest and relation as a member of the patent bar and of the public interested in efficient administration of the patent system;

3) That the construction of the disclaimer statute adopted by the Court below will, if sustained, have far-reaching adverse effects on the public interest;

4) That the defendant may consider that such a brief in the public interest would be adverse to its immediate interest in the outcome of this litigation and, therefore, his attorney may feel that he should not consent to the filing of a brief *amicus curiae;*

your petitioner, therefore, begs leave of this Court to file a brief *amicus curiae* in the above entitled case.

The Issue Which Affects the Public Interest

The issue on which it is submitted that the public interest should be brought out is whether a statutory disclaimer under the provisions of R. S. 4917 (U. S. Code, Title 35, sec. 65) may narrow the patent by further definition expressed in the disclaimer or may only cancel entire claims outright.

The court below has held the latter:

> "The patentee files it because he fears that the claim as it stands may be invalid and hopes in this way to sustain it. This should never have been countenanced, for the original claims in this way become mere traps. The art has the same reason as the patentee for supposing that they are invalid, and it may in fact act in reliance upon that supposition, as it is altogether justified in doing. The disclaimer, if it proves successful, will not only disappoint that reliance for the future, but it will make the art infringe *ab initio* so far as it may have disregarded the claim. If it be urged that this should be a defence, personal to any particular infringer, which he should be compelled to prove, we answer that the claim by hypothesis has been withdrawn as invalid or doubtful; the patentee has forfeited it; and that nobody should be held accountable for infringing it. If a new claim is to take its place, the Patent Office should examine how far the art may have acted in reliance upon the invalidity of the old claim, and what excuse the patentee had for claiming so much originally. The new claims are in truth no less than reissued claims.

Moreover, like reissues, they should certainly not be retroactive. Patentees do not need such protection. If they succeed in getting a broad claim whose validity they doubt, they should protect themselves by asking for more contracted claims; and if these are denied, good faith requires them to make their contest then and there; or later by reissue, if some subsequent excuse for their original failure really turns up. If they do get narrow claims and the broad ones turn out to be invalid, the public will not have been misled, for the narrow claims will stand as a warning as to which everyone must take his chances."

This holding appears to be contrary to the original intent of the disclaimer statute and to defeat the remedial purpose of Congress in enacting both R. S. 4917 (U. S. C., Title 35, sec. 65) and R. S. 4922 (U. S. C., Title 35, sec. 71). The wording of Sec. 4922 is particularly significant. It permits suit to be brought on a too broad patent if *any part* of what was originally patented is "bona fide his own, if it is a material and substantial part" and if it is "definitely distinguishable" (not distinguished). In such case *disclaimer* (not reissue) was required. (See Robinson on Patents § 640-652, pp. 278-294).

Quite apart from any historical reasoning, however, the effect of the decision below, under present day conditions, is contrary to recognized public policy which has given new trends to decisions of this court as well as other courts of the land.

Protection for Inventor or Infringer

It must be assumed in considering the effect of a disclaimer, that the patentee did not know of the invalidity of his original claim when his patent was granted. To have applied for and accepted a patent with knowledge of the invalidity of its claims would be a fraud and deceit, which by express provision of the statute would make the disclaimer invalid. (Robinson on Patents § 642, p. 281.) Un-

due breadth in a patent can be cured by disclaimer only if it occurred,

> " . . . without any fraudulent or deceptive intention" (R. S. 4917, U. S. C., Title 35, sec. 65).

The question at issue, therefore, is whether a patentee, having believed that he was validly entitled to a broad claim and having been supported in that belief by the investigation and decision of the Patent Office, should be required to "forfeit" all redress for past infringement and to go back to the Patent Office and begin his litigation all over again with an application for reissue of his patent; and, if he should not care to undertake that additional burden of expense and uncertainty, to be required to forfeit that part, or all, of his novel and patentable invention which he had not separately claimed by subsidiary claims in his original patent; or should the burden be put upon the infringer who, if he were not wantonly defying a patent of the United States, must have known of the defect in the patent and, therefore, have been in a position to determine the proper scope, if any, of the patent.

Decision Below Begets Abuse Which Courts Have Fought

The effect of the decision below is to require an inventor, as the price of any satisfactory protection, to obtain in his patent a multiplicity of claims, a practice which courts and Patent Office have consistently condemned as a major obstacle to proper administration of justice in patent law. [See Deller's Edition of Walker on Patents § 165, p. 770], and which Congress has attacked directly by a change in fees (Act of Feb. 14, 1927) to tax extra claims (R. S. 4934, U. S. C., Title 35, Sec. 78).

No patentee can possibly know everything that had been done before his invention nor even everything that had been described in printed publications. No matter how

many years one spends in searching, no matter how many thousands of dollars one spends to employ the most skilful searchers for every language, there will always remain some possibility that an anticipation of his invention has been overlooked or not yet reached. The law presumes—for the protection of the man who had knowledge of the matter before the patentee's invention—that the patentee knew everything which had been done in the same "useful art" before his own invention; but obviously that is a mere legal fiction.

The disclaimer statute was remedial, to lighten the burden of ~~that fiction.~~ If that remedy is to be denied to the patentee, the prudent inventor has but one alternative; to try to foresee every possible contingency and to write a separate claim for each. The number of necessary claims would be limited only by the number of possible variations in what might have been known before him.

Such multiplication of claims as this would require has been condemned by the Patent Office and the Courts because it multiples the labor of public officers and the cost to the government in adjudicating patents and patent applications. It has been equally severely condemned because of the unreasonable burden it throws upon those of the public who, in trying to avoid infringement, must determine the effect of the patent. It should be equally condemned for the useless waste of energy and cost to the patentee in building up hypothetical cases and drafting claims to define what would be his true and novel invention in each such case.

Patents and Monopoly

Patents have been under attack in recent years by some who have assumed that they are instruments of monopoly—in defense of entrenched power. To the extent that that may be true it is the very antithesis of their purpose and it demands reform; but even if it is assumed to be true it

is not a criticism of patents as such nor of our patent system, but of its administration. The decision below will aggravate or create the condition which warrants such criticism.

The history of every branch of the law has shown an alternation between accumulation of more or less useless encumberance of expensive formal requirements and forensic calisthenics (often adopted in good faith to remedy lesser evils) and then reforms by which procedure is simplified and costs reduced. It may be likened to a boat long in the water, gradually accumulating barnacles and marine growth, until it is barely useful to carry cargo, finally being hauled out on the beach and scraped clean for a new voyage.

So with the patent law. It is not that patents are inherently an instrument of monopoly. They are not. They are the most effective weapon the independent and the entrepreneur can use against entrenched monopoly. It is, merely, that *when any branch of the law becomes so difficult, so uncertain in its operation, and, therefore, so expensive, that the poor man cannot afford justice, it has degenerated into an instrument of oppression by entrenched wealth.*

The decision of the court below would add greatly to the already much too heavy burden of expense imposed upon the inventor as the price of an effective patent and to the expense and uncertainty of patent litigation. Only the wealthy established concern could afford to use patents. If, after suing the infringer in good faith and after all the delays and expense of litigation, the patentee should receive a decision disagreeing with his own construction of his patent and holding his claim invalid, the patentee, unless he were so fortunate as to have a subsidiary claim well drawn to the particular contingency, would have to go back and start all over with a new application in the Patent Office and he could not recover on any new claim for any infringement occurring before the grant of his reissued patent. (R. S. 4916, U. S. C., Title 35, sec. 64.) If, as in the present case, he should seek voluntarily to clarify the issues,

he would have to delay bringing his action for the many months—and often years—required for prosecution of an application in the Patent Office. When he would finally have his reissue patent and bring his suit, not only would he be precluded from redress for past infringement; but he might reasonably expect that the defendant may come forward with additional prior art not before available to the patentee and which would again send him back to the Patent Office for a second reissue.

But not only does this excessive expense make patents unavailable to the entrepreneur whom it was intended to encourage; it destroys his chance of defending against a strongly held patent. He cannot afford to have satisfactory investigations made as to his right to adopt new products and practices if he must pay skilled patent attorneys to study thousands of claims multiplied by the need to forestall each possible fact and combination of facts which might affect validity; and he cannot afford to proceed in the face of the uncertainties which the decision below would prevent him from having promptly determined.

The interpretive disclaimer is the mechanism by which the courts are enabled to give prompt and substantial justice in each case—to leave the parties with a determination of their rights on which they can act in future conduct of their business. The court below has disqualified itself from deciding the issues *inter partes* until the Patent Office has first decided them in an *ex parte* proceeding. Not only does this leave the patentee with no redress for infringement until after the reissue and send him back for repetition of both the *ex parte* and *inter partes* proceedings as often as new and significant evidence may be found by the defendant; but it also leaves the defendant with no effective means of determining his rights.

Under the law as it existed prior to the decision below a manufacturer, knowing of facts which in his opinion made a patent claim invalid, could, by declaratory judgment, obtain final determination of his right to manufac-

ture a given article or to use a given process or material. So long as the decision below shall stand, the court in such an action can only find the claims invalid and cannot determine the real issue of whether the manufacturer is proceeding within his rights or is infringing upon the patentee's rights. The court can only give the unsatisfactory answer, "Wait and see what the Patent Office may do in an ex parte reissue proceeding!" And thus the manufacturer is put back where he was before any litigation began and certainly no better off than he would have been if the interpretive disclaimer had been available to the patentee as intended by R. S. Secs. 4917 and 4922 (U. S. C., Title 35, Secs. [illegible] and 71), i. e., he must decide for himself what is the patentee's real invention which may be sustained by the Patent Office in the granting of a reissue and by the courts in subsequent litigation. It will be little comfort to him to know that the patentee may have to face additional costs to obtain a reissue patent, if he knows that his own resources may be exhausted by the costs of litigation before a reissued patent could be adjudicated, or that a possible judgment for infringement damages would break him. For him uncertainty is equivalent to absolute validity. Only the wealthy, powerful competitor can afford to face those risks.

If, instead of forcing the patentee back into the Patent Office, he is allowed to narrow his claim by disclaimer then the scope of the patent is determined promptly in the same litigation; the defendant knows where he stands and can chart his course accordingly. It is this certainty, not endless delay, which the entrepreneur needs.

Proper Function of Patent System

The interests of the entrepreneur have been emphasized above because it is he whom the patent system is designed to encourage. Patents have always been looked upon, and historically have proven to be, one of the greatest instruments of democracy. The patent and copyright system has

done much to make democracy strong by bringing to positions of power and leadership those men—whoever they may be and in whatever classes—who have the genius to make, or the foresight and daring to develop and bring into use, new things. It offers to this generation and to every generation a frontier of virgin territory that can and should play the same part for modern democracy that our land frontiers of the West have played in the history of our democracy. It gives to the young pioneer a field in which he may exercise his full skill, intelligence and daring without encroachment by established competitors.

No Grant of Monopoly

But there is a very significant difference between land patents given to the pioneers of the West and the patents for invention given to modern industrial pioneers: The land patent carved something out of the public domain and gave it to a private individual and his heirs and assigns forever. A patent for an invention takes nothing from the public domain, instead it adds to it. (Cf. Walker on Patents, Deller's Edition, § 6, pp. 24-27.)

A patent for an invention is not a grant; it is a contract (Ibid, p. 27). When the inventor creates something which never before existed, he has something which no man, nor even the state, can take away from him—a thought. If he chooses to keep it as a thought and to let it die, no man can gainsay him. If he chooses to develop it and profit from it by use in secret, it is his right by common law; and the courts will lend their aid to preserve his secrecy against theft or violation of confidence. In this way he may use it and profit by it for life and it may be forever lost to mankind when he dies; or he may pass it on so that it continues exclusively for the benefit of his successor-confidant. But this will follow only so long as the secret is kept. To keep a secret is difficult; so the Government by its patent law proposes to the inventor—"If you will divulge your

secret and instruct the public in the art of practicing your invention, we will assure you the same exclusive use you could have had if you had effectively kept your secret, but only for a short term of years". If he should keep his secret well his exclusiveness would last much longer than the offered term, but if his secret should leak out or be rediscovered, then his exclusiveness would be short-lived. Most inventors choose to accept this proposal. The Government then has a contractual obligation from which it can be absolved only upon proof of fraud or mistake.

Patents Not Reward to Inventors

Another very important, but often overlooked, fact about the patent law is that it is not designed to reward inventors. That may sound heretical; it is not. The basic provision in the Constitution says nothing about rewarding inventors; it merely gives to Congress the power

> " . . . to promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries" (Art. I, sec. 8).

That is no reward to the inventor. So long as he kept it to himself the inventor already had the exclusive right to his invention; it could not be taken away from him. The purpose of the law is to obtain something of value *for the public;* the reward comes only when the inventor, or someone whom he interests in his invention, promotes the progress of a useful art. Only then does his exclusive right attain real value.

The garret inventor needs no stimulus to invent and his invention does no public service deserving of reward. Inventing is fun—a kind of solitaire—a game which one who has that kind of a mind plays with himself. What does require the stimulus of promised reward is the hard work and persistence through seemingly endless disappointments

and the risk of money as well as time, all of which must be invested before an invention is of any real value to the public. The idea that a collodion solution could be drawn out into a thread like a spider's web and spun into silk may have been an interesting speculation enjoyed by many people, but the thought clothed nobody in finery until, after much investment of capital, and enduring labor interspersed with pain of many disappointments, the inventor and his backers, the entrepreneurs, gave birth to a new industry, the rayon industry.

The progress of science and the useful arts today is mostly promoted by strong companies having large highly trained technical staffs and fully equipped laboratories; but that should not blind us to the importance of the independent inventor and entrepreneur. The big companies are dominant in research and development primarily because of the threat of competition.

This court may judicially note the notorious facts that the dominant factor in the automobile industry all but died from a static product and was able finally to catch up with competitors only by resorting to research and development, and that that company had always been antagonistic to patents.

The power of bigness is enough to maintain dominance in a static industry; but the weapon of patented research and invention is the sling-shot in the hands of David. Monopolies turn to research and patents for defense against inventors, meanwhile looking on the patent system as a nuisance and a constant threat. They must maintain big technical staffs and laboratories and must patent and develop the results of research and bring new developments into use as the only way to be sure that an independent may not get there first and crowd them out of the dominant position. The public gains by the resulting progress. But in spite of all activities by dominant concerns, we still have independents forging ahead into new industries, our radio industry, our rayon industry, our plastics industry, our

aircraft industry, have all brought into the roster of recognized leaders the names of independent entrepreneurs who staked their fortunes on patented developments.

Were it not for patents and the stimulus to development of inventions which the granting of patents produces, the monopolies could well afford to give up their laboratories and merely to copy competitors' innovations. With the advantages of bigness and freed from the costs of research and development, they could always undersell the smaller competitor and the entrepreneurs of a new industry. So the public would lose, industries would become static, and this democratic road to the top would be closed.

It is by keeping open and policed the high road for the development of new inventions into new industries that "progress of science and useful arts" is achieved. The courts should, therefore, be jealous to guard the rights of the inventor and the entrepreneur and the minor competitors (however big in themselves) who are contending with the dominant producer, and to keep the costs of such protection within the reach of those who need all their resources for such development. If this is done patents may become the most effective and the most just means of controlling monopoly.

Need for Constructive Reform

Investigations and statistics, both Congressional and private, will often miss these facts because they see the industrial giants. They attack the problem of infant mortality in industry from the point of view of "preventing cruelty to children" instead of studying how to make infants healthier and better able to survive in a cruel world. Yet for every infant saved by the prevention of cruelty, millions have been saved by the study of nutrition and medicine.

Too much of our recent legal reform has been of the anti-trust variety—for prevention of cruelty by the big brutes. What is needed now is more emphasis on a healthy

diet of prompt and inexpensive justice and certainty on which the infants of industry—the entrepreneurs who are pioneering up from the ranks—can thrive.

Conclusion

In view of the public interest involved, your petitioner begs leave to present these considerations, as a part of his duty as an officer of this Court, by a brief Amicus Curiae.

Respectfully submitted,

TRUMAN S. SAFFORD,
Attorney.

SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES.

No. 720.—October Term, 1941.

Milcor Steel Company, Petitioner,
vs.
George A. Fuller Company, Neff Lathing Company, Inc., and Conver Steel & Wire Company, Inc.

On Writ of Certiorari to the United States Circuit Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit.

[April 27, 1942.]

Mr. Justice Black delivered the opinion of the Court.

This is a suit brought in the District Court for infringement of two claims of a patent issued to one Holdsworth and assigned to the petitioner. One defense pleaded by the respondents was that Holdsworth was not the original inventor. When a patentee, "through inadvertence, accident, or mistake, and without any fraudulent or deceptive intention . . . . has claimed more than that of which he was the original or first inventor . . . ", Rev. Stat. § 4917, 35 U. S. C. § 65, preserves for him or his assignee "all that part which is truly and justly his own, provided the same is a material or substantial part of the thing patented." The method prescribed for saving the patent in part is "disclaimer of such parts of the thing patented" as the patentee or his assignee "shall not choose to claim." After the respondents answered, the petitioner filed disclaimers in the patent office with respect to the two claims in suit, purporting to narrow their scope in accordance with the statutory authorization. The defendants then moved for summary judgment on the pleadings pursuant to Rules 12(c) and 56(b) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. Their grounds, among others, were that the revised claims added new elements not recited in the original ones; and represented an effort to give the old patent a new scope not previously contemplated and never passed upon in the light of the prior art by the patent office. The District Court found that the disclaimers did import new elements not included in the original claims and held that they rendered the claims invalid, relying upon our decision in *Altoona Theatres v. Tri-Ergon Corp.*, 294 U. S. 477. Accordingly, it entered sum-

mary judgment for the defendants. The Circuit Court of Appeals affirmed. 122 F. 2d 292.

As we read the opinion of the court below, it affirms the proposition that where a disclaimer attempts to add a new element to a claim the disclaimer is invalid even though it may also make the revised claim narrower than the original. We granted certiorari because of alleged conflict with decisions on the question in other circuits.[1]

The patent in suit here is for a wall, to be used as a partition between rooms or on the inner side of the walls of the building itself. The necessary parts are a piece of metal to be fastened to the ceiling; another to be fastened to the floor; upstanding channel iron supports running between the top and bottom members; metal lathing to be fastened by wires to the skeleton wall in order that plastering may be supported.

The specifications describe and drawings illustrate (1) a top angle iron member with a perforated surface or flange hanging downward so as to fit into slots at the top of the upstanding irons; (2) recesses in the base member providing a snug fit for the bottom part of the upstanding channel irons. The two claims in controversy are printed in the margin.[2] As the courts below pointed out, it is these claims, not the specifications, that afford the measure

---

[1] See, *e. g.*, Payne Furnace & Supply Co. *v.* Williams-Wallace Co., 117 F. 2d 823; Cincinnati Rubber Mfg. Co. *v.* Stowe-Woodward, Inc., 111 F. 2d 239.

[2] "6. A wall construction for a room having a floor and a ceiling, said wall construction including a base member and a ceiling member, said wall construction also including upstanding wall-supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, said upstanding wall supports being located between said base member and said ceiling member; said wall supports being vertically movable relative to said base member and to said ceiling member when said wall supports are assembled with said base member and said ceiling member, *and means operative to prevent any substantial tilting movement of said wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position.*

"7. A wall construction for a room having a floor and a ceiling, said wall construction including a base member and a ceiling member, said wall construction also including upstanding wall-supports whose height is less than the maximum vertical distance between said base member and said ceiling member, said upstanding wall supports being located between said base member and said ceiling member, said wall supports being vertically movable relative to said base member and to said ceiling member when said wall supports are assembled with said base member and said ceiling member, *said base member and said ceiling member being shaped to provide means which are operative to prevent any substantial tilting of said wall supports from their predetermined upstanding position.*"

Italics have been added to mark those portions in which the two claims differ from each other.

of the grant to the patentee.[3] "Out of all the possible permutations of elements which can be made from the specifications he reserves for himself only those contained in the claims." 122 F. 2d 292, 294. The foregoing features appearing in the specifications are not set out in the claims themselves; the claims do not indicate in any way that these features were essential parts of the combination for which the patent was issued. On the contrary, Holdsworth asserted that his specifications in general showed only a "preferred embodiment" of his invention, and with respect to the ceiling member in particular, stated: "I do not wish to be limited to an angle iron for completing the top of the metal construction."

The disclaimers, however, purported to make these two features essential parts of the claimed combination. One disclaimer substituted for part of one of the original general claims a description of a "ceiling member [which] comprises a vertical depending perforated flange, one side of which is overlapped by metal lathing"; and the other disclaimer substituted for part of another original general claim a description of a "base member . . . composed of a longitudinal strip having recesses to receive the lower ends of the webs of channel wall supports, the flanges of the channel wall supports overlapping the base members adjacent the recesses." Limiting ourselves as we must to the original claims to determine the nature of the combination covered by the patent when it was granted, and comparing that combination with the one purportedly embodied by the claims after the disclaimer, we can only conclude that the revised patent includes new elements which were not present in the original.

The petitioner's argument is that the statute authorizes any disclaimer which actually narrows the claim, and that its disclaimer would have the requisite narrowing effect because it would restrict the claims to cover the combination only when the features described in the disclaimers were present.

But in *Altoona Theatres* v. *Tri-Ergon Corp.*, *supra*, 489-490, the test which the petitioner argues for here was rejected. Although this Court recognized that an effect of the disclaimer in controversy in the *Altoona* case was "in one sense to narrow the

[3] Rev. Stat. § 4888, 35 U. S. C. § 33, requires that the applicant for a patent "shall particularly point out and distinctly claim the part, improvement, or combination which he claims as his invention or discovery." See Paper Bag Patent Case, 210 U. S. 405, 419; Mahn v. Harwood, 112 U. S. 354, 360-361.

claims", it concluded that the disclaimer statute "does not permit the addition of a new element to the combination previously claimed whereby the patent originally for one combination is transformed into a new and different one for the new combination."

The Holdsworth patent was for a structure composed of a combination of familiar elements. If there was novelty it consisted in the combination. "A combination is always an entirety. In such cases, the patentee cannot abandon a part and claim the rest, nor can he be permitted to prove that a part is useless, and, therefore, immaterial. He must stand by his claim as he has made it. If more or less than the whole of his ingredients are used by another, such party . . . has not used the invention or discovery patented. With the change of the elements the identity of the product disappears." *Schumacher* v. *Cornell*, 96 U. S. 549, 554. This Court has explicitly recognized that the disclaimer statute cannot be invoked to justify such a change. *Vance* v. *Campbell*, 1 Black 427, 429. And here, as in the *Altoona* case, the revised claims change the combination set out in the original claims. The disclaimers do more than delete a "distinct and separable matter . . . 'without mutilating or changing what is left standing"; they change the character of the claimed invention and are therefore unauthorized by the disclaimer statute. *Hailes* v. *Albany Stove Co.*, 123 U. S. 582, 587.

If an alteration of one of the essential elements of a claimed combination were permissible at all it would be under the reissue statute, Rev. Stat. § 4916, 35 U. S. C. § 64, which grants rights only from the date of reissue and after consideration by the patent office. *Altoona Theatres* v. *Tri-Ergon Corp.*, *supra*, 491. To permit such substantial alterations under the disclaimer statute which, where applicable, gives effect to the revised claims from the date of the original issue without any consideration by the patent office would be contrary to the policy of the patent laws. In the words of Mr. Justice Bradley, it would permit "a man . . . . by merely filing a paper drawn by his solicitor, [to] make to himself a new patent." *Hailes* v. *Albany Stove Co.*, *supra*, 587. Cf. *Brooks* v. *Fiske*, 15 How. 212, 219. It would also retroactively create possibilities of innocent infringement where no one would reasonably have suspected them to exist.

The courts below properly decided that the attempted disclaimers here invalidated the claims in controversy. Accordingly, the judgment is

Affirmed.